

# ***MACHXL Software User's Guide***

© 1993 Advanced Micro Devices, Inc.      TEL: 408-732-2400  
P.O. Box 3453 TWX: 910339-9280  
Sunnyvale, CA 94088 TELEX: 34-6306  
TOLL FREE: 800-538-8450

APPLICATIONS HOTLINE:  
800-222-9323 (US)  
44-(0)-256-811101 (UK)  
0590-8621 (France)  
0130-813875 (Germany)  
1678-77224 (Italy)

Advanced Micro Devices reserves the right to make changes in specifications at any time and without notice. The information furnished by Advanced Micro Devices is believed to be accurate and reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed by Advanced Micro Devices for its use, nor for any infringements of patents or other rights of third parties resulting from its use. No license is granted under any patents or patent rights of Advanced Micro Devices.

Epson® is a registered trademark of Epson America, Inc.  
Hewlett-Packard®, HP®, and LaserJet® are registered trademarks of Hewlett-Packard Company.  
IBM® is a registered trademark and IBM PC<sub>™</sub> is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.  
Microsoft® and MS-DOS® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.  
PAL® and PALASM® are registered trademarks and MACH<sub>™</sub> and MACHXL<sub>™</sub> are trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices, Inc.  
Pentium<sub>™</sub> is a trademark of Intel Corporation.  
Wordstar® is a registered trademark of MicroPro International Corporation.

Document revision 1.2  
Published October, 1994. Printed in U.S.A.

# Contents

Chapter 1. Installation	
Hardware Requirements	2
Software Requirements	3
Installation Procedure	4
Updating System Files	6
AUTOEXEC.BAT	7
CONFIG.SYS	7
Creating a Windows Icon for MACHXL	8
Chapter 2. Processing a Design	
Design Flow	12
Program Module Descriptions	13
Structure of a MACHXL Design File	15
Creating a New Design	16
Using the New Design Form	16
Creating a New Design with the Text Editor	20
Opening an Existing Design	20
Using the Text Editor	21
Compiling the Design	24
Viewing Compilation Results	25
Back-Annotating the Design File	25
Simulating the Design	26
Downloading the JEDEC File	28
Standard PLD Programmer	28
JTAG Programming Cable	28
Disassembling a Compiled Design	28
Processing a Simple Design	30
Creating the Declaration Segment	31
Writing the Equations	39
Writing the Simulation Statements	40
Compiling the Design	41
Getting a Problem Design to Fit	43
Chapter 3. Design Examples	
Multiplexer	50
Comparator	51
Left/Right Shifter	52
Barrel Shifter	53
Simple 3-Bit Counter	54

Decoder	56	
Up-Down Counter and Up-Counter with Parallel Load		57
Data Acquisition System	58	
Moore State Machine	60	

#### Chapter 4. Menu Reference

Overview	65	
Screen Layout	65	
Choosing Menu Commands	66	
Preserving Menu Settings	69	
File Menu	70	
Begin New Design	70	
Retrieve Existing Design	71	
Change Directory	72	
Set Up	73	
Working Environment	73	
Compilation Options	75	
Compilation Options Form	76	
MACH Fitting Options Form	77	
Simulation Options	87	
Logic Synthesis Options	89	
Go To System	95	
Quit	96	
Edit Menu	97	
Text File	97	
Auxiliary Simulation File	97	
Other File	98	
Run Menu	98	
Compilation	99	
Compilation Options	100	
Logic Synthesis Options	100	
MACH Fitting Options	101	
Run-Time Status Display	101	
Output Files	102	
Simulation	102	
Both	103	
Other Operations	103	
Modify Pin & Node Numbers	104	

Disassemble From	105	
Intermediate File	105	
Jedec	105	
Recalculate JEDEC Checksum	107	
View Menu	108	
Execution Log File	108	
Design File	109	
Fitter Reports	109	
Fitting	109	
Place/Route Data	109	
Timing Analysis	109	
JEDEC Data	110	
Simulation Data	110	
All Signals	111	
Trace Signals Only	111	
Printing the Simulation History	112	
Waveform Display	113	
All Signals	113	
Trace Signals Only	114	
Printing a Waveform	114	
Current Disassembled File	115	
Other File	115	
Download Menu	116	
Download to Programmer	116	
Program via Cable	117	
View Configuration File	117	
Create/Edit Configuration File	118	
Chain File Editor Modes	120	
Completing the JTAG File Editor Form	123	
Program device	126	
Review JTAG results	127	
Review JTAG status	127	
View/edit output file(s)	127	

## Chapter 5. Language Reference

Symbols and Operators	129
Keywords	131

## Chapter 6. Equations Segment In Depth

Pairing	193
Implicit Pairing Rules and Behavior	193

Output Pairing	195
Input Pairing	196
MACH 1xx Designs	196
MACH 2xx (Except MACH215) Designs	198
MACH 4xx and MACH215 Designs	199
Explicit Pairing Rules and Behavior	199
Copying Logic with Braces { }	200
Output Pairing	200
Input Pairing	203
Polarity	205
The Two Components of Polarity	205
Controlling Polarity from the Equation	205
Controlling Polarity from the Pin Statement	206
Controlling Polarity from CASE Statements	206
Functional Equations	209
Controlling Three-State Output Buffers	209
Controlling Clocks	210
Specifying a Rising-Edge Clock	211
Specifying a Falling-Edge Clock	211
Specifying a Product-Term Clock	212
Global Clock Acquisition	212
Controlling Set and Reset	214
Sharing Set and Reset	215
Vectors	216
Ranges of Pins or Nodes	216
Comma-Delimited Vectors	218
Radix Operators	219
IF-THEN-ELSE Statements	221
CASE Statements	222
Building State Machines with CASE Statements	224
Multiple State Machines	230
The "Don't-Care" Logic-Synthesis Option	237
MINIMIZE_ON and MINIMIZE_OFF	241
Chapter 7. Simulation Segment In Depth	
Overview	245
Creating a Simulation File	246
Simulation Command Summary	246
Simulation Segment vs. Auxiliary File	248
Considerations	249
Vectors In Simulation	250

SETF and PRELOAD	250
CHECK and CHECKQ	251
CLOCKF	252
TRACE_ON	252
Flip-Flops	252
Buried Nodes	253
Latches	253
Output Enable	253
Preloaded Registers	254
Verified Signal Values	254
Viewing Simulation Results	254
All Signals	255
Trace Signals Only	257
Text Display, Non-Vectored	258
Text Display, Vectored	259
Waveform Display, Non-Vectored	260
Waveform Display, Vectored	261
Using Simulation Constructs	261
For Loop	261
While Loop	262
If-Then-Else	262
Design Examples	263
Boolean Equation Design	263
State Machine Design	266
Notes On Using the Simulator	267
Modeling of Registers and Latches	268
Programmer Emulation at Power-Up	268
Power-Up Sequence	269
Software Preload Sequence	269
Full Evaluation of Input Pins	270
Clock Polarity	270
Driving Active-Low Clocks	271
Product Term-Driven Clocks	273
Simultaneous Events	274
Power-Up Preload On Floating Pins	274
Output Buffers	274
Input Signal Ordering	275
Preventing Unexpected Simulation Behavior	276
Placement Information Missing	276
Set/Reset Signals Swapped	276
Set/Reset Signals Treated As "Don't Care"	277
Uncontrollable Power-Up Conditions	277

Chapter 8. Using the Fitter	
Overview	281
The Fitting Process	281
Initialization	281
Normalization	282
Design Rule Check	282
Block Partitioning	282
Iterative versus Non-Iterative Partitioning	283
Manual Partitioning	284
Resource Assignment (Placement and Routing)	284
Designing to Fit	285
Methodology	285
Analyze Device Resources	286
Clock Signals	286
All Devices	286
MACH 3xx/4xx	286
MACH 215/3xx/4xx	287
Set/Reset Signals	288
Available Set and Reset Lines	288
MACH 3xx/4xx	288
Interaction of Set and Reset Signals (All Devices Except MACH215)	288
Reserving Unused Macrocells and I/O Pins	289
Product Terms	290
Strategies for Fitting Your Designs	291
Fitting with Unconstrained Pinout	293
Fitting with Constrained Pinout	293
Interconnection Resources	295
Oversubscribed Macrocells and/or Inputs	295
Large Functions at the End of a Block	296
Adjacent Macrocell Use	297
Grouping Logic	297
Setting Compilation and Fitting Options	298
Reducing Non-Forced Global Clocks	298
Gate Splitting	298
All MACH Devices	300
MACH 3xx/4xx Devices	300
Failure to Fit on Second Pass	302
Understanding Global Clock Signals	303



Balancing Clock Resources and Requirements	303
Global Clock Rules	304
Conditions Forcing Placement at a Global Clock Pin	305
Manually Forcing a Clock Signal to be Global	306
Conditions Forcing Non-Global Clocks	307
Resolving Contradictions	308

## Chapter 9. Report Files

Overview	311
Log File	312
Fitting Report	318
Header Information	318
MACH Fitter Options	318
Device Resource Summary	320
Block Partitioning Summary	322
Signal Summary	324
PRESET, RESET and OUTPUT ENABLED	
Signal Summary	327
Tabular Information	328
Fitting Status	338
Place and Route Data Report	339
Unplaceable Designs	340
Unroutable Designs	340
Place and route processing time	341
Place/Route Resource and Usage tables	341
Signal Fan-Out Table	343
Device pin-out list	344
Block information	345
Macrocell (MCell) Cluster Assignments	345
Maximum PT Capacity	350
Node-Pin Assignments	351
IO-to-Node Pin Mapping	353
IO/Node and IO/Input Macrocell Pairing Table	356
Input and Central switch matrix tables	357
Input Multiplexer (IMX) Assignments	357
Logic Array Fan-in	359
Using Place and Route Data to Limit Placements	362
Timing Analysis Report	364
TSU	366
TCO	367
TPD	368

TCR	369
Failure Reports	370
Failure to Partition	370
Failure to Place	372
Failure to Route	373
Chapter 10. Device Reference	
MACH Family Features Summary	377
MACH Features Locator, Part 1	378
MACH Features Locator, Part 2	379
MACH 1xx/2xx Design Considerations	380
Product Term Cluster Steering	380
Default Clock	380
XOR with D-Type Flip-Flops	381
T-Type Flip-Flops	381
Latches	382
MACH 1xx Latch Emulation	382
MACH 2xx Hardware Latches	383
Registered Inputs	384
Node Feedback vs. Pin Feedback	387
Registered Output with Node Feedback or Pin Feedback	388
Combinatorial Output with Node Feedback or Pin Feedback	391
Global Set and Reset	392
PAL22V10-Compatible Set/Reset Behavior	393
MACH 1xx/2xx Power-Up	393
Synchronous vs. Asynchronous Operation	393
Powerdown Feature	393
MACH 3xx/4xx Design Considerations	394
Cluster Size	394
Default Clock	395
XOR with D-Type Flip-Flops	395
T-Type Flip-Flops	396
Latches	399
MACH 3xx/4xx Hardware Latches	399
MACH 2xx/3xx/4xx vs. MACH 1xx Latch Implementation	400
Registered Inputs (MACH 4xx Devices Only)	401
Zero Hold Time for Input Registers	402
Node vs. Pin Feedback	403

Registered Output with Node Feedback or Pin Feedback	404
Combinatorial Output with Node Feedback or Pin Feedback	407
Flexible Clock Generator	408
Global Set and Reset	409
Set/Reset Compatibility	410
PAL22V10 Register Behavior	411
Controlling MACH 3xx/4xx Set/Reset Behavior	412
Set/Reset in MACH 3xx/4xx Asynchronous Macrocells	413
Higher Block Utilization with the Set/Reset Selector Fuse	414
MACH 3xx/4xx Power-Up	415
MACH 3xx/4xx Asynchronous Macrocell Power-Up Operation	416
Set/Reset Design Recommendations	416
Synchronous vs. Asynchronous Operation	417
Synchronous Mode	418
Asynchronous Mode	419
Forcing Configuration as a Synchronous Macrocell	419
Cross-Programming MACH435 Designs to the MACH445 Device	421
MACH110 Pin and Node Summary	423
MACH111 Pin and Node Summary	425
MACH120 Pin and Node Summary	427
MACH130 Pin and Node Summary	430
MACH131 Pin and Node Summary	433
MACH210 Pin and Node Summary	436
MACH211 Pin and Node Summary	438
MACH215 Pin and Node Summary	440
MACH220 Pin and Node Summary	442
MACH231 Pin and Node Summary	445
MACH355 Pin and Node Summary	448
MACH435 Pin and Node Summary	453
MACH445 Pin and Node Summary	456
MACH465 Pin and Node Summary	460
Appendix A. State Segment In Depth Overview	468
Defining Moore and Mealy Machines	469
Creating State-Machine Equations	470

Condition Equations	471
Transition Equations	471
Output Equations	472
State-Machine Example	472
Default Branches	474
Global Defaults	474
Local Defaults	474
Assigning State Bits	475
Automatic State-Bit Assignment	475
Manual State-Bit Assignment	476
Choosing State-Bit Assignments	477
Example Using Manual State-Bit Assignment	479
Using State Bits as Outputs	480
Initializing a State Machine	481
MACH 1xx/2xx Devices	481
MACH 3xx/4xx Devices	481
Illegal State Recovery	482
Clocking a State Machine	484
Example Using State Bits As Outputs, Start-Up, and CLKF	485
Multiple State Machines	486

## Appendix B. Glossary

## Appendix C. Creating a LIM File

Overview	359
LIM File Conventions	360
Syntax	360
BLOCK Statement	360
Parameters	362

## Appendix D. How to Report a MACHXL Software Problem

# 1 Installing the MACHXL Software

---

## Contents

Hardware Requirements	2
Software Requirements	3
Installation Procedure	4
Updating System Files	6
AUTOEXEC.BAT	7
CONFIG.SYS	7
Creating a Windows Icon for MACHXL	8

The MACHXL<sup>®</sup> software installation process takes about 10 minutes.



**Note:** *Installing MACHXL software does not affect PALASM<sup>®</sup> software that is installed on the same computer, as long as each application is installed in its own directory. Unless you specify otherwise, PALASM software is installed in a directory named \PALASM and MACHXL software is installed in its own directory, named \MACHXL.*

## Hardware Requirements

MACHXL software is supported in single-user, non-networked environments. The following hardware is required:

- A. An IBM® PC or 100% compatible computer equipped with a 386, 486, or Pentium™ microprocessor.
- B. A minimum of 500 kilobytes (kB) of system RAM available after all device drivers and TSRs have been installed. At least eight megabytes (MB) memory is recommended. More memory may be required for extremely large designs.
- C. A minimum of 6 MB of hard disk space available for MACHXL software (separate from disk space used for PALASM software, if installed). An additional 5 MB of free disk space is recommended for processing designs.
- D. A 3-1/2" floppy disk drive.
- E. An EGA, VGA, or Super VGA monitor and graphics adapter.



**Note:** *If you are using a monochrome screen with a graphics board, use the following commands to set up your system after installing the software:*

```
CD \MACHXL\DAT [Enter]
DEL MACHXL.PCX [Enter]
SET MODE=MONO [Enter]
```

*(Include the last command in your AUTOEXEC.BAT file also.)*

*Deleting the graphics file MACHXL.PCX forces the software to display a text-based start-up screen that is easier to read on monochrome screens, but has no other effect on software operation.*

- F. Optionally, a parallel port for programming MACH devices that have JTAG via cable. 5-Volt in-circuit JTAG programming kits for MACH devices with JTAG are available from AMD.



**Note:** *The JTAG cable cannot be used with some software keys. Remove any software keys from the parallel port before attaching the JTAG cable to the parallel port of your PC. Attach the other end to the 10 pin header on your JTAG board, as shown in the MACHPRO programming manual found in the 5-Volt In-Circuit JTAG Programming kit.*

- G. Optionally, one of the following printers :

- ❑ IBM ProPrinter
- ❑ Epson® FX 80 series
- ❑ HP® LaserJet® and HP LaserJet Series II  
(The HP LaserJet printers must include a font cartridge with line-drawing capability, such as cartridge #HP3659A.)

➤ **Note:** All printer output from the MACHXL software is text-based except for the simulation waveforms, which use the line-drawing characters of the extended IBM character set.

➤ **Note:** Refer to the README file on disk 1 for information that became available after this user's guide was printed.

## Software Requirements

The minimum software requirement, which must be met before installing and running the MACHXL software is listed below.

- A. MS-DOS™ version 5.0 or later
  - B. Proper software driver files for peripheral devices
- MACHXL software can be installed and run in a DOS box under Microsoft Windows® version 3.1 or higher. Directions on creating a Windows icon for MACHXL are presented later in this chapter.

➤ **Note:** Check the README file on disk 1 for the latest information on OS/2 and Windows NT support.

➤ **Note:** You cannot run the MACHXL software from a floppy disk. You must use the MACHXL installation program to install the MACHXL software; simply copying the files to your hard disk does not work. The steps below guide you through the installation and configuration process.

## Installation Procedure

Before you begin, you may want to check the path (typically C:\) to the file COMMAND.COM so you can complete the installation form appropriately.

1. Place installation disk 1 into drive A or drive B.
2. From the DOS prompt, type  
A:INSTALL and press the Enter key  
or to install from drive B, type  
B:INSTALL and press the Enter key  
Wait for the MACHXL title screen to appear.

3. Press any key to proceed with the installation.  
The installation menu and form appears; the menu covers part of the form. The menu has two options:
  - Install MACHXL Software** installs the software and related files. You must use this command initially.
  - Reinitialize MACHXL Setup files** reinstates the standard SETUP.MXL file, and updates the CONFIG.SYS and AUTOEXEC.BAT files to let them run MACHXL software.
4. Select **Install MACHXL Software** and press the Enter key.  
The menu is dismissed and the form is now completely visible, as shown on the next page.



**Note:** *If you do not ask the installation program to update files automatically, the changes added to the dummy files CONFIG.M94 and AUTOEXEC.M94, or to files you specify. In this case, you may need to update information in the AUTOEXEC.BAT or CONFIG.SYS files manually before you can use the MACHXL software. See the "Updating System Files" section later in this chapter for details. If no changes are required to AUTOEXEC.BAT or CONFIG.SYS, no changes are made.*



**Note:** *As of this printing, AMD could not guarantee support in OS/2 and network environments. See the README file on disk 1 for any last minute information on support for Windows NT, OS/2, and network environments.*

5. To change options in the form, use the up- and down-arrow keys to highlight the desired field, type the appropriate information, then press the Enter key. After you press the Enter key, the next field on the form is automatically highlighted.
6. The default for the field **Which parallel port will be used for programming via cable?** is lpt1. This is the port used for programming MACH devices with JTAG. To change it, use the up- and down-arrow keys to highlight the desired port (lpt1, lpt2 or lpt3), then press the Enter key.





**Note:** You must select a parallel port for programming via cable, even if you do not plan to use this feature. The port selection may be changed after installation through the Download menu, under Download:Program via cable:Program Device, as shown in Chapter 4, "Menu Reference."

```

MACHXL Installation
-----
Installation Mode is      Install MACHXL Software
... on Drive             C
... starting at Directory MACHXL\
COMMAND.COM is in directory C:\
Which parallel port will be used for programming via cable? lpt1
Update AUTOEXEC.BAT ?   [X]
... if 'N' send changes to AUTOEXEC.M94
Update CONFIG.SYS ?    [X]
... if 'N' send changes to CONFIG.M94

<C>Copyright 1994 Advanced Micro Devices - All Rights Reserved
Enter data.           [Esc] Cancel, [F1] Help, [F2] Options, [F10] Install
  
```

7. When you are finished making changes to the data-entry fields on the form, press the F10 key to confirm your settings.

A window opens in the lower half of the screen and the process begins. Messages keep you informed and prompt you to insert disks as required. A message signals the successful completion of installation.

8. If you did not ask the installation program to change the AUTOEXEC.BAT and CONFIG.SYS files for you, follow the instructions in the "Updating System Files" section, below. Otherwise, proceed directly to step 9.

9. Remove the last installation diskette from the floppy drive and restart the computer by holding down the Ctrl and Alt keys while you press the Del key.

## Updating System Files

You are asked about updating the AUTOEXEC.BAT and CONFIG.SYS files on the installation form. The following discussions indicate the information that is added during the automatic update. If you did not specify an automatic update, you must ensure that this information appears in the appropriate file.

## AUTOEXEC.BAT

- **Note:** If you entered the letter N in the **update AUTOEXEC.BAT** field, you must manually edit the file to include the commands listed below. Remember to edit AUTOEXEC.BAT and restart your computer before invoking MACHXL.

The following information must appear in the AUTOEXEC.BAT file before you can use the MACHXL software.

- The PATH statement must include the directory containing the MACHXL executable files (named \MACHXL\EXE by default).

For example, if your old path statement was

```
PATH C:\DOS;C:\UTIL;C:\CAD
```

...and your system boots on drive c:, your new path statement should look like this:

```
PATH C:\MACHXL\EXE;C:\;C:\DOS;C:\UTIL;C:\CAD
```

- A new variable that indicates the starting directory for the software:

```
SET MACHXL=C:\MACHXL\
```

- **Note:** If you are using a monochrome screen, add the following line to your AUTOEXEC.BAT file:

```
SET MODE=MONO
```

## CONFIG.SYS

- **Note:** If you entered the letter N in the **update CONFIG.SYS** field, you must manually edit the file so that the FILES= variable is set to 35 or greater.

If your CONFIG.SYS file already contains a FILES= environment variable and if the FILES= variable is 35 or greater, no change is required. Depending upon your system, it may be necessary to have FILES= to more than 35 if you have network drivers and TSRs. If the FILES= variable does not exist or is less than 35, add the following line to the CONFIG.SYS file:

```
FILES=35
```

## Creating a Windows Icon for MACHXL

## Creating a Windows Icon for MACHXL

Although MACHXL is not a Windows application, MACHXL may be run in a DOS box under Windows or Windows NT. To create a Windows icon for MACHXL software after you have installed it, follow these steps:

1. Start the Windows File Manager.
2. Drag the file MACHXL.PIF from the \MACHXL\DAT directory to the Program Manager window of your choice. A place holder icon appears in the window. (If you are using Windows NT, drag the MACHXLNT.PIF file instead of the MACHXL.PIF file.)
3. Select this new place holder icon by clicking the mouse button once.
4. Modify the properties of the MACHXL place holder icon by pressing ALT+ENTER. Enter the path to the file MACHXL.PIF or MACHXLNT.PIF. For example, if MACHXL is installed on the C drive in the directory MACHXL, type "C:\MACHXL\DAT\MACHXL.PIF" or "C:\MACHXL\DAT\MACHXLNT.PIF".
5. Choose the Change Icon button, then enter the drive and location of MACHXL and its icon in the \MACHXL\DAT directory. For example, if MACHXL is installed in C:\MACHXL, type "C:\MACHXL\DAT\~AMD.ICO".  
The MACHXL software icon (a green AMD logo) is displayed.
6. Choose the OK button.



**Note:** If you have installed MACHXL anywhere other than in c:\MACHXL, you must also update the MACHXL.PIF file. Use the PIF editor to change the path under "Program Filename" to correctly represent your own path to the MACHXL\EXE\MACHXL.EXE file. Save the corrected MACHXL.PIF file.



**Note:** When you start MACHXL software for the first time using the Windows icon, you will end up in the C:\ or in the C:\windows directory. Once you change to a design directory, MACHXL will remember that directory. The next time you start MACHXL software, you will automatically be placed in your design directory.



**Note:** For more information on creating Windows icons, refer to your Microsoft Windows documentation.



# 2 Processing a Design

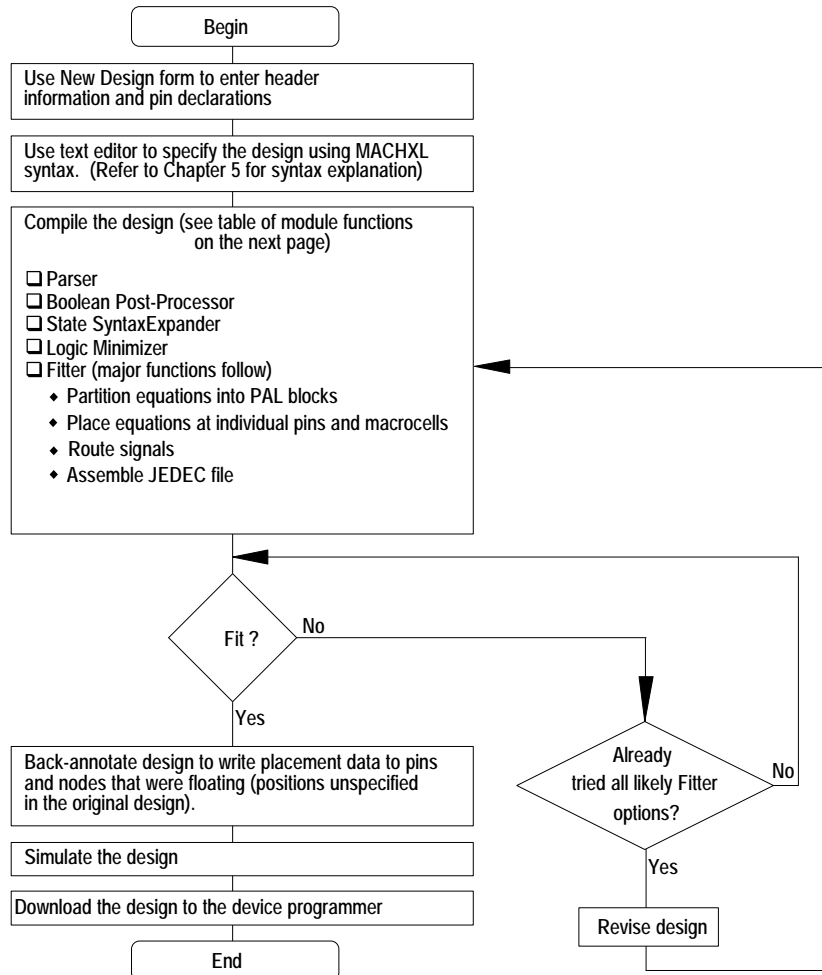
---

## Contents

Design Flow	12
Program Module Descriptions	13
Structure of a MACHXL Design File	15
Creating a New Design	16
Using the New Design Form	16
Creating a New Design with the Text Editor	20
Opening an Existing Design	20
Using the Text Editor	21
Compiling the Design	24
Viewing Compilation Results	25
Back-Annotating the Design File	25
Simulating the Design	26
Downloading the JEDEC File	28
Standard PLD Programmer	28
JTAG Programming Cable	28
Disassembling a Compiled Design	28
Processing a Simple Design	30
Creating the Declaration Segment	31
Writing the Equations	39
Writing the Simulation Statements	40
Compiling the Design	41
Getting a Problem Design to Fit	43

## Design Flow

The following diagram illustrates the flow-of-work associated with creating, compiling, and simulating a typical MACH<sup>®</sup> design using MACHXL software.



## Program Module Descriptions

Parser	The parser checks the syntax of the input design file ( <i>Design.PDS</i> ), creates an intermediate file ( <i>Design.TRE</i> ) containing the design information, and creates a log file ( <i>Design.LOG</i> ) containing status information and any warning or error messages generated during the parsing process. The log file is generated in the directory that contains the design file to which it refers. See Chapter 9, "Report Files," for a detailed description of the log file.
Boolean Post-Processor	The Boolean Post-Processor runs after the parser and, if the State Syntax Expander is needed, again after that module. The Boolean Post-Processor uses the TRE file output from the preceding module to substitute logical names for vectors and groups, to convert IF-THEN-ELSE and CASE statements into Boolean equations, and to merge multiple equations written for the same signal. Program outputs are appended to the log file.
State Syntax Expander	The State Syntax Expander processes the TRE file output from the Boolean Post-Processor. The State Syntax Expander converts state machine syntax (described in Appendix A) into Boolean equations. State machine designs implemented using CASE and IF-THEN-ELSE statements do not require processing by the State Syntax Expander. Program status information is appended to the <i>Design.LOG</i> file.

Logic Minimizer	The Logic Minimizer uses the TRE file output from the Boolean Post-Processor to perform automatic logic reduction. The Logic Minimizer eliminates redundancy, reduces sum-of-products logic to its most compact form, changes output polarity if necessary to use the fewest product terms possible, and does gate splitting. Program status information is appended to the <i>Design.LOG</i> file.
Fitter	The Fitter is a suite of programs in itself: a resource checker, partitioner, placer, router, and report writer. The Fitter creates the JEDEC file used to program the MACH device. Program status information is placed in three Fitter reports: <i>Design.RPT</i> (general information), <i>Design.PRD</i> (place-and-route information), and <i>Design.TAL</i> (timing information). The Fitter reports are generated in the directory that contains the design file to which they refer. See Chapter 9, "Report Files," for detailed descriptions of the Fitter reports.



## Structure of a MACHXL Design File

All MACHXL design files have the same general structure, shown below.

	<u>COMMENTS:</u>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>DECLARATION SEGMENT</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> TITLE, PATTERN, REVISION, AUTHOR, COMPANY, and DATE statements</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> A CHIP statement to define the device</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Pin declarations</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Optional GROUP and STRING statements</li> </ul>	<p>Required</p> <p>Keyword needed to begin segment: (none)</p>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>EQUATIONS SEGMENT</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Boolean equations to control sum-of-products logic</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> CASE and IF-THEN-ELSE statements</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Functional equations to control clocks, reset, preset, and output enable</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> State machines implemented with CASE statements (see Chapter 6 for details)</li> </ul>	<p>Optional, but each design must contain an EQUATIONS segment or a STATE segment (and can contain both)</p> <p>Keyword needed to begin segment: EQUATIONS</p>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>STATE SEGMENT</b></p> <p>Included for backward compatibility with PALASM 4 designs. See Appendix A for details.</p>	<p>Optional</p> <p>Keyword needed to begin segment: STATE</p>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>SIMULATION SEGMENT</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Simulation statements (You can include simulation statements directly in the design file, or create a separate SIM file containing the simulation segment. See Chapter 7 for details.)</li> </ul>	<p>Optional</p> <p>Keyword needed to begin segment: SIMULATION</p>

Chapter 5, "Language Reference," lists and describes all of the symbols, operators, and keywords used to create MACHXL designs, including state and simulation syntax.

## Creating a New Design

There are two ways to create a design file for use with MACHXL software:

- Use the New Design form, which guides you through the creation of the file's Declaration segment.

- Create the entire design file with a text editor, then from the MACHXL menu, select **Retrieve existing design** to continue processing.



**Note:** This chapter refers to a design called TEST2.PDS that actually exists in the \MACHXL\EXAMPLES directory. Rather than typing in a new design, you can load and compile the sample file.

## Using the New Design Form

To create a new design using the New Design form, follow these steps:

1. From the MACHXL menu, select **Begin new design**.

The following dialog box appears:

```
Input format:  text
New file name:
```

2. Type the name of the new design file in the **New file name** field. Use any valid DOS file name and use the extension .PDS.
3. Press the F10 key to confirm your new file name and display the New Design form.

The New Design form guides you through the creation of the file's Declaration segment, which contains header information, the device specification, and the pin declarations.

## Creating a New Design

The form is described in the table that follows the figure.

PDS Declaration Segment

Title  
 Pattern  
 Revision  
 Author  
 Company  
 Date      10/03/94

CHIP      ChipName = design      Device = \_\_\_\_\_

P/N	Number	Name	Paired with PIN	Storage	;comment
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					
9					

Enter Header Data.    IPress <ESC>=abort, F1=help, F10=save & exitI

Field Name:	Function:	Refer to:
Title	Enter the title of the design. (Optional)	TITLE in Chapter 5
Pattern	Enter the pattern number of the design. (Optional)	PATTERN in Chapter 5
Revision	Enter the revision number of the design. (Optional)	REVISION in Chapter 5
Author	Enter your name. (Optional)	AUTHOR in Chapter 5
Company	Enter your company name. (Optional)	COMPANY in Chapter 5
Date	Automatically enters today's date, but you can overtype with another date.	DATE in Chapter 5

*Continued...*

*...Continued*

<b>Field Name:</b>	<b>Function:</b>	<b>Refer to:</b>
ChipName	Enter any name for the chip you will program with this design.	CHIP in Chapter 5
Device	Press the F2 key to select the MACH device on which the new design will be programmed. The displayed list includes all supported MACH devices.	CHIP in Chapter 5
P/N	Press the F2 key to select PIN or NODE. Select PIN to begin a PIN statement. Select NODE to begin a NODE statement.	PIN or NODE in Chapter 5
Number	Enter a question mark (?) to specify a floating pin or node. Enter the pin or node number to specify a pre-placed pin or node (not recommended).	PIN or NODE in Chapter 5 ? in the "Symbols and Operators" section of Chapter 5 "Strategies for Fitting Your Design" in Chapter 8
Name	Enter a name for the pin or node being declared.	PIN or NODE in Chapter 5

*Continued...*

...Continued

<b>Field Name:</b>	<b>Function:</b>	<b>Refer to:</b>
Paired with PIN	Enter the name of the PIN with which you want to pair the node being declared (makes the node an output register). <i>or</i> Enter the name of the NODE with which you want to pair the pin being declared (makes the node an input register).	PAIR in Chapter 5
Storage	Press the F2 key to select COMBINATORIAL, REGISTERED, LATCHED, or BLANK (blank defaults to combinatorial, but allows a pin or node to take its storage-type definition from the node or pin with which it is paired).	COMBINATORIAL, REGISTERED, LATCHED in Chapter 5
Comment	Press the F2 key to select one of the available comments, or leave this field blank.	N/A Comments have no effect on design processing. Any text that follows a semicolon is treated as a comment.



**Note:** To get help on filling out the form, press the F1 key. To view a field's available options, press the Tab key as many times as required to highlight the desired field and then press the F2 key to display a list of options. Use the arrow keys to highlight the desired option in the list and then press the Enter key to make your selection.

- When you are finished filling out the form, press the F10 key. This saves the information you have entered and lets you continue editing the design using the text editor. The text editor is

the one you specified when you set up the working environment. (See the "Working Environment" section of Chapter 4, "Menu Reference," for more information).

The MACHXL program loads the new design file into the text editor automatically. Details on using the text editor are given in the "Editing the Design File" section, later in this chapter.



**Note:** *If you decide not to save your new design, press the Esc key. The system prompts you to confirm that you want to exit without saving. Type "Y" to confirm.*

### Creating a New Design with the Text Editor

You do not need to use the New Design form, but can do everything from within the text editor. Details on using the text editor are given in "Editing the Design File" later in this chapter.

### Opening an Existing Design

To edit, compile, or otherwise interact with an existing design file from within the MACHXL working environment, you must do the following:

1. Specify the directory in which the design file is stored.  
Do this by choosing **Change directory** from the File menu, typing the directory's path, and pressing the Enter key.  
For example, to change to the directory that contains the design file referred to throughout this chapter, choose **Change directory**, type \MACHXL\EXAMPLES, then press the Enter key.
2. Specify the desired file.  
Do this by choosing **Retrieve existing file** from the File menu. A dialog box appears. You can either type the file name in the space provided, or select the "\*.pds" wild card specification. If you select the wild card specification, a list of all files in the current directory that match the specification appears. Use the arrow keys to highlight the desired file name, then press the Enter key.
3. Press the F10 key to confirm your choice and close the dialog box.  
For example, to select the design file referred to throughout this chapter, choose **Retrieve existing design**, type TEST2.PDS, then press the F10 key.

### Using the Text Editor

The MACHXL program calls a text editor under the following circumstances:

- When you save a new design you created using the New Design form

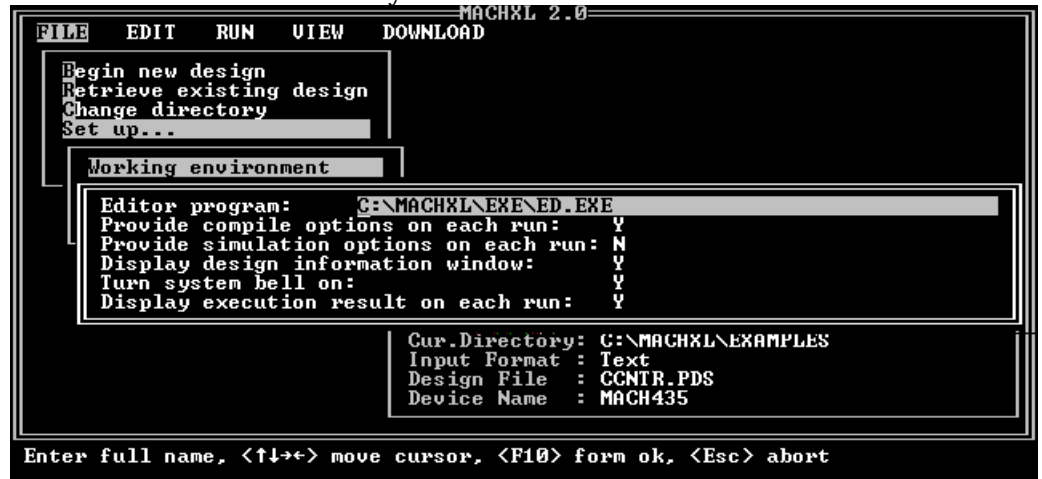
## Opening an Existing Design

- When you choose **Text File**, **Auxiliary Simulation File**, or **Other File** from the **Edit** menu
- When you choose **Program via cable** from the **Download** menu to edit a JTAG chain file

The text editor provided with the MACHXL software is invoked with the path and file name `\MACHXL\EXE\ED.EXE`. If you prefer to use a different editor from the one provided, you can specify that editor's path and file name in the Working Environment form's **Editor Program** field (**File:Set up:Working environment**).

## Opening an Existing Design

The **Editor Program** field in the Working Environment form, shown below, is highlighted. The highlighted text will be replaced by any characters entered from the keyboard.



The text editor provided with MACHXL emulates many of the original WordStar® key commands. You can also select functions from a menu. Press the Esc key to display the menu. When the menu is displayed, press the Esc key again to hide the menu. Press F1 at any time to view a summary of available commands. When you are finished editing your design, press the F10 key to save your design and exit from the text editor program. For example, to view and edit the design file you selected in the previous section, choose **Text file** from the Edit menu. The editor loads the design file as shown in the following figure.



## Compiling the Design

```
L 1      C 1      IA      430k      c:\machxl\examples\test2.pds
TITLE    MULTIPLE STATE MACHINES
PATTERN  A
REVISION 1.0
AUTHOR   J. ENGINEER
COMPANY  ADVANCED MICRO DEVICES
DATE     02/12/93

CHIP     MULTISTATE  MACH435

;
;=====
;                      TRAFFIC CONTROLLER PIN DEFINITIONS
;=====
;
PIN ?    CLOCK1 ; CLOCK
PIN ?    SENSOR ; INPUT

; Outputs for controlling signals in the traffic example
;
; UOUT[5] UOUT[4] UOUT[3] UOUT[2] UOUT[1]
; RED1   YELLOW1 GREEN1  RED2   YELLOW2 GREEN2

PIN ?    UOUT[5..0] REGISTERED ; OUTPUTS
PIN ?    ST[1..0]  REGISTERED ; STATE BITS
;=====
```

➤ **Note:** The design file TEST2.PDS uses "floating" pins and nodes (pins and nodes that are not tied to specific pin and node numbers). The symbol for a floating signal is a question mark ("?) in the PIN or NODE statement where the pin or node number would normally be entered.

To save your changes, exit from the editor, and return to the MACHXL menu, press the F10 key. To return to the MACHXL menu without saving your changes:

1. Press the Esc key to display the menu bar.
2. Type Q to open editor's the Quit menu, shown below.

```
L 1      C 1      IA      430k      c:\machxl\examples\test2.pds
File  Window  Block  Search  Print  Macro  Editing  Other  Quit
AUTHOR  J. ENGINEER
COMPANY ADVANCED MICRO DEVICES
DATE    02/12/93
CHIP    MULTISTATE  MACH435
Quit all files
Exit all file
```

3. Choose Quit all files.

## Compiling the Design

The Compilation Options form allows you to choose the following operations:

- Run all program modules required to produce a JEDEC file
- Run all required modules up to a certain point

Even if you choose to run a complete compilation, you can terminate compilation by pressing the Esc key. Compilation will terminate after the current program module completes its task.

In this session, you will request a complete compilation (the default setting of the Compilation Options form). If you have changed the setting of the **Provide compilation options on each run?** form (File:Set up:Working environment) from "Y" to "N," you will not perform steps 1 through 3.

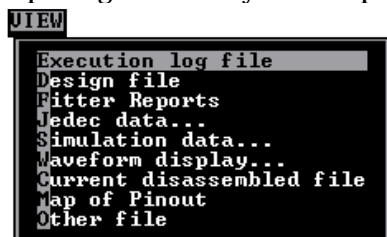
1. From the MACHXL menu, select **Compilation** from the Run menu. The Compilation Options form appears.
2. Press the F10 key to accept the default setting, "Run all programs."  
The Logic Synthesis Options form appears.
3. Press the F10 key to accept the default settings.  
The MACH Fitting Options form appears.
4. Press the F10 key to accept the default settings and begin compiling.

The progress of the compilation/fitting sequence appears in the large text window. After each process module completes its portion of the compilation process, a status message appears on the screen. The status message tells whether the program ran to a successful completion, and gives the number of errors and warnings it generated.

When processing is complete, the log file appears in the view window. Use the PgUp and PgDn keys or the arrow keys to scroll through the log file. Press the Esc key to close the view window when you are done.

### Viewing Compilation Results

The View menu, shown below, is an easy way to view the reports generated by the compilation programs.



The most commonly used reports are:

**Execution Log File** Contains status, warning, and error messages, if any, from the compilation and Fitter execution.

Fitter Reports Three reports that contain general Fitter data, place-and-route data, and timing data. By default, these files are saved as *Design.RPT*, *Design.PRD* and *Design.TAL*, respectively. Refer to Chapter 8, "Using the Fitter," and Chapter 9, "Report Files," for details.

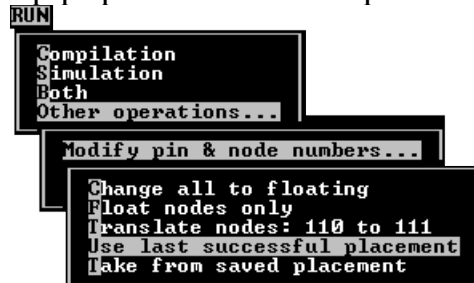
### Back-Annotating the Design File

The design file used in the preceding examples did not include pin and node placement information, because the pins and nodes were declared as "floating" (using the "?" float operator). If you want to rerun the Fitter, providing specific pin numbers not only speeds the process, but also provides a useful verification that the pinout reported by the Fitter on one run can be refitted on a subsequent run.

The MACHXL software offers a simple way to transfer the placement information to the original design file:

1. Choose **Other operations...** from the Run menu.  
A pop-up menu of available operations appears.
2. Choose **Modify pin and node numbers...** from the pop-up menu.

A pop-up menu of available operations appears.



3. Choose **Use last successful placement**.

The MACHXL software replaces the floating-pin and floating-node placeholder symbols (?) for each signal in the PIN and NODE declarations with the actual locations used during the last successful fitting of the design. This process is called *back-annotation*.

These changes are made directly to the original design file, TEST2.PDS.

After the back-annotation process is complete, the results are displayed in the view window. Press the Esc key to return to the MACHXL menu.

## Simulating the Design

1. Choose **Simulation** from the Run menu.

The Simulation Options form appears. This form gives you the option of using simulation statements contained in the current design file itself, or of using a separate, auxiliary simulation file. Auxiliary simulation files (SIM files) have the same name as the design files to which they pertain, but use the general form *Design.SIM*. For example, the auxiliary simulation file for the current design would have the name TEST2.SIM.

Leave the default setting, "N," for the **Use auxiliary simulation file** field and move to the **Use placement data from** field, using the arrow keys.



2. Press the F2 key to display available settings.

The simulation program must know where pin and node signals are positioned in the device. Because the original design file specified floating signals, you must either back-annotate the signal names, as described in step 3 of the previous section, or have the simulator consult the placement file directly, by choosing the appropriate option from the Simulation Options form.

### For 1xx/2xx designs

In the previous section you back-annotated the design file with the signal placement information, so you can specify either the design file or the last successful placement as the source of placement data.

### For 3xx/4xx designs

In order to generate test vectors, the simulator needs more information than is contained in the design file, so you must specify "last successful placement."

3. Select **Last successful placement**.
4. Press the F10 key to confirm your selection and begin simulating the design.

When the simulator finishes the job, it displays a completion message.

5. Press the Esc key to dismiss the completion message.

You can now view the simulation results from the View menu. Refer to Chapter 7, "Simulation Segment In Depth," for details on the simulation segment and the output of the simulator program.

## Downloading the JEDEC File

When your design has been fit successfully and simulation shows the desired behavior, you are ready to download the JEDEC file to the device programmer.

There are two ways to program MACH devices:

- By downloading the finished JEDEC file to a device programmer (for non-JTAG devices: MACH 1xx/2xx and MACH435 devices)
- Directly from your PC using the MACH-compatible JTAG cable (for MACH355, MACH445, and MACH465 devices)

### Standard PLD Programmer

Use the download software provided with your device programmer to download the JEDEC file. The file is stored in the same directory as the design file, and has one of the following names:

- Design.JED* A standard JEDEC fuse data file
- Design.JDC* A JEDEC fuse data file with test vectors



**Note:** Refer to the programmer documentation for instructions on using the programmer.

### JTAG Programming Cable

Connect the JTAG cable to the MACH device as described in the *5V In-Circuit Programming Development Kit*, available separately from AMD.

Refer to the "Program via Cable" section of Chapter 4, "Menu Reference," in this document for programming instructions.

## Disassembling a Compiled Design

Occasionally you may need to view the results of the minimization and expansion processes in a sum-of-products format. To do this, you need the intermediate file and to get this, you must interrupt the compilation process. You can stop compiling a design after any program module, in either of two ways:

- Select a termination point prior to fitting from the Compilation Options form.

- Press the Esc key while the design is being compiled to stop processing after the current program module.  
The Parser creates an intermediate TRE file and a LOG file (*Design.LOG*). The Boolean Post-Processor, State Syntax Expander, and Minimize operate on and modify the TRE file, and add to the log file. (The Logic Minimizer creates a PLA file in addition to updating the TRE file; the Fitter uses the PLA file rather than the TRE file for the remainder of the compilation process.)

The MACHXL program includes utilities to disassemble the intermediate TRE file. The disassembled file contains Boolean equations, and is especially useful to check the logic of your design before and after minimization.

Disassemble the current design as follows:

1. Choose **Other operations...** from the Run menu.
2. Choose **Disassemble from...** from the pop-up menu.  
Another pop-up menu appears.
3. Choose **Intermediate file** from the pop-up menu.



You can also disassemble the JEDEC file, which is used to reconstruct a design when the other files are missing.

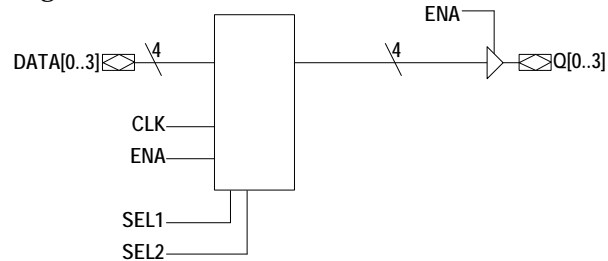


**Note:** Many designers verify the functionality of the JEDEC file as follows: 1) Run simulation on the design file and print out the simulation results. 2) Disassemble the JEDEC file with pins and nodes placed. 3) Recompile and simulate the disassembled and print out the simulation results. 4) Compare the two sets of simulation results to ensure identical behavior between design and JEDEC.

MACHXL JEDEC files contain signal names. JEDEC files created using other software may not contain this information. If you are not using a MACHXL JEDEC file, you may need to back-annotate signals between steps 2 and 3, above.

## Processing a Simple Design

In this section, you will learn how to create and compile a simple design that fits on a small MACH device (the MACH111) using all default settings for compilation and fitting. This design example defines the barrel shifter shown in the following block diagram.



Unlike a shift register, which shifts data bits one position to the left or right, the barrel shifter shifts data a selectable number of positions to the left or right.

In this example, the data inputs DATA[0], DATA[1], DATA[2], and DATA[3] are represented by the vector notation DATA[0..3] and the outputs Q[0], Q[1], Q[2], and Q[3] are represented by the vector notation Q[0..3].<sup>1</sup> Each data input's value (0 or 1) is mirrored in one of the outputs, but which of the four outputs contains the value of a given data input is controlled by the values of two selector inputs, SEL1 and SEL2.

The values of the two selector inputs, SEL1 and SEL2, can define four binary numbers: 00, 01, 10, and 11. The following table shows, for each of the four possible selector input values, which data input is carried by each output.

		<b>Q[3] Mirrors Input...</b>	<b>Q[2] Mirrors Input...</b>	<b>Q[1] Mirrors Input...</b>	<b>Q[0] Mirrors Input...</b>
<b>Selector Input Values</b>	00	DATA[3]	DATA[2]	DATA[1]	DATA[0]
	01	DATA[0]	DATA[3]	DATA[2]	DATA[1]
	10	DATA[1]	DATA[0]	DATA[3]	DATA[2]
	11	DATA[2]	DATA[1]	DATA[0]	DATA[3]

### Creating the Declaration Segment

You can create the entire file using the text editor, or use the MACHXL New Design form to create the declaration segment as described in the "Creating a New Design" section earlier in this chapter.



**Note:** The following exercises show you how to recreate the file BARREL.PDS that was placed in your \MACHXL\EXAMPLES directory during installation. If you take a moment to print this file now, you will be able to refer to it during the following exercises without skipping back and forth through this chapter.

```

:MACHXL Design Description

;----- Declaration Segment -----
TITLE   Barrel Shifter
PATTERN 1
REVISION 1
AUTHOR   J. Engineer
COMPANY  AMD
DATE     8/28/94

CHIP Barrel MACH111
;----- PIN Declarations -----
PIN ?    DATA[0..3]
PIN ?    Q[0..3]      REGISTERED ;
PIN ?    SEL1
PIN ?    SEL2
PIN ?    RESET
PIN ?    CLK
PIN ?    ENA

```

1. Choose **Begin new design** from the File menu.



2. In the dialog box provided, type the name of your first design, FIRST.PDS.

You can use and mix of upper- and lower-case letters; DOS file names are not case-sensitive.

3. Press the F10 key to open the PDS Declaration Segment form shown below.

The first data field, **Title**, is automatically highlighted.

Default values are provided for the **Date** and **ChipName =** fields, which correspond to the **DATE** and **CHIP** statements in the design file. The default value for **Date** is the current date reported by your computer. The default value for **ChipName =** is derived from the file name you specified.



## Processing a Simple Design

PDS Declaration Segment

Title  
Pattern  
Revision  
Author  
Company  
Date 08/28/94

CHIP ChipName = first Device =

P/N	Number	Name	Paired with PIN	Storage	;comment
					1
					2
					3
					4
					5
					6
					7
					8
					9

Enter Header Data. [Press <ESC>=abort, F1=help, F10=save & exit]

4. Type the design title, "Barrel Shifter," and press the Enter key to move the highlight field.

The **Pattern** field is now highlighted.



**Note:** You can also use the Tab, up-, and down-arrow keys to move the highlight from one field to the next. Hold down the Shift key while pressing the Tab key to move the highlight to the previous field.

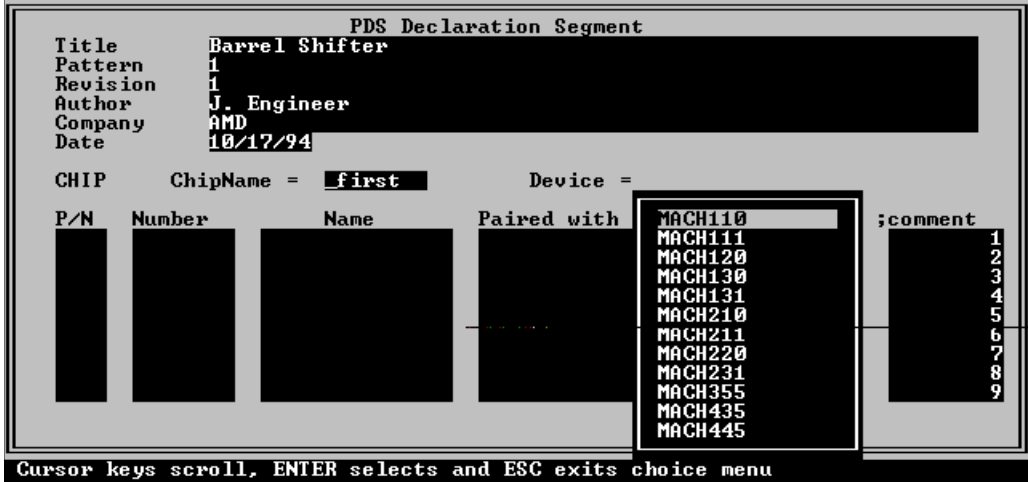
5. Type the value "1" for **Pattern** and press the Enter key.
6. Type the value "1" for **Revision** and press the Enter key.
7. Enter your own name for **Author** and press the Enter key.
8. Type your company name for **Company** and press the Enter key.
9. Press the Enter key twice to accept the default **Date** and **ChipName =** entries.

A list of all supported MACH devices appears in the **Device =** field's drop-down list.

10. Use the up- and down-arrow keys as required to highlight MACH111 in the list, then press the Enter key.

The specified device, MACH111, appears in the **Device =** field as shown on the next page.

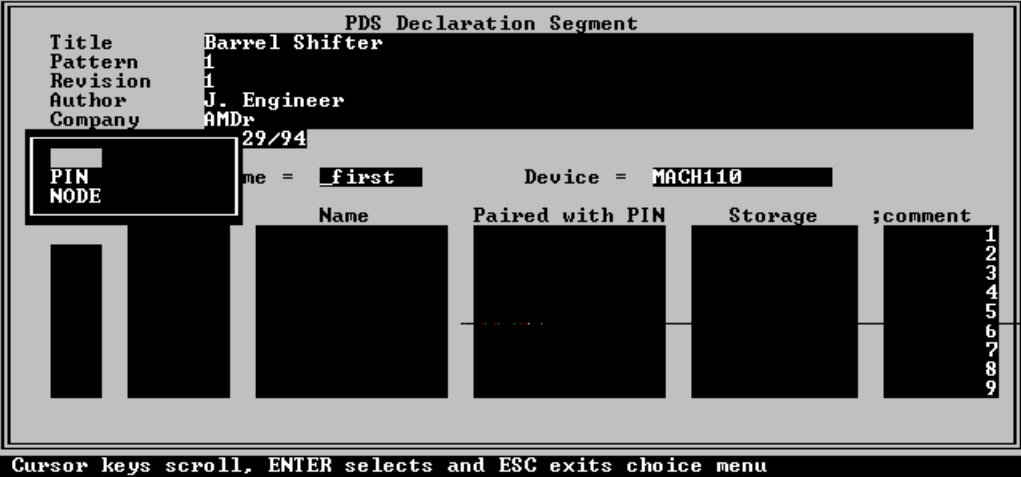
Processing a Simple Design



11. Press the Enter key again to move to the first field in the P/N (Pin/Node) list.

The P/N field is automatically filled with last pin/node type specified. If the default type is the one you want, press the Enter key to move to the Number field, otherwise press the F2 key to display the list of available P/N types. (Use the empty pin/node type to erase a pin or node statement.)

12. Press the F2 key to display the list of available pin/node types.

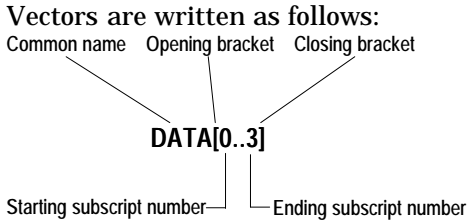


13. Use the up- and down-arrow keys to highlight "PIN," then press the Enter key to place "PIN" in the P/N data field.

14. Press the Enter key again to move to the Number field. You can specify an actual pin number or float the pin by typing a question mark (?) instead of a pin number.<sup>2</sup> In most cases, the Fitter is more likely to succeed in fitting the design if you float all pins and nodes.

15. Type a question mark in the Number field and then press the Enter key to move to the Name field.

You are about to define, with one statement, the four I/O pins that will be used as data inputs to the barrel shifter. You do this by specifying, as the pin name, a vector rather than an individual pin name.<sup>3</sup> A vector is a common name and a range of subscript values, where the subscript differentiates individual pins or nodes from others having the same common name.



16. Define a vector of four pins by typing the following information in the **Name** field and then pressing the Enter key:

DATA[0..3]

Case is ignored; all of the following entries are equivalent: DATA[0..3], data[0..3], DaTa[0..3].

The four pins so defined can hereafter in the design file be referenced as a group ( DATA[0..3] ) or a subgroup ( DATA[0..1] or DATA[2..3] ) or as individual pins ( DATA[0], DATA[1], DATA[2], and DATA[3] ).<sup>4</sup>

17. Press the Enter key to leave the **Paired with pin** field empty.

18. Press the Enter key to skip over the **Storage type** field.

Pins DATA[0..3] are used as combinatorial inputs. If you do not specify any storage type, the storage type COMBINATORIAL is implied.

The highlight moves to the **Comment** field. Pressing the F2 key allows you to choose "Input," "Output," or a blank field to fill the comment field. The default is a blank field. Comments do not affect design functionality, and have been omitted in this discussion for the sake of brevity.

19. Press the Enter key to skip over the **Comment** field.

The pin/node type PIN is automatically inserted in the next **P/N** field because PIN was the last type specified.

20. Press the Enter key to accept the **P/N** type PIN.

21. Type a question mark in the **Number** field and then press the Enter key.

Next, you will define the vector of four outputs, Q[0..3].

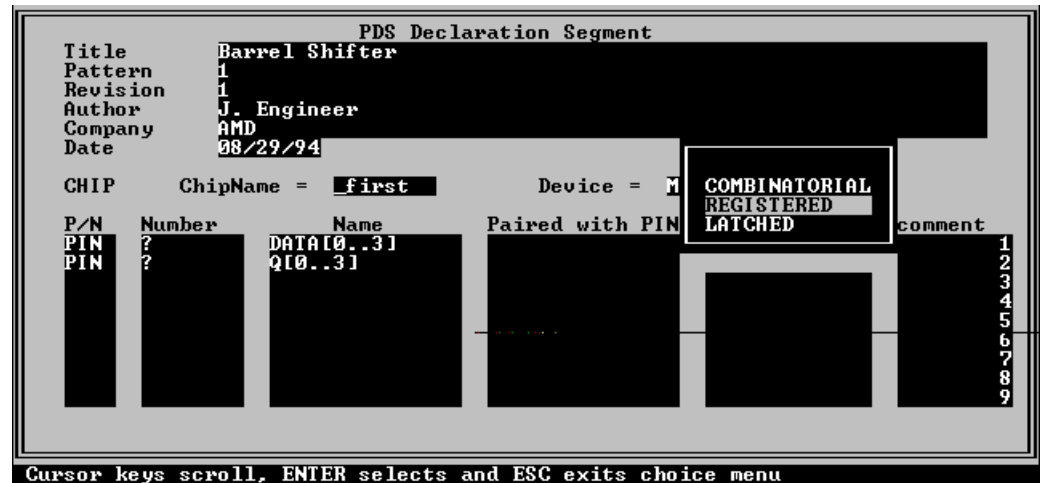
22. Type the following and then press the Enter key:

Q[0..3]

23. Press the Enter key to leave the **Paired with pin** field empty.

In fact, the pins Q[0..3] will be paired with output macrocells to provide registered outputs, but in this example you will allow the MACHXL software to perform *implicit pairing*. For a detailed discussion of implicit pairing as well as other types of pairing, refer to the "Pairing" section of Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth."

24. Press the F2 key to display available choices for the **Storage type** field.



25. Use the up- and down-arrow keys to highlight "REGISTERED," then press the Enter key.

26. Press the Enter key to skip over the **Comment** field.

The pin/node type PIN is automatically inserted in the next **P/N** field because PIN was the last type specified.

27. Press the Enter key to accept the **P/N** type PIN.

28. Type a question mark in the **Number** field and then press the Enter key.

22. Type the following and then press the Enter key:

```
SEL1
```

23. Press the Enter key to leave the **Paired with pin** field empty.

24. Press the F2 key to display available choices for the **Storage type** field.

25. Use the up- and down-arrow keys to highlight the blank field, then press the Enter key.

Both the "Combinatorial" and blank field settings produce the same result in this case, because the default storage type is combinatorial.

27. Complete the pin declarations for the remaining pins, using the printout of the BARREL.PDS file as your guide.

28. When you are finished, press the F10 key to close the PDS Declaration Segment form, save the design file, and load the design file into the text editor.

## Writing the Equations

(This section assumes that the text editor was invoked by the MACHXL software as described in step 28 of the "Creating the Declaration Segment" section.)

Position the cursor in the text file after the keyword EQUATIONS, then type the following equations:

```
Q[0..3].RSTF=RESET
Q[0..3].CLKF=CLK
Q[0..3].TRST=ENA

Q[0]:= /SEL1*/SEL2*DATA[0]
      +/SEL1* SEL2*Q[1]
      + SEL1*/SEL2*Q[2]
      + SEL1* SEL2*Q[3]

Q[1]:= /SEL1*/SEL2*DATA[1]
      +/SEL1* SEL2*Q[2]
      + SEL1*/SEL2*Q[3]
      + SEL1* SEL2*Q[0]

Q[2]:= /SEL1*/SEL2*DATA[2]
      +/SEL1* SEL2*Q[3]
      + SEL1*/SEL2*Q[0]
      + SEL1* SEL2*Q[1]

Q[3]:= /SEL1*/SEL2*DATA[3]
      +/SEL1* SEL2*Q[0]
      + SEL1*/SEL2*Q[1]
      + SEL1* SEL2*Q[2]
```

## Writing the Simulation Statements

(This section assumes that the text editor was invoked by the MACHXL software as described in step 28 of the "Creating the Declaration Segment" section.)

1. Position the cursor in the text file after the keyword SIMULATION, then type the following commands:

```
TRACE_ON data[3..0] q[3..0] sel1 sel2 clk

SETF RESET ena
SETF DATA[3..0]= #H8
SETF /RESET ena

;---LOADING DATA
SETF /SEL1 /SEL2
CLOCKF CLK
CHECKQ Q[3..0]= #H8

;--- Shifting one position to the right, three times
SETF /sel1 sel2
FOR X:= 1 TO 3 DO
```

```
BEGIN
    CLOCKF CLK
END
CHECKQ Q[3..0]= #H1

;--- Shifting two positions to the right, four times
SETF sel1 /sel2
FOR X:= 1 TO 4 DO
    BEGIN
        CLOCKF CLK
    END
CHECKQ Q[3..0]= #H1

;--- Shifting three positions to the right (same as one to the left),
; four times
SETF sel1 sel2
FOR X:= 1 TO 4 DO
    BEGIN
        CLOCKF CLK
    END
CHECKQ Q[3..0]= #H1

TRACE_OFF
```

2. Press the F10 key and then the Enter key to close the editor, save all changes, and return to the MACHXL screen.

### Compiling the Design

1. Choose **Compilation** from the Run menu.
2. Press the F10 key to accept the default compilation options.
3. Press the F10 key to accept the default logic synthesis options.
4. Press the F10 key to accept the default MACH fitting options.
5. Wait for the Fitter to complete its tasks.  
The following message will be displayed if the design is processed successfully:

```

FILE  EDIT  RUN  VIEW  DOWNLOAD
*** Partitioning successful.
*** Routing successful. Assembler invoked.
..... Unused I/O pins configured as outputs? N
*** The JEDEC file generated is first.JED .
*** Report Generator invoked.


Partitioning 100% - Completed
Placement    100% - Completed
Routing      100% - Completed
*** Fitting process is successful ***
*** Report Generator end.

**** MACHFITR **** Fitting successful. File first.pds .
**** MACHFITR **** ERROR count 0 WARNING count 0 .

*** End MACHFITR 13:03:34; (MACHFITR= 4 sec.) elapsed time=10 sec.
Accumulated Disk space used = 106496 bytes
Free Disk space = 13565952 bytes

<↑,PgUp,PgDn,Home,End> scroll,<Esc> exit. File=first.log

```



6. Press the Esc key to dismiss the message window.  
Next, you will run the Simulator.

7. Choose **Simulation** from the Run menu.

The Simulation Options form appears as shown on the next page. This form allows you to run simulation using simulation commands stored in a file that is separate from the design file (not needed in this case, because you included simulation commands in the design file). This form also allows you to use pin/node placement data from a source other than the last successful placement (not needed in this case).



## Processing a Simple Design

```
FILE  EDIT  RUN  VIEW  DOWNLOAD
      Compilation
      Simulation
      SIMULATION OPTIONS
      Use auxiliary simulation file: N
      Use placement data from: Last successful placement

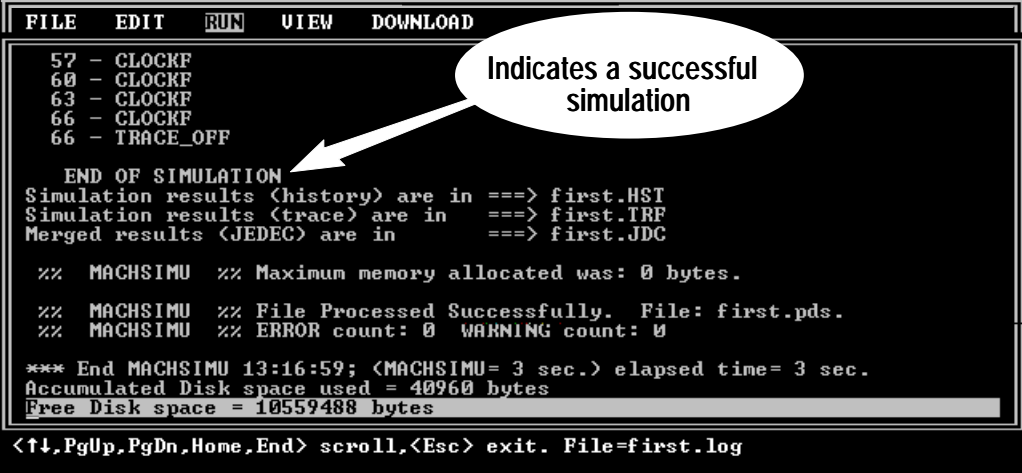
      Design Information
      Cur.Directory: C:\MACHXL\EXAMPLES
      Input Format : Text
      Design File  : first.pds
      Device Name  : MACH110

Enter Y/N, <F10> form ok, <Esc> abort
```

8. Press the down arrow to highlight the Use placement data from field.
9. Press the F2 key to display the available options.
10. Use the up- and down-arrow keys to select the "Last successful placement" option.
11. Press the Enter key to confirm your choice.
12. Press the F10 key to accept the default settings and run the simulator.

13. Wait for the Simulator to complete its tasks.

The following message will be displayed if the design is simulated successfully:



```

FILE  EDIT  RUN  VIEW  DOWNLOAD
57 - CLOCKF
60 - CLOCKF
63 - CLOCKF
66 - CLOCKF
66 - TRACE_OFF

END OF SIMULATION
Simulation results (history) are in ==> first.HST
Simulation results (trace) are in  ==> first.TRF
Merged results (JEDEC) are in     ==> first.JDC

%% MACHSIMU %% Maximum memory allocated was: 0 bytes.
%% MACHSIMU %% File Processed Successfully. File: first.pds.
%% MACHSIMU %% ERROR count: 0  WARNING count: 0

*** End MACHSIMU 13:16:59; (MACHSIMU= 3 sec.) elapsed time= 3 sec.
Accumulated Disk space used = 40960 bytes
Free Disk space = 10559488 bytes

<↑,PgUp,PgDn,Home,End> scroll,<Esc> exit. File=first.log

```

10. Press the Esc key to dismiss the message window.

Processing is now complete.

## Getting a Problem Design to Fit

In this exercise, you will fit a design that fails to fit using the default compilation and logic synthesis options. The design file, NOT2BIG.PDS, was placed in your \MACHXL\EXAMPLES directory during installation.

1. Choose **Retrieve existing design** from the File menu.
2. In the File name field of the Retrieve Existing Design form, type NOT2BIG, then press the F10 key to confirm your choice.
3. Choose **Compile** from the Run menu.
4. Press the F10 key as required to accept all Compilation Options and Logic Synthesis Options settings.

The saved options settings in the file NOT2BIG.MXL, included in the same directory with the NOT2BIG.PDS file, specifies a setting of "N" for the SET/RESET treated as DONT\_CARE? field of the MACH Fitting Options form. When you run compilation with this option set to "N," the design fails to partition and the Fitter displays the following message:

## Getting a Problem Design to Fit

```
MACHXL 2.0
FILE  EDIT  RUN  VIEW  DOWNLOAD

i> ERROR z8007 - *** Cannot find a Partition.
.... Only 95 percent of all signals are partitioned.

*** Report Generator invoked.

Partitioning 95% - Completed
Placement    0% - Completed
Routing      0% - Completed
%%% Fitting process has failed %%%
*** Report Generator end.

%%%% MACHFITR %%% Too many errors. Processing aborted. File not2big.pds .
%%%% MACHFITR %%% ERROR count 1 WARNING count 0 .

*** End MACHFITR.EX 15:40:53; <MACHFITR.EXE= 0.6 min.> elapsed time= 1.1 min
Accumulated Disk space used = 204800 bytes
Free Disk space = 12607488 bytes

<↑,PgUp,PgDn,Home,End> scroll,<Esc> exit. File=not2big.log
```

Of the three Fitter reports (*Design.RPT*, *Design.PRD*, and *Design.TAL*), only one—the .RPT file—contains partitioning information. Open the file NOT2BIG.RPT by choosing **View:Fitter reports:Fitting**. Page down until you locate the "Partitioning Failure Report" near the end of the Fitter report. This section of the NOT2BIG.RPT file, reproduced below, provides information that immediately suggests a solution.

```
*****
* PARTITIONING FAILURE REPORT *
*****
Signal 'SIGBE' cannot be placed in any block partition
for the following reasons:
BLOCK A -
    RESET equation does not fit in the block.
    BURIED REGISTER does not fit in the block.
```

*Continued...*

*...Continued*

```

BLOCK B -
  RESET equation does not fit in the block.
BLOCK C -
  RESET equation does not fit in the block.
BLOCK D -
  RESET equation does not fit in the block.
BLOCK E -
  RESET equation does not fit in the block.
BLOCK F -
  RESET equation does not fit in the block.
BLOCK G -
  RESET equation does not fit in the block.
BLOCK H -
  RESET equation does not fit in the block.

```

The following signals remain to be partitioned  
( excluding pins used only as inputs )

```

          RESESIGJNT      SIGBE
          SIGBH           SIGBK
          SIGBN

```

Notice that the equation that failed to fit in any block was a Reset equation. The following fragment from the design file NOT2BIG.PDS shows a multitude of .RSTF equations and no .SETF equations.

```

...
; Define event FF control inputs
sigbd.CLKF = clk1;
sigbe.CLKF = sigc;
sigbf.CLKF = clk1;
sigbe.RSTF = sigbd;
sigbf.RSTF = sigbd;
sigbg.CLKF = clk1;
sigbh.CLKF = / sigc;
sigbi.CLKF = clk1;
sigbh.RSTF = sigbg;
sigbi.RSTF = sigbg;
sigbj.CLKF = clk1;
sigbk.CLKF = / sigc;
sigbl.CLKF = clk1;
sigbk.RSTF = sigbj;
sigbl.RSTF = sigbj;
sigbm.CLKF = clk1;
sigbn.CLKF = sigc;
sigbo.CLKF = clk1;

```

*Continued...*

*...Continued*

```

sigbn.RSTF = sigbm;
sigbo.RSTF = sigbm;
sigbp.CLKF = clk1;
sigbq.CLKF = / sigf;
sigbr.CLKF = clk1;
sigbq.RSTF = sigbp;
sigbr.RSTF = sigbp;
sigbs.CLKF = clk1;
sigbt.CLKF = sigf;
sigbu.CLKF = clk1;
sigbt.RSTF = sigbs;
sigbu.RSTF = sigbs;
sigbv.CLKF = clk1;
sigbw.CLKF = / siga;
sigbx.CLKF = clk1;
sigbw.RSTF = sigbv;
sigbx.RSTF = sigbv;
sigca.CLKF = clk1;
sigcb.CLKF = / sigd;
sigcc.CLKF = clk1;
sigcb.RSTF = sigca;
sigcc.RSTF = sigca;
sigcd.CLKF = clk1;
sigce.CLKF = / sigb;
sigcf.CLKF = clk1;
sigce.RSTF = sigcd;
sigcf.RSTF = sigcd;
sigba.CLKF = clk1;
sigbb.CLKF = / clk2;
sigbc.CLKF = clk1;
sigbb.RSTF = sigba;
sigbc.RSTF = sigba;
...

```

The **SET/RESET treated as DONT\_CARE?** field of the MACH Fitting Options form, when set to "Y," allows better utilization of limited block Set/Reset resources in MACH 3xx/4xx devices.

5. Press the Esc key to close the Fitter report. Then recompile the design, this time setting the **SET/RESET treated as DONT\_CARE?** field of the MACH Fitting Options form set to "Y." The design now fits, as shown in the following log entry:

## Getting a Problem Design to Fit

```
MACHXL 2.0
FILE  EDIT  RUN  VIEW  DOWNLOAD
!> INFO z5088 - Single-literal clock signal used as product term clock in
           block F. Clock is SIGB (Pin 33).
!> INFO z5088 - Single-literal clock signal used as product term clock in
           block H. Clock is CLK2 (Pin 41).
*** The JEDEC file generated is not2big.JED .
*** Report Generator invoked.

Partitioning 100% - Completed
Placement    100% - Completed
Routing      100% - Completed
%%% Fitting process is successful %%%
*** Report Generator end.

#### MACHFITR #### Fitting successful. File not2big.pds .
#### MACHFITR #### ERROR count 0 WARNING count 0 .

*** End MACHFITR.EX 16:14:41; (MACHFITR.EXE=19 sec.) elapsed time=45 sec.
Accumulated Disk space used = 245760 bytes
Free Disk space = 7200768 bytes

<↑↓,PgUp,PgDn,Home,End> scroll,<Esc> exit. File=not2big.log
```

When you fit a design by allowing the Fitter to treat any unspecified condition (Set/Rest from the MACH Fitting Options form or CASE/IF..THEN..ELSE from the Logic Synthesis Options form) as don't care, you must be especially vigilant in your simulation and other quality-assurance analyses for undesired changes in design functionality. In the exercise you just completed, no adverse effects result from the change to the compilation options. The design fits and is usable on the original target (MACH435) device.

# 3 Design Examples

---

## Contents

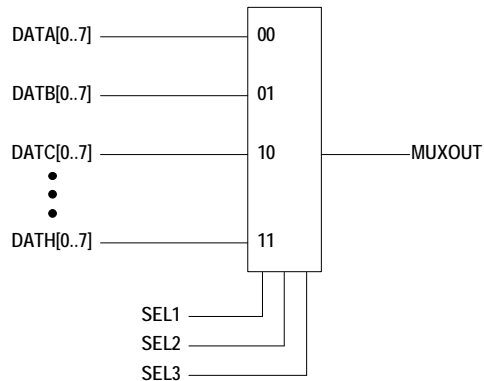
Multiplexer	50
Comparator	51
Left/Right Shifter	52
Barrel Shifter	53
Simple 3-Bit Counter	54
Decoder	56
Up-Down Counter and Up-Counter with Parallel Load	57
Data Acquisition System	58
Moore State Machine	60

The following design examples show how several commonly used design elements are implemented using the MACHXL language. For your convenience, the MACHXL design files for these design examples are installed on your hard disk when you install the MACHXL software, in the \MACHXL\EXAMPLES directory.

### Multiplexer

This 8:1 multiplexer uses three select bits to route one of eight busses. Unlike the multiplexer presented in the "Data Acquisition System" section of this chapter, this multiplexer has been implemented with Boolean equations rather than CASE statements.

To view the MACHXL implementation of this design, open the design file MUX.PDS.



### Features of Interest

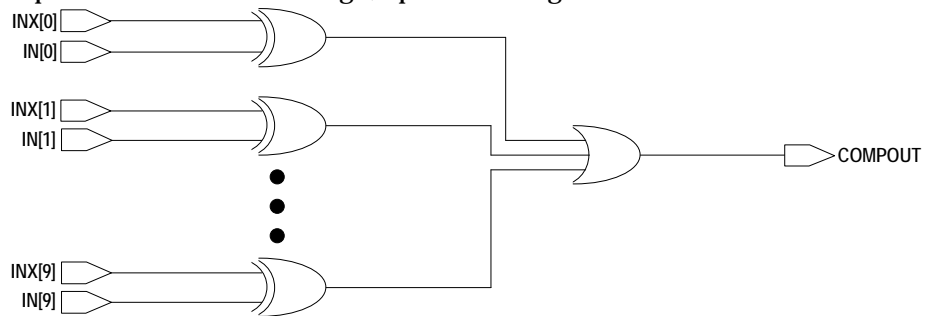
- Uses vectors
- Implements a multiplexer using Boolean logic



## Comparator

A fast comparator that compares two ten-bit busses.

The logic diagram for this design appears below. To view the MACHXL implementation of this design, open the design file COMPARA.PDS.



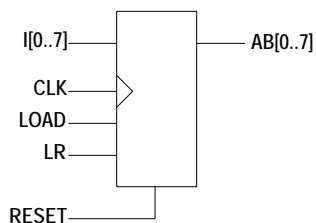
### Features of Interest

- Uses XOR statements in equations
- Uses FOR..TO..DO in simulation

## Left/Right Shifter

Shift registers are widely used in communications and computer systems. Shift registers can serialize data, which allows designers to minimize the number of output pins and bus bits. This particular shift register performs three operations:

- Loads a new eight-bit byte of data (when the control line LOAD is high and the device is clocked)
- Shifts data left (when the control line LOAD is low, the control line LR is high, and the device is clocked)
- Shifts data right (when the control line LOAD is low, the control line LR is low, and the device is clocked)



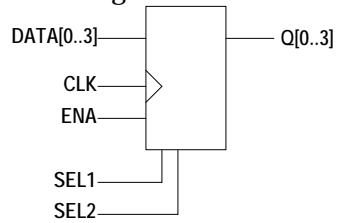
To view the MACHXL implementation of this design, open the design file LRSHIFT.PDS.

### Features of Interest

- Uses CASE statements
- Uses vectors on both sides of a Boolean equation (that is, transfers data from one bank of signals to another using a single statement)
- Uses vectors of signals in both the Equations and Simulation segments, including CHECK statements using vectors
- Uses FOR..TO..DO statements for simulation

## Barrel Shifter

This design is discussed at length in Chapter 2.



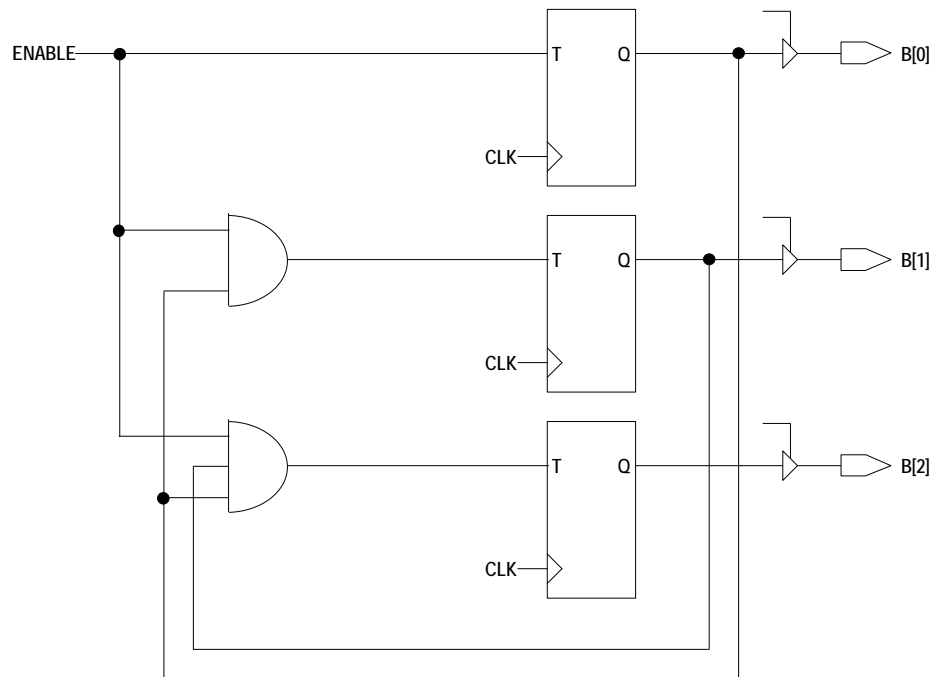
To view the MACHXL implementation of this design, open the design file BARREL.PDS.

### Features of Interest

- All behavior specified using sum-of-products Boolean equations
- Uses vectors of signals in both the Equations and Simulation segments

## Simple 3-Bit Counter

A counter that increments on each clock cycle when the control line **COUNT** is high. This counter is similar to the counter modules in the two designs that follow, except that the logic for loading an initial count into the counter is omitted for the sake of simplicity.





**Note:** *T flip-flops are recommended for most counter designs since these require fewer product-terms than do D flip-flops. Parallel-loaded counters using D flip-flops require less logic for loading, but these still need more product-terms than an equivalent T flip-flop counter. For large counter designs the user should design one lookahead carry bit for every 15 counter bits. The carry bit will be the only input to the next PAL block from the present PAL block, and input array resources will not be wasted.*

*Ripple counters may be a good choice for very large counter designs. However, take into consideration the following caveats: Ripple counters are slow and may require extra logic to avoid glitches. Also, functional simulation of these counters will not show timing delays and glitches.*



**Note:** *If you set the **Optimize registers for D/T-type** field of the **Logic Synthesis Options form (File:Set up:Compilation options)** to "Best for device," the Fitter will automatically change D-type flip-flops to T-type or vice versa to produce the most efficient implementation for the target MACH device.*

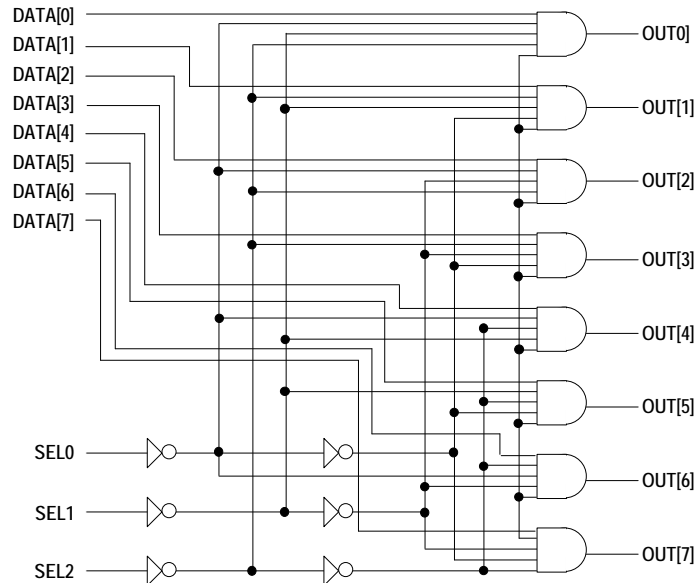
To view the MACHXL implementation of this design using D-type flip-flops, open the design file 3COUNT\_D.PDS. To view the MACHXL implementation of this design using T-type flip-flops, open the design file 3COUNT\_T.PDS.

### Features of Interest

- For the purpose of comparison, uses individual pin names in places where other examples in this chapter typically use vector notation

## Decoder

Decoders, such as the one shown here, can be used for memory addressing, where they select one of several memory devices. They can also be used to demultiplex data and reroute clocks.



To view the MACHXL implementation of this design, open the design file DECODE.PDS.

### Features of Interest

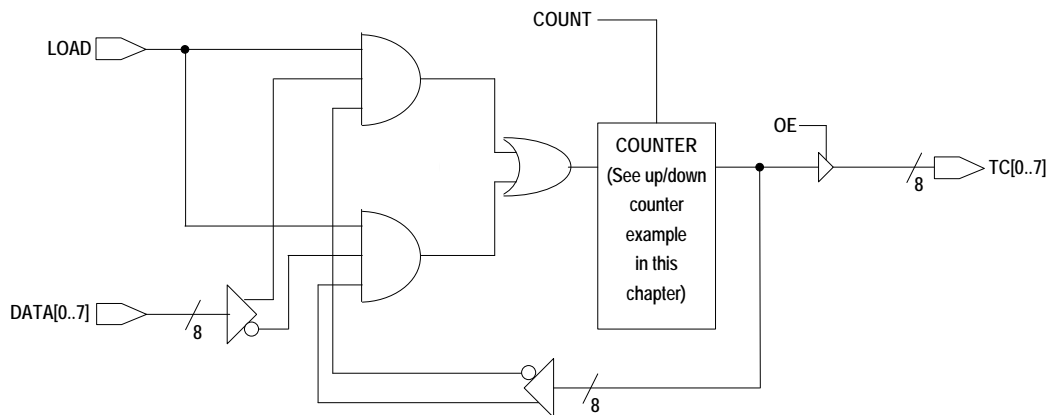
- In simulation, sets a vector of pins to a hexadecimal value

## Up-Down Counter and Up-Counter with Parallel Load

This design is presented in four design files, each of which implements the design in a different way:

- The up-down counter with parallel load is implemented using Boolean equations in the design file UDCNT.PDS.
- The up-counter with parallel load is implemented using IF..THEN..ELSE constructs in the design file CNTIF.PDS.
- The up-counter with parallel load is implemented using CASE constructs in the design file CNTCASE.PDS.
- The up-counter with parallel load is implemented using Boolean equations in the design file COUNTER.PDS.

In addition to incrementing the current count by one when counting is enabled, the counter can be loaded with a new current count from a bank of input pins or reset to zero at any time.



### Features of Interest

- Shows several ways to implement equivalent logic

## Data Acquisition System

This design (shown on the next page) contains the following subsystems:

- A demultiplexer
- A 4-to-1 multiplexer
- A synchronous counter
- A bidirectional multiplexer.

These subsystems are used in many data acquisition applications as well as in computer applications. In this design:

- Inputs are in the form of multiplexed data, which are demultiplexed inside.
- The demultiplexer consists of two sets of registers controlled by different clock-enable logic. Therefore, each bank of registers will register a different set of data. Such demultiplexing techniques are useful to save device pins.
- The adder and the multiplexer provide several addressing choices for this real-time CPU-controlled system.
- The counter loads data from external RAM, increments it, and writes it back to the RAM.
- The Bidirectional multiplexer provides multiplexing and parallel communication between external buses and memory devices.

The following block diagram shows the overall design in pictorial form.

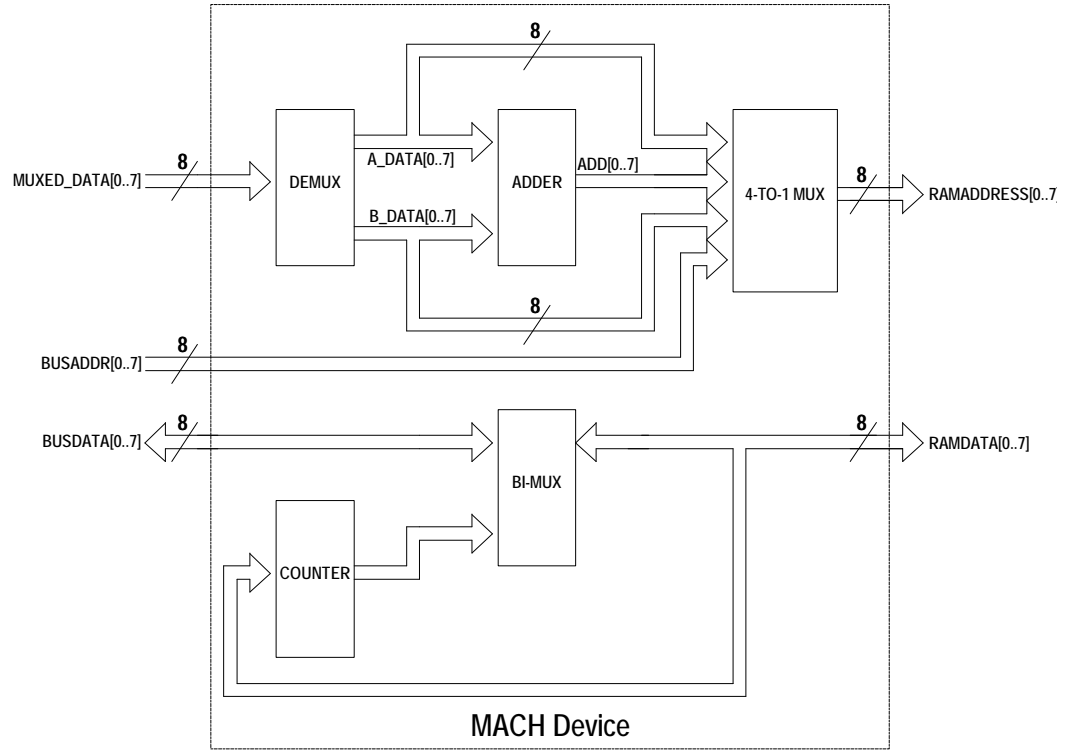
The design file is DATA\_AQ.PDS.

### Features of Interest

- A realistic example of a moderately complex design that combines several subsystems on the same device



# Data Acquisition System



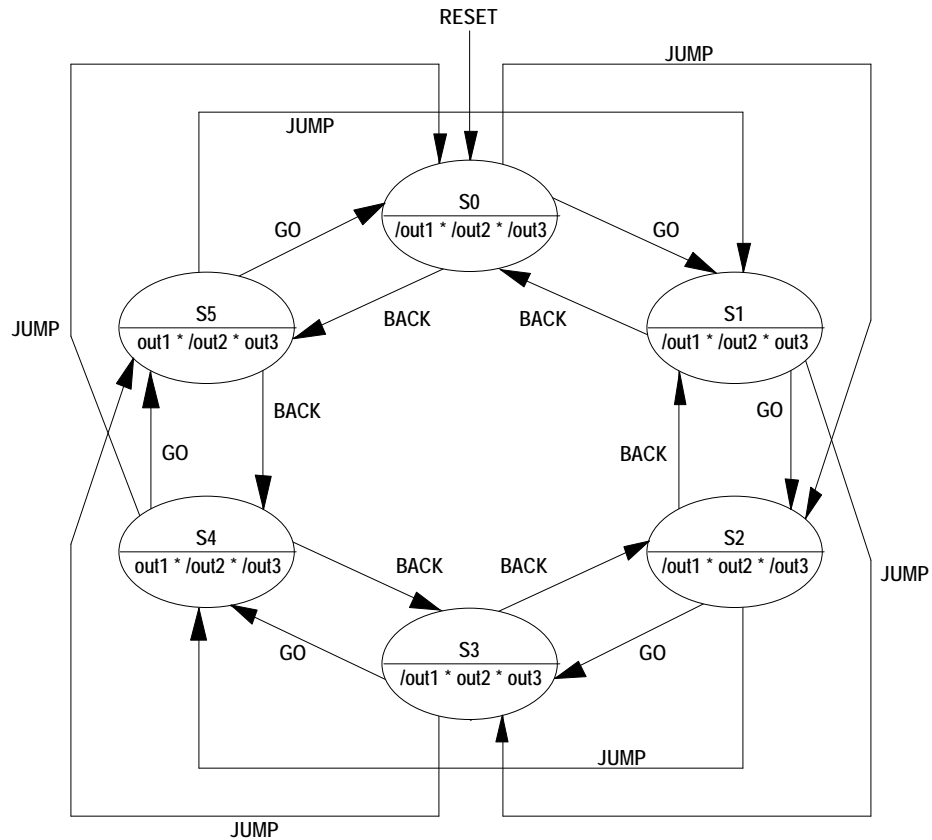
## Moore State Machine

State machines are used in many different applications. There are many state machine models available, the two most common (and the two supported by MACHXL software) being the Moore and Mealy models. Moore machines have a single set of outputs for each state; that is, outputs are determined solely by the machine's current state. Mealy machines can have different outputs in the same state. Mealy machine outputs are determined by evaluating inputs as well as by the machine's current state. The design presented here is not meant to perform any particular function, but rather to illustrate Moore state machine design principles. To increase its usefulness as a learning tool, this design is implemented in three different ways:

- Using CASE statements as described in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth" (MOORE\_C.PDS)
- Using the MACHXL state machine language as described in Appendix A, "State Segment In Depth" (MOORE\_S.PDS) <sup>5</sup>
- Using Boolean equations (MOORE\_B.PDS)

You can implement only one state machine in the STATE segment of any design file. If your design contains multiple state machines, a CASE implementation is usually the best choice.

## Moore State Machine



For other examples of Moore and Mealy machines, see Appendix A, "State Segment In Depth."

### Features of Interest

- Identical behavior generated using three different models
- Full initialization and illegal state recovery logic in each design
- State syntax example (MOORE\_S.PDS) shows how to check state names in the Simulation segment





# 4 Menu Reference

---

## Contents

Overview	65
Screen Layout	65
Choosing Menu Commands	66
Preserving Menu Settings	69
File Menu	70
Begin New Design	70
Retrieve Existing Design	71
Change Directory	72
Set Up	73
Working Environment	73
Compilation Options	75
Compilation Options Form	76
MACH Fitting Options Form	77
Simulation Options	87
Logic Synthesis Options	89
Go To System	95
Quit	96
Edit Menu	97
Text File	97
Auxiliary Simulation File	97
Other File	98
Run Menu	98
Compilation	99
Compilation Options	100
Logic Synthesis Options	100
MACH Fitting Options	101
Run-Time Status Display	101
Output Files	102
Simulation	102
Both	103
Other Operations	103

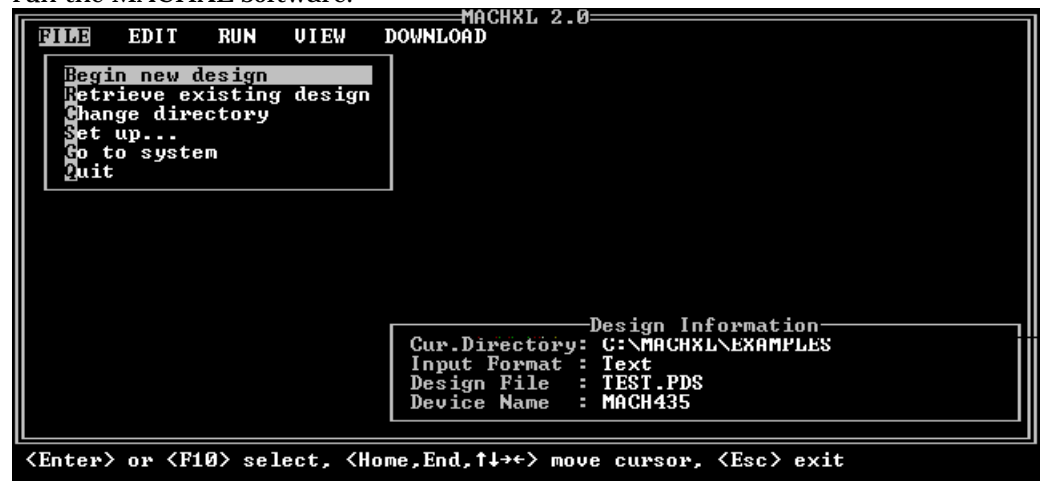
Modify Pin & Node Numbers	104	
Disassemble From	105	
Intermediate File	105	
Jedec	105	
Recalculate JEDEC Checksum	107	
View Menu	108	
Execution Log File	108	
Design File	109	
Fitter Reports	109	
Fitting	109	
Place/Route Data	109	
Timing Analysis	109	
JEDEC Data	110	
Simulation Data	110	
All Signals	111	
Trace Signals Only	111	
Printing the Simulation History		112
Waveform Display	113	
All Signals	113	
Trace Signals Only	114	
Printing a Waveform	114	
Current Disassembled File	115	
Other File	115	
Download Menu	116	
Download to Programmer	116	
Program via Cable	117	
View Configuration File	117	
Create/Edit Configuration File	118	
Chain File Editor Modes	120	
Completing the JTAG File Editor Form		123
Program device	126	
Review JTAG results	127	
Review JTAG status	127	
View/edit output file(s)	127	

## Overview

The MACHXL software environment provides tools to develop, compile, and debug a MACH device design. This chapter describes the MACHXL environment, gives general instructions for choosing menu commands, and describes each of the menus in depth.

### Screen Layout

The following figure shows the screen as it appears the first time you run the MACHXL software.



The menu bar extends across the top of the MACHXL screen. You choose commands from menus on the menu bar to perform tasks in the MACHXL environment. The menu bar contains the following five menus:

- The **File** menu provides the file management, working environment, and system commands.
- The **Edit** menu calls the text editor to edit the current design file. (The text editor is \MACHXL\EXE\ED.EXE by default, but you can change this setting. Refer to "Set Up" in this chapter for details.)
- The **Run** menu lists all the commands you need to process a design file.
- The **View** menu includes commands to display files generated during each process.
- The **Download** menu provides access to the JTAG software and JTAG programmer.



Current design information appears in the lower right corner of the screen (depending on the working environment setup, which you define using the **Set up** command, in the File menu).

The status line at the bottom of the screen provides messages and prompts that change as needed.

## Choosing Menu Commands

Whether you are familiar with the environment or not, the menus are easy to work with. The following features are standard:

- Pull-down menus
- Pop-up forms
- Option lists
- Keyboard commands

Menus contain commands, which you choose by moving the highlight bar to the desired line and pressing the Enter key. A menu command followed by an ellipsis (...) indicates that choosing that command will display a submenu. If the command's title is *not* followed by an ellipsis, the command starts a process (such as compilation) or a function (such as changing the working directory). Some processes and functions display forms that allow you to make additional settings in data fields.



**Note:** All forms presented in this chapter show the default commands as they appear after first installing the software.

A sample form is shown below.

```

MACHXL 2.0
FILE  EDIT  RUN  VIEW  DOWNLOAD
MACH FITTING OPTIONS
SIGNAL PLACEMENT:
Handling of Preplacements          No Change
Use placement data from           Design file
Save last successful placement     <F3>
Press <F9> to edit file containing Last successful placement

FITTING OPTIONS:
Global Clocks routable as Pterm Clocks?  N
22U10/MACH1XX/2XX S/R Compatibility?    Y
SET/RESET treated as DONT_CARE?        Y
Run Time Upper Bound in 15 minutes      0
Iterate between partition & place/route? Y
Balanced partitioning?                  Y
Spread placement?                       Y
Reduce Non-forced Global Clocks?       N .. if 'Y', Number = 1
Reduce Routes Per Placement?           N

Protected:<↑↓> move,<F2> choice,<F3> save,<F9> edit,<F10> form ok,<Esc> abort

```

Each form provides one or more fields that typically contain information you can accept or change; the highlighted field is active. Most fields are composed of a field name and a corresponding specification. Three kinds of fields are provided: text, option list, and status.

- Text: Type the specified information, such as a file name, directly into the highlighted (active) text field.
- Option list: Press the F2 key to display a list of options for the active field.

When you make a choice, the list is dismissed and the specification on the form is updated. An error is reported if you attempt to type into an option field.

- Status: You cannot edit or change data in a status field. It is provided for information only.

After you have entered information on a form, press the F10 key to confirm your entries and close the form.

The following table describes how to choose options from menus, submenus, and lists and how to fill in a form.

<b>Task</b>	<b>Keyboard</b>
Open a menu on the menu bar	Use the arrow keys to highlight the desired menu name.
Choose a command from open menu, submenu, or list	Type the first letter of the command, which is capitalized, or use the arrow keys to highlight the command, then press the Enter key.
Select a field / move to next or previous field	Use the arrow keys to highlight the desired field. (Tab deletes the contents of the field.)
Display options list	Press the F2 key.
Choose a menu command	Press arrow keys to highlight item, then press Enter to choose the item.
Enter text	Type new text.
Edit text	Move the cursor and backspace or retype. Press the Ins key to toggle between insert and overwrite modes. Press the Del key to delete the currently highlighted character.
Cancel form or list / return to previous menu bar	Press the Esc key.
Confirm your entries in a form or screen	Press either the Enter or F10 key.

Generally, the following rules apply to forms:

- When you enter a form, the first field is active unless it is a status field. You can enter data, change data, or select another field.
- When you leave a form, you are returned to the previous form, submenu, or menu. You can choose another command or exit.
- When you return to a menu or submenu, the command associated with the form remains highlighted.

The remainder of this chapter consists of discussions of the five menus available from the menu bar—the **File**, **Edit**, **Run**, **View**, and **Download** menus—and the commands and submenus available from these menus.

## Preserving Menu Settings

The MACHXL software allows you to control the way your designs are processed by setting menu options. Before you compile a design, you can change the option settings. The MACHXL software preserves menu option settings and other information for each design in a MXL file (*Design.MXL*), so that you do not need to reset the options every time you work on a design.

Each MXL file contains information that controls how the corresponding design file is to be compiled and fitted, including settings for the MACH Fitting Options form and the Logic Synthesis form, both of which are described later in this chapter. An MXL file containing default settings (named *SETUP.MXL*) is copied to the MACHXL\DAT directory when you install the MACHXL software.

Each time you compile a design *Design.PDS*, the MACHXL software

- Creates or updates, as necessary, the MXL file *Design.MXL* in the current working directory
- Updates the file *C:\GLOBAL.MXL* to reflect the settings used most recently and creates or updates, as necessary, a local copy of *SETUP.MXL* in the current working directory.

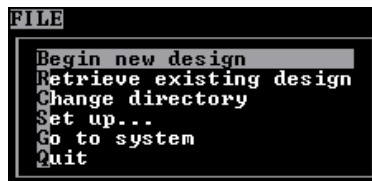
If you create or open a design named *Design.PDS* and the MACHXL software cannot locate the file *Design.MXL* in the current working directory, it creates the file *Design.MXL* by copying an existing copy of *SETUP.MXL*. The MACHXL software searches for the file *SETUP.MXL* in the following order, and copies the first *SETUP.MXL* it finds:

Current working directory	<i>SETUP.MXL</i> contains settings for the PDS file <i>in current working directory</i> that was created or opened most recently by the MACHXL software.
C:\ root directory	<i>GLOBAL.MXL</i> contains settings used most recently, regardless of current working directory.
MACHXL\DAT	<i>SETUP.MXL</i> contains the MACHXL default settings.



**Note:** If you retrieve an existing design that has a corresponding MXL file, you may see a dialog box asking whether you want to update the design's MXL file. This dialog box appears if the MXL file was created using a version of the MACHXL software that had different compilation options from those of the current version. Answer "Y" to update the MXL file, adding default settings for each current parameter that is not represented in the MXL file; answer "N" to leave the MXL file unchanged and to deselect the file.

## File Menu



The File menu appears automatically when you enter the software environment. The following sections describe the menu options available from the File menu.

### Begin New Design

This command is automatically highlighted each time you enter the software environment. Each new file you create is stored in the current working directory.

When you choose the **Begin new design** command, a form appears so you can specify the file name:

```

Input format: text
New file name: _
  
```

Type the name in the **New file name** field. The file name must adhere to the DOS naming conventions. Use any combination of upper- and/or lowercase letters, numbers, the underscore, `_`, and dollar sign, `$`, characters. Use up to eight characters and an optional extension up to three characters in length. The default extension for MACHXL design files is PDS.

After you enter a valid file name, the new design form appears.

Refer to "Using the New Design Form" in Chapter 2 for details.

After you create and confirm the information requested by the New Design form, the resulting new design file is automatically loaded into the text editor so you can continue developing the design.

### Retrieve Existing Design

Choose this command to select an existing design in the current working directory as the current design file. (The current design file is the file acted upon when you edit, compile, simulate, disassemble, or back-annotate from the MACHXL menu environment.)



**Note:** Each time a design file is opened, the MACHXL software updates the file `Design.MXL` in the directory containing the design file. This MXL file contains the file, menu, and logic synthesis option settings from the most recent session in which the corresponding design file was opened. If this MXL file exists in the current working directory, settings in the file are automatically reinstated when you open the design file.

See "Preserving Menu Option Settings" in this chapter for details on the MXL file.

The form that appears when you retrieve an existing design is similar to the one you complete to create a new design file:

```
Input format: text
File name:      *          . pds
```

- File name** Type the design name in this text field.
- > **Note:** *Initially, the name field may be blank or may include \*.PDS, however, once you create or retrieve a file, the form includes the name of the current design. The wildcard character (\*) can be used to list matching files. The DOS single character wildcard character (?) is not supported.*
    - If the field is blank, you can type a name.
    - If the field contains \*.\* , a list of all file names appears when you press the Enter key.
    - You can enter \*.PDS to display a list of specific files to select.
    - Use the up- and down-arrow keys to highlight the desired file from the list. Press the Enter key to make your selection.

After you confirm your specifications by pressing the F10 key, you can choose any command to specify the operation you want to perform. Depending on your working environment setup, current design information may appear in the lower right corner of the screen.

## Change Directory

Use this command to define the current working directory. All files are stored in, and retrieved from, the current working directory. All commands operate on the files in the current working directory. When you choose this command, a form appears with a text field that identifies the path to the current directory.

C:\MACHXL\EXAMPLES

You can replace all or part of the existing path name with a new one. The new path name must include a valid drive, directory, and subdirectory.

After you confirm the new path by pressing the F10 key, the specified directory becomes the current working directory. Depending on the setup you have defined using the **Set up** and **Working environment** commands, the new path may appear in the lower right corner of the screen.

## Set Up

This command allows you to identify software environment and process preferences that best suit the compilation needs of your

design file. For example, you can suppress certain forms that might otherwise appear each time you begin compilation or simulation. In addition, you can identify a preferred editor.

To close the Set menu, press the F10 key.

The submenu that appears when you choose this command offers access to the following forms:

- Working Environment
- Compilation Options
- Simulation Options
- Logic Synthesis Options

If you choose **Compilation options** the MACH Fitting Options form will appear after you close the Compilation Options form.

Each of the forms is explained below.

### Working Environment

This command is used to specify preferences for your working environment. When you choose this command, the form below appears providing text fields that display the specifications currently in effect.

```

Editor program:      E:\machx1\exe\ed.exe
Provide compile options on each run:  Y
Provide simulation options on each run: Y
Display design information window:    Y
Turn system bell on:                  Y
Display execution result on each run:  N

```

**Editor program** This field specifies the path name to the text editor you use to create and edit PDS, simulation, and other text files. The default path name identifies the location of the text editor supplied by AMD (ED.EXE).

If you change the path, the specified editor will be used for editing files. If the path you supply is incomplete or incorrect, the editor will not be found.

**Provide compile options on each run** This field specifies when to display the Compilation Options form.

- "Y" displays the form each time you choose the **Compilation** command from the **Run** menu. (Default setting)



- "N" displays the Compilation Options form only when you choose the **Set up** command from the **File** menu followed by the **Compilation options** command from the **Set up** submenu. When you choose "N," the Compilation Options form does not appear automatically when you choose the **Compilation** command from the **Run** menu and the compilation options are not listed at the beginning of the log file.
- Provide simulation options on each run** This field specifies when to display the Simulation Options form.
- "Y" displays the form each time you choose either the **Simulation** or **Both** command from the **Run** menu. (Default setting)
- "N" displays the Simulation Options form only when you choose the **Set up** command from the **File** menu followed by the **Simulation options** command from the **Set up** submenu. When you choose "N," the Simulation Options form does not appear automatically when you choose either the **Simulation** or **Both** command from the **Run** menu.
- Display design information window** Current design information includes the working directory, input format, design file name, and device type.
- "Y" displays current information in the lower right corner of the screen. (Default setting)
- "N" suppresses the information.
- Turn system bell on** A bell tone can warn you of syntax errors and illegal actions while working with the software.
- "Y" sounds the tone. (Default setting)
- "N" suppresses the tone.
- Display execution result on each run** You can choose to view the information being written to the execution log file on the monitor screen during compilation. Designs compile faster if you do not display execution results.
- "Y" displays the information on screen.
- "N" suppresses the display. (Default setting)
- When you confirm your choices by pressing the F10 key, you are returned to the **Set up** submenu. Specifications take effect

as soon as you confirm them, though it may not be obvious until you take a particular action.

### Compilation Options

This option allows you to define compilation and MACH fitting options. The Compilation Options form and MACH Fitting Options form (accessed from **File:Setup** or from **Run:Compilation**) are described in the next two section. <sup>6</sup>

#### Compilation Options Form

The Compilation Options form, shown below, allows you to do the following:

- Enter a name for the execution log file (the default name is *Design.LOG*).
- Select the run mode. The run mode determines whether the **Compilation** command runs all required compilation modules, runs all required modules up to and including the one you select, or re-runs only the Fitter.

COMPILATION OPTIONS	
Log file name:	TEST.log
Run mode:	Run All Programs
Format: Text	Run All Programs Run All Through Parser Run All Through Boolean Postprocessor Run All Through STATE Syntax Expander Run All Through Logic Minimizer ReRun Fitter

Compiling through a specific module is useful, for example, if you want to check the Boolean equations before and after minimization. (You will need to disassemble the intermediate file to see the Boolean equations that resulted from the last compilation operation. Refer to the "Disassemble From" section under "Other Operations" in this chapter for details.) The first time you run the MACHXL software, the **Run mode** field is set to "Run All Programs" by default. Thereafter, the field is set to the setting you used the last time you compiled the current design file (settings for each design file *Design.PDS* are saved in the file *Design.MXL*). To change the setting, proceed as follows:

1. **Highlight the Run mode field and press the F2 key to display the list of options.**
2. **Use the arrow keys to highlight the desired setting.**
3. **Press the Enter key to make your selection.**
4. **Press the F10 key to close the form.**



**Note:** The MACHXL software automatically runs all program modules required to process the current design, up to and including the module you specify. Modules that are not needed are omitted.

If you want to run the Fitter again without running the preceding program modules (for example, to try a different set of fitting options following a failure to fit), select "ReRun Fitter."

#### MACH Fitting Options Form

The MACH Fitting Options form specifies options unique to fitting MACH device designs.

MACH FITTING OPTIONS	
<b>SIGNAL PLACEMENT:</b>	
Handling of Preplacements	No Change
Use placement data from	Design file
Save last successful placement	<F3>
Press <F9> to edit file containing	Last successful pla
<b>FITTING OPTIONS:</b>	
SET/RESET treated as DONT_CARE?	Y
Run Time Upper Bound in 15 minutes	0
Iterate between partition & place/route?	Y
Balanced partitioning?	Y
Spread placement?	Y

MACH Fitting Options Form for MACH 1xx/2xx Designs

```

MACH FITTING OPTIONS
SIGNAL PLACEMENT:
Handling of Preplacements          No Change
Use placement data from           Design file
Save last successful placement    <F3>
Press <F9> to edit file containing Last successful plac

FITTING OPTIONS:
Global Clocks routable as Pterm Clocks?  N
22U10/MACH1XX/2XX S/R Compatibility?    Y
SET/RESEI treated as DONI_CARE?         Y
Run Time Upper Bound in 15 minutes      0
Iterate between partition & place/route? Y
Balanced partitioning?                  Y
Spread placement?                       Y
Reduce Non-forced Global Clocks?        N .. if 'Y', Number
Reduce Routes Per Placement?            N

```

MACH Fitting Options Form for MACH 3xx/4xx Designs  
(The "Global Clocks routable as Pterm Clocks" field is suppressed for  
MACH465 designs)

These options are available from the MACH Fitting  
Options form:

#### Signal Placement Options

Handling of preplacements	Options	Definitions
	No change	Uses all of the pin and node placements as specified in the <b>Use placement data from</b> field described below. (Default setting)
	Float pins, nodes	Floats all signals but keeps block partitioning information from the last successful placement.
	Float pins, nodes, groups	Floats all signals and ignores user-defined partitioning from the last successful placement.
	Float non-input nodes, groups	Floats all output and buried node signals and ignores user-defined partitioning from the last successful placement.

- Use placement data from
- **Note:** *The last option is especially useful for fitting a design while retaining the desired pinout. All pin locations stay unchanged. Input node locations also stay unchanged, because input nodes are physically tied to pins; all other nodes and block restrictions are discarded to maximize the chances of fitting the design.*
- This option field allows you to specify the placement source of the signal placement data to be used during the next fitting process.
- | Options                   | Definitions   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Design file               | Use the pin/node statements in the PDS file. (Default setting)  |
| Last successful placement | Use data in the PLC file from the last successful placement. (Refer to "Save last successful placement," below, for details.)                                       |
| Saved placement           | Use data in the BLC file saved by pressing the F3 key after an earlier successful fitting process. (Refer to "Save last successful placement," below, for details.) |
- **Note:** *You can override any of these placement options by selecting the appropriate signal floating option in the **Handling of preplacements** field.*
- Save last successful placement
- This is a prompt message, not a data field.** Data generated during the last successful fitting process is automatically stored in a file named after the design with a PLC extension: *File name.PLC*. The PLC file is overwritten during each successful fitting process. This status field indicates you can permanently store the last successful placement in a file, named after the design with a BLC extension. Press the F3 key after a successful fitting process to create this file.

Press [F9] to edit file containing

While in the MACH Fitting Options form, you can edit the results of a successful placement to use during the next fitting process. For example, you can edit a pin placement to suit specific design constraints.

When the MACH Fitting Options form is displayed, pressing the F9 key invokes the text editor so you can edit the file you specified in the **Press [F9] to edit file containing** field. Available choices are described below.

Options	Definitions
Last successful placement	Edit the PLC file, which contains the results of the last successful placement. (Default setting)
Saved placement	Edit the BLC file, which contains the results of an earlier successful placement saved by pressing the F3 key.

- **Note:** *The placement file lists a specific location for each pin and node. Ranges of pins and nodes and GROUP\_MACH\_SEG\_x statements used in the design file are reduced to individual pin and node locations in the placement file.*

#### Fitting Options

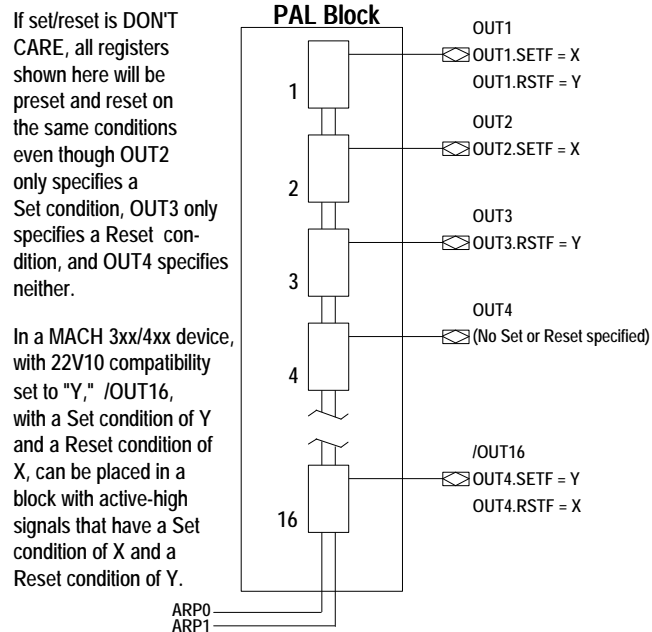
Global clocks routable as PT clocks? (Appears only when compiling MACH355, MACH435, and MACH445 designs)

Defines how global clock signals can be acquired.

- "Y" specifies that a macrocell that uses a floating, non-grouped, single-literal clock can acquire a global clock signal through either the block clock mechanism or through the central switch matrix.
- "N" specifies that a macrocell that uses a floating, non-grouped, single-literal clock that is selected as a global lock can only obtain that clock through the block clock mechanism. (Default setting)

Refer to "Global Clock Acquisition" in Chapter 6 for details.

- > **Note:** *The Global clocks routable as PT clocks? option is not displayed when you are working on a MACH465 design. This is because the MACH465 device does not allow signals from the global clock pins to be routed through the central switch matrix.*
- 22V10/MACH1X  
X/2XX S/R  
Compatibility?  
(Appears only  
when compiling  
MACH 3xx/4xx  
designs)**
- Set to "Y" to maintain compatibility with the PAL22V10 and MACH 1xx/2xx devices by swapping the set and reset lines for active low equations. Set to "N" to use set and reset as specified in the design file. Refer to "Set/Reset Compatibility" in Chapter 10 for details.
- "Y" maintains compatibility with other devices. (Default setting)
  - "N" uses set and reset as specified in the design.
- Set/Reset  
treated as  
DON'T CARE**
- This option affects synchronous macrocells only. "Y" means that if only set or only reset is specified, the unspecified signal can be configured at the discretion of the Fitter. In a block that contains synchronous logic, doing this can make it easier to fit the design (see the figure on the next page) but can also produce unexpected behavior. "N" means the unspecified signal is treated as GND.
- "Y" means that set and reset are treated as "don't cares." (Default setting)
  - "N" uses set and reset as specified in the design.



- **Note:** In the example above, synchronous signals *OUT2*, *OUT3*, and *OUT4* have either a Set, a Reset, or both, which the designer did not intend. There are two ways to force the Fitter to refrain from creating unwanted Set/Reset signals:
- Set the Set/Reset treated as Don't Care option to "N"
  - Write a *.SETF* and a *.RSTF* equation for each signal, specifying *GND* as the Set or Reset condition (*OUT3.SETF = GND*) to prevent the synchronous signal from being placed in a block that has both Set and Reset signals as non-*GND*.



**Run Time Upper Bound in 15 Minutes** 0 = run until completion (Default setting)  
*Positive integer settings represent 15 minute increments:*  
 1 = 15 minutes  
 2 = 30 minutes  
 3 = 45 minutes  
 ...  
 99 = 24.75 hours

This option limits the amount of time the Fitter can spend on partitioning and place/route activities, as follows:

**Mode 1**  
 The *Iterate between partition & place/route* option is set to "Y" and the **Run Time Upper Bound in 15 minutes** option is set to "0." Remaining processing time is  
 $(15 * \text{Run Time Upper Bound setting}) - (\text{Elapsed time})$

**Mode 2**  
 The *Iterate between partition & place/route* option is set to "Y" and the **Run Time Upper Bound in 15 minutes** option is set to a value greater than 0. No time limit is imposed on the Partitioner. A time limit of four hours is imposed on *each* of the first three place/route iterations. No time limit is imposed on the fourth (final) place/route iteration.

**Mode 3**  
 The *Iterate between partition & place/route* option is set to "N." The setting of the **Run Time Upper Bound in 15 minutes** option is imposed separately on the Partitioner and the Placer/Router. Maximum total processing time is, therefore, twice the specified time limit:  
 $(15 * \text{Run Time Upper Bound setting})$  for Partitioner  
 $(15 * \text{Run Time Upper Bound setting})$  for Placer/ Router

**Iterate between partition & place/route?**

The Fitter uses up to four successive partitions rather than performing exhaustive placement/routing on only one partition.

- "Y" causes the Fitter to iterate between partitioning and placing/routing. (Default setting)
- "N" causes the Fitter to place and route on a single partition chosen as "best" by the Partitioner.

When set to "Y," this option increases the chance of fitting success, improves block partitioning through automatic balancing (assigning roughly equal numbers of signals to each block in the device), and should reduce the need for using a LIM file to control partitioning. The Partitioner finds a suitable partition and passes the partition to the Fitter for signal placement and routing. If the design does not fit within the allotted time, the Partitioner uses information from the unsuccessful placement/routing attempt to find a different partition, which is then passed to the Fitter for placement and routing. (For MACH 3xx/4xx designs: on the fourth and final partitioning attempt, the Partitioner uses a more aggressive partitioning strategy than it used on the preceding three attempts.)

Iterative partitioning and placement/routing continues until one of the following occurs:

- The design fits successfully
- All acceptable partitions have been exhausted
- The user-specified time limit expires

**Balanced Partitioning**

When set to "Y" (default), this option avoids fully packing the first PAL blocks partitioned and sparsely packing, or leaving empty, the last PAL blocks partitioned. Instead, the Partitioner attempts to put roughly equal numbers of signals in each PAL block.

To improve the chances of finding a successful fit, do not compile a design that includes GROUMACH\_SEG\_x statements with the **Balanced Partitioning** option to "Y."

**Spread Placement**

Within a given partition, this option avoids placing signals at adjacent macrocells if possible.

- "Y" spreads signal placement evenly within the block. (Default setting)
- "N" packs each block from the top (cell 0) down.

Use this option if you want to improve the chances of being able to add logic later without changing the pinout.

**Reduce Non-forced Global Clocks?  
(Appears only when compiling MACH 3xx/4xx designs)**

The Fitter can use global clock pins to implement single-literal clocks that are not assigned to pins in the design file. Using global clock pins speeds device performance but may make fitting more difficult in some situations.

- "N" allows the Fitter to place single-literal, floating clock signals at global clock pins, limited only by the availability of global clock pins. (Default setting)
- "Y" forces the Fitter to limit the number of single-literal, floating clock signals it places at global clock pins to four minus *Number* (see the explanation for "Number" that follows). If you enter "Y," you can set the **Number** field to 1 or 2.

Refer to the "Understanding Global Clock Signals" section of Chapter 8, "Using the Fitter," for more information.

**Number**  
(Appears only  
when compiling  
MACH 3xx/4xx  
designs)

This field is editable only when the **Reduce Non-forced Global Clocks?** option is set to "Y."

This field determines the amount by which non-forced global clock signals will be reduced.

Available settings are 1 and 2.

- "1" reduces the maximum number of non-forced clock signals that the Fitter can place at global clock pins to 3 (4 minus 1).
- "2" reduces the maximum number of non-forced clock signals that the Fitter can place at global clock pins to 2 (4 minus 2).

**Reduce routes  
per placement?**  
(Appears only  
when compiling  
MACH 3xx/4xx  
designs)

If the Fitter fails to route a given placement in a few tries, it is generally more likely to succeed using a new placement than by trying exhaustive routing on the same placement.

- "N" selects exhaustive routing for each placement. This improves the chances of finding a successful fit but often increases the amount of time required to process a design. (Default setting)
- "Y" limits the number of routing attempts per placement to the four or five most likely routing combinations. This often results in faster fitting.

➤ **Note:** *Do not limit routing attempts if your design uses preplaced signals. Signal preplacement precludes alternative placements, hence you must rely on exhaustive routing to find a successful fit.*

**Zero Hold Time for Input Registers?**  
(Appears only when compiling MACH445 and MACH465 designs)

This option controls the zero hold time fuse on MACH 4xx devices that have the zero hold time feature. (See the *MACH Family Data Book* and the "Zero Hold Time for Input Registers" section of Chapter 10, "Device Reference," for more details.)

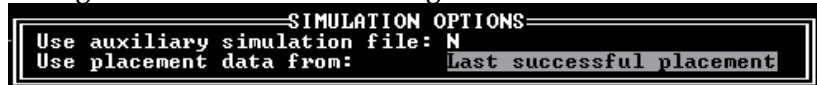
- "N" minimizes setup time to the input storage element. This makes device timing compatible with other MACH devices. (Default setting)
- "Y," programs the input register hold time fuse. This increases the data path setup delay to input storage elements, producing delays that are equivalent to those of the clock path.

After you make your selections to the MACH Fitting Options form, press the F10 key to proceed with compilation and/or fitting.

### Simulation Options

The form that appears when you choose **File:Set up:Simulation options** allows you to define the following:

- Where simulation commands are stored
- The source of the signal placement data to be used during simulation and test vector generation.



**Use auxiliary simulation file**

Simulation commands can be included in the design file itself, or stored in a separate auxiliary file, *Design.SIM*.

- "Y" uses the auxiliary simulation file, *Design.SIM*.
- "N" uses the SIMULATION segment of the design file, *Design.PDS*. (Default setting)

**Use placement data from**

This option field allows you to identify the source of the signal placement data needed to generate test vectors during simulation. For MACH device designs, test vectors will not be generated if signal placement data is not available.

You can choose from three options:

Options	Definitions
Design file	Use the pin/node statements in the PDS file. Do not use this setting unless you specifically want to simulate using a different placement from that chosen by the Fitter.
Last successful placement	Use data in the PLC file from the last successful placement. (Default setting)
Saved placement	Use data in the BLC file saved by pressing the F3 key after an earlier successful fitting process.

If the design file specifies any pins as floating, use this option field to select the placement data in either the PLC or the BLC files.

---



**Note:** *If a MACH 1xx/2xx design file specifies any pins as floating and you choose the Design file option, test vectors will not be generated during simulation unless you first back annotate signal placement data from either the PLC or BLC files. On MACH 3xx/4xx designs, you must always use placement data from the PLC or BLC files if you want test vectors generated, because these files contain necessary information that is not included in the design file (even if it is back-annotated).*

## Logic Synthesis Options

This command allows you to specify preferences for gate splitting, register optimization, polarity, and treatment of unspecified default conditions.

When you choose this command, a form appears that contains text and option fields that display specifications currently in effect.

```

┌────────────────── LOGIC SYNTHESIS OPTIONS ───────────────────┐
│ Use automatic pin/node pairing?                                Y │
│ Use automatic gate splitting?                               N .. if 'Y', Threshold = 16 │
│ Gate split max num. pterms per eqn                         16 │
│ Optimize registers for D/T-type                             D,T As specified. JK,RS to D │
│ Ensure polarity after minimization is                       As specified in design file │
│ Use 'IF-THEN-ELSE', 'CASE' default as                      Off │
│ Use fast minimization?                                     N │
└──────────────────┘

```

### Logic Synthesis Options Form for MACH 1xx/2xx Designs

```

┌────────────────── LOGIC SYNTHESIS OPTIONS ───────────────────┐
│ Use automatic pin/node input pairing?                        Y │
│ Use automatic gate splitting?                               N .. if 'Y', Threshold = 20 │
│ Gate split max num. pterms per eqn                         20 │
│ Optimize registers for D/T-type                             D,T As specified. JK,RS to D │
│ Ensure polarity after minimization is                       As specified in design file │
│ Use 'IF-THEN-ELSE', 'CASE' default as                      Off │
│ Use fast minimization?                                     N │
└──────────────────┘

```

### Logic Synthesis Options Form for MACH 3xx/4xx Designs

- Use automatic pin/node input pairing? (Appears in this form only when compiling MACH 4xx designs. See below for MACH 1xx/2xx designs.)
- If you define an input pin and a node but do not use the PAIR keyword in either the PIN or the NODE statement, and subsequently write an equation for the node in the form *Node\_name* = *Pin\_name*, the software will automatically input-pair the signals for you if this option is set to "Y."
- "Y" enables automatic input pairing. (Default setting)
  - "N" disables automatic input pairing.
- Note that automatic output pairing is always enabled for MACH 4xx devices. (Refer to "Pairing" in Chapter 6 for details.)
- **Note:** Input pairing is not available for MACH 3xx devices.

<p>Use automatic pin/node pairing? (Appears in this form only when compiling MACH 1xx/2xx designs. See above for MACH 4xx designs.)</p>	<p>If you define an output pin and a node but do not use the PAIR keyword in either the PIN or the NODE statement, and subsequently write an equation for the node in the form <i>Node_name</i> = <i>Pin_name</i>, the software will automatically pair the signals for you if this option is set to "Y."</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> "Y" enables automatic output pairing. (Default setting)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> "N" disables automatic output pairing.</li> </ul> <p>Refer to "Pairing" in Chapter 6 for details.</p>
<p>Use automatic gate splitting?</p>	<p>This text field allows you specify whether or not the Fitter can accommodate equations that exceed the number of product terms available through product term steering, using a technique called "gate splitting."</p> <p>Refer to "Gate Splitting" in Chapter 8 for details.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> "Y" enables gate splitting.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> "N" disables gate splitting. (Default setting)</li> </ul>
<p>Threshold =</p>	<p>This option field defines the threshold number of product terms allowed in a single equation. The range of settings is 10-16 for MACH 1xx/2xx designs, 12-20 for MACH 3xx/4xx designs. When the Logic Minimizer encounters an equation with more product terms than the threshold allows, gate splitting occurs.</p> <p>Setting the threshold to a lower value does not reduce the number of product terms required to implement a given equation. In fact, doing so can increase the total number of product terms required, because each gate-splitting pass adds one product term to the total number of product terms needed to implement the original equation.</p>
<p>Gate split max num pterms per eqn</p>	<p>When gate splitting occurs, this field determines the maximum number of product terms allowed in any of the subsidiary equations into which the original equation is split.</p>



**Example 1**

Threshold setting: 16

Gate split max num pterms per eqn setting: 16

Number of product terms in equation: 16

Action taken: None

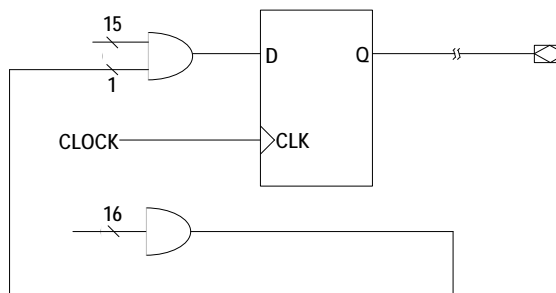
**Example 2**

Threshold setting: 16

Gate split max num pterms per eqn setting: 16

Number of product terms in equation: 31

Action taken: Divide equation into two equations with 16 product terms each, as shown in the following illustration.



- **Note:** Refer to "Synchronous and Asynchronous Operation" in Chapter 10 for more information on the product term availability for synchronous and asynchronous macrocells.

**Example 3**

Threshold setting: 16

Gate split max num pterms per eqn setting: 16

Number of product terms in equation: 32

Action taken: Divide equation into three equations, two with 16 product terms each and one with 2 product terms.

**Optimize registers for D/T-type**

This option field allows you to specify how you want to implement different flip-flop types. There are two reasons to do this:

- The design file contains flip-flop types that the device supports through emulation using either D- or T-type flip-flops.
- The design file contains flip-flop types that the device can implement directly, but to improve either utilization or speed, you want to implement those flip-flops using a different flip-flop type.

The "Best for device" setting results in the best utilization on all devices, but can result in changing the polarity of equations on MACH 1xx/2xx designs.

Options	Definitions
D,T as specified. JK, RS to D	Implement D- and T-type equations as specified. Implement equations specifying JK or RS flip-flops as D-type flip-flops, through emulation. (Default setting)
D,T as specified. JK, RS to T	Implement D- and T-type equations as specified. Implement equations specifying JK or RS flip-flops as T-type flip-flops, through emulation.
D,T as specified. JK,RS to Best	Implement D- and T-type equations as specified. Implement equations specifying JK or RS flip-flops as either D- or T-type flip-flops (whichever type gives the best utilization for the current device).
Change all to D-type	Convert T, JK, and RS flip-flops to D-type.
Change all to T-type	Convert D, JK, and RS flip-flops to T-type.
Best for device	Convert flip-flops first to D, then to T, compare results, then use whichever type gives the best utilization for the current device. <sup>7</sup>

<b>Ensure polarity after minimization is</b>	This option field allows you to specify the polarity required for the design. You can choose from four options:				
Options As specified in design file Best for device	<table> <thead> <tr> <th>Definitions</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Leave design as specified. (Default setting)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>If the <b>22V10/MACH1xx/2xx S/R Compatibility</b> option in the MACH Fitting Options form is set to "N," the equation with the fewest product terms is chosen and the macrocell's polarity XOR is used to keep polarity as specified in the design file.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>If <b>22V10/MACH1xx/2xx S/R Compatibility</b> is set to "Y," the equation with the fewest product terms is chosen and the polarity does not necessarily remain as specified in the design file.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Definitions	Leave design as specified. (Default setting)	If the <b>22V10/MACH1xx/2xx S/R Compatibility</b> option in the MACH Fitting Options form is set to "N," the equation with the fewest product terms is chosen and the macrocell's polarity XOR is used to keep polarity as specified in the design file.	If <b>22V10/MACH1xx/2xx S/R Compatibility</b> is set to "Y," the equation with the fewest product terms is chosen and the polarity does not necessarily remain as specified in the design file.
Definitions					
Leave design as specified. (Default setting)					
If the <b>22V10/MACH1xx/2xx S/R Compatibility</b> option in the MACH Fitting Options form is set to "N," the equation with the fewest product terms is chosen and the macrocell's polarity XOR is used to keep polarity as specified in the design file.					
If <b>22V10/MACH1xx/2xx S/R Compatibility</b> is set to "Y," the equation with the fewest product terms is chosen and the polarity does not necessarily remain as specified in the design file.					
Low, active low High, active high	Convert to active low polarity. Convert to active high polarity.				
<b>Use 'IF-THEN-ELSE', 'CASE' default as</b>	This option field allows you to specify how the software treats default values for the IF-THEN-ELSE and CASE statements. You can choose from two options; "Off" is the default.				
Options Don't care Off	<table> <thead> <tr> <th>Definitions</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Unspecified default conditions are assumed to be don't cares.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Unspecified default conditions are assumed to be false. (Default setting)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Definitions	Unspecified default conditions are assumed to be don't cares.	Unspecified default conditions are assumed to be false. (Default setting)	
Definitions					
Unspecified default conditions are assumed to be don't cares.					
Unspecified default conditions are assumed to be false. (Default setting)					
	Refer to "The 'Don't Care' Logic Synthesis Option" in Chapter 6 for an explanation of how the "Don't Care" setting affects how your design is minimized and how the polarity of the equation is determined.				

**Use fast minimization?**

This option allows the user to run an abbreviated version of the Logic Minimizer. If it is "N," a more exhaustive minimization is performed. Set it to "Y" only if an "Out of memory" error is generated or if Logic Minimizer compilation times are unusually long.

(The fast Logic Minimizer may produce equations with more product terms than are produced by the standard Logic Minimizer.)

- "Y" enables fast minimization.
- "N" disables fast minimization. (Default setting)

**Go To System**

This command temporarily transfers you to the operating system. From the operating system, you can use the print command to print a file or perform other tasks.



**Note:** *If your printer requires a device driver, be sure the device driver is loaded before using the print command.*



**Note:** *The F9 key has the same function as the FILE:Go to system command.*

To leave the operating system and return to the MACHXL environment, type `exit` and press the Enter key.

**Quit**

The **Quit** command asks you to confirm before exiting the MACHXL environment.

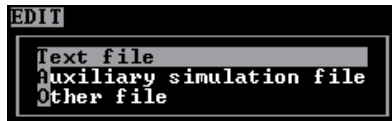
Are you sure? S/Y/N N

- "S" saves any changes to the compilation and logic synthesis options made during the current session and terminates the MACHXL program. (Changed settings are saved to the file GLOBAL.MXL in the root directory of the drive on which the MACHXL software is installed.)
- "Y" terminates the MACHXL program without saving changes to the compilation and logic synthesis options.
- "N" cancels the **Quit** command.



**Note:** Pressing the *Esc* key when a top-level menu is displayed initiates the **Quit** command automatically.

## Edit Menu



The **Edit** menu provides text editor commands that operate on the following types of files in the current working directory:

- Text file (the current design file)
- Auxiliary simulation file for the current design file
- Other file (any text file)

### Text File

This command transfers you to the text editor and loads the PDS file you specified using the **Retrieve existing design** command, in the **File** menu. You can edit information in this file as usual.

When you leave the editor, you are returned to the MACHXL environment.

### Auxiliary Simulation File

This command transfers you to the text editor and loads the auxiliary simulation file for the current design, if the auxiliary simulation file exists, or allows you to create a new auxiliary simulation file.

Name the simulation file after the design and include a SIM extension. For example, the auxiliary simulation file for the design 16CNTMUX.PDS must be named 16CNTMUX.SIM.

When you leave the editor, you return to the MACHXL environment.

## Other File

Use this command to identify a specific file to edit. When you choose this command, a form appears with a text field so you can specify the name of the file.

\*.\*

The intelligent text field in this form allows you to proceed using one of two methods:

- Type the complete file name. When you confirm the name, the file is loaded into the appropriate editor and made available on screen.
- Display a list of files using one of the techniques below.
  - ◆ Press the Enter key to display a list of all files in the current directory.
  - ◆ Type part of a name, such as *Design.\**, to display a list of specific files, such as all files relating to the named design.
  - ◆ Type a different drive or directory path to display a list of files elsewhere.

After you select a name from the resulting list, you are transferred to the text editor and the file is automatically loaded. When you leave the text editor, you are returned to the MACHXL environment.

## Run Menu



This menu lets you run the most common operations performed on the current design:

- Compilation
- Simulation
- Both (Compile first, then simulate)
- Other operations

The **Other operations...** option displays a pop-up menu of less frequently used operations you can perform on the current design (such as back-annotation) and/or on the files that result from processing the current design (such as the intermediate file or the JEDEC file).

The following sections explain each of the menu commands available from the Run menu.

### Compilation

Choose the **Compilation** command to run one or more of the program modules described in Chapter 2.

When you choose this command, the MACHXL program either

- Compiles the current design immediately, if the **Provide compile options on each run** field in the Working Environment form (accessed from the **Set up** command in the **File** menu) is set to "N."
- Allows you to review and change settings to the forms listed below, if the **Provide compile options on each run** field in the Working Environment form (accessed from the **Set up** command in the **File** menu) is set to "Y."

- ◆ **Compilation Options**
- ◆ **Logic Synthesis Options**
- ◆ **MACH Fitting Options**

The **Compilation Options** form and the **MACH Fitting Options** form are described in the next two sections.



**Note:** *If you have created a Partitioning Limit (LIM) control file for the design, the Partitioner will limit resource allocation in the device according to your specifications. When a LIM file exists, the Partitioning section of the log file contains the following message:*

Using Partitioning Control File    Design.LIM.

*Refer to the "Using Place and Route Data to Limit Placements" section in Chapter 9 for tips on using the Place and Route Data (PRD) file to determine if a LIM file can improve fitting performance in your design. Refer to Appendix C, "Creating a LIM File," for information on syntax and usage.*

### Compilation Options

The **Compilation Options** form appears if you set the **Provide compile options on each run** field of the Working Environment form (**File:Setup:Working environment**) to "Y," otherwise the compilation options previously set in that form (**File:Setup:Compilation options**) are used. The **Compilation Options** form is described in the "Compilation Options Form" section in this chapter.

After you make your selections, press the F10 key to close the **Compilation Options** form.

### Logic Synthesis Options

The **Logic Synthesis Options** form appears (if the **Provide compile options on each run** field in the Working Environment



form (accessed from the **Set up** command in the **File** menu) is set to "Y") when you select from the **Compilation Options** form *any option other than Run All Through Parser or Rerun Fitter*.<sup>8</sup> The **Logic Synthesis Options** form is described in the "Logic Synthesis Options Form" section in this chapter. After you make your selections, press the F10 key to proceed with compilation and/or fitting.

### MACH Fitting Options

The MACH Fitting Options form appears if you set the **Provide compile options on each run** field of the **Working Environment** form (**File:Setup:Working environment**) to "Y," otherwise the MACH Fitting options previously set in that form (**File:Setup:Compilation options**) are used. The **Compilation Options** form is described in the "Compilation Options Form" section in this chapter. After you make your selections, press the F10 key to close the **Compilation Options** form.



**Note:** During all processes prior to fitting, you can halt processing after the current module finishes, by pressing the **Esc** key.

During fitting, you can halt processing by pressing the **Esc** key once the **Place and Route display** (cumulative totals for **Plc[ ]** and **Rte[ ]** on the status line) appears. During the next screen update, the **Fitter** displays the number of unrouted signals at the bottom of the screen. For example:

```
157 of 160 signals (98%) routed; # of extra 15 minute increments (0 to exit)
```

To continue processing, enter an integer greater than zero. To terminate processing, enter zero. If you terminate processing, the report files will contain partial partitioning/placement/routing data. See "Failure Reports" in Chapter 9, "Report Files," for details.

### Run-Time Status Display

While compiling and fitting, a message window allows you to view the progress of the operations performed. While fitting, the bottom line of the monitor screen contains the following information:

```
Time remaining [0 hrs 30 min 52 sec] Plc [502] Rte [ 0]
```

The "time remaining" display appears only if you have set a time limit for the Fitter using the **Run time upper bound** field of the MACH Fitting Options form.

The "Plc" display shows how many signal placements have been attempted.

If no successful placement has been made, this display is updated periodically. (Processing a complex MACH design can require millions of placement and routing attempts. To speed processing, the run-time status display is updated after every 40,000 attempts.)

If a successful placement is made, the exact number of attempts required to make the placement appears in the display field, and the number of routing attempts for the current signal placement appears in the "Rte" display.

The "Rte" display shows how many routing attempts have been made with the current signal placement.

### Output Files

A log file (*Design.LOG*) contains a log of the Parser, Boolean Post-Processor, STATE Syntax Expander, Logic Minimizer, and Fitter results. (Select **Execution log file** from the **View** menu to view this file.)

An intermediate (*Design.TRE*) file contains the Boolean equations produced by the most recently executed module (except the Fitter). Refer to "Disassemble From" (under "Other Operations," below) for additional details.

Fitter reports (*Design.RPT*, *Design.PRD*, and *Design.TAL*) contain details of the fitting procedure. Refer to the "Fitting Report" section in Chapter 9, "Report Files."

### Simulation

This command verifies design logic using commands placed in either the simulation segment of a PDS file or in an auxiliary simulation file. However, no timing verification is done.

Depending on the working environment options you have set, the following form may appear:

```
Use auxiliary simulation file? Y/N N
Use placement data from: Design file
```

"Y" indicates you are using a separate simulation file.

"N," the default, indicates simulation commands reside in the PDS file.

You can view the simulation results in text form by choosing **Simulation data** from the **View** menu or in wave form by choosing **Waveform data** from the **View** menu.



**Note:** You must compile a design before simulating it.

## Both

This command saves time when you want to compile and simulate the design in one operation.

- The Compilation Options and MACH Fitting Options forms are identical to the ones described under "Compilation" in this chapter.
- The "Use auxiliary simulation file?" form is identical to the one described under "Simulation," above.

## Other Operations

This option displays a pop-up menu of less frequently used operations you can perform on the current design and/or on the files that result from processing the current design, such as the intermediate (.TRE) file or the JEDEC file.

The following sections explain each of the menu commands available from the **Other operations** menu.

### Modify Pin & Node Numbers

This command allows you to transfer actual pin and node placement data (generated by the Fitter) back to a design file in which the corresponding signals were floating (physical locations unspecified). This procedure is commonly referred to as *back-annotation*. When you choose the **Modify pin & node numbers...** command, an option list allows you to choose the source of the placement data. Available options are

#### Change all to floating

Replaces all pin and node locations specified in the current design file (*Design.PDS*) with the float symbol, which is a question mark (?).

#### Float nodes only

Replaces all node locations specified in the current design file with the float symbol.

<b>Translate nodes: 110 to 111</b>	Renumbers nodes specified in a MACH110 device design with the correct numbers for a MACH111 device design and changes the CHIP statement from MACH110 to MACH111.
<b>Use last successful placement</b>	Uses pin and node locations from the file <i>Design.PLC</i> , which the Fitter creates after each successful placement.
<b>Take from saved placement</b>	Uses pin and node locations from the file <i>Design.BLC</i> . The BLC file contains placement data from a previous successful compilation. You create a BLC file by opening the MACH Fitter Options form and pressing the F3 key. Access the MACH Fitter Options form from <b>File:Set up</b> or from <b>Run:Compile</b> .

## Disassemble From

This command displays a submenu with two choices:

- Intermediate file
- Jedec

### Intermediate File

The **Intermediate file** command disassembles an intermediate file that you specify, so you can view the results of the minimization and expansion processes. When you choose this command, the form shown below appears; this form has two text fields.

```
Input file name:  TEST2.TRE
Output file name:      TEST2.PL2
```

Each field is explained below.

#### Input file name

This field provides the name of the intermediate file, which corresponds to the currently specified design name followed by a TRE extension. A name in this field does not indicate the corresponding file exists. You can enter a new name to use a different file as input. You can enter \*.TRE to display a list of all intermediate files in the current working directory.

#### Output file name

This field names the Boolean equation file created during disassembly. The name matches the design followed by a PL2 extension. You can enter a new name to store the results in a different file.

Once you confirm specifications in the disassembly form, the process is initiated.

### Jedec

The **Jedec** command converts JEDEC fuse data into Boolean equations, which is useful to reconstruct a design for which other files are missing. When you choose this command, the form shown below appears; this form has two text fields and an option field.

```
Input file name:  TEST2.JED
Output file name:      TEST2.PL2
Device name:      MACH435
```

Each field is explained below.

<b>Input file name</b>	This field provides the name of the JEDEC file, which corresponds to the currently specified design name followed by a JED or JDC extension. A name in this field does not indicate the corresponding file exists. You can enter a new name to use a different file as input. You can enter *.JED or *.JDC to display a list of all JEDEC files in the current working directory.
<b>Output file name</b>	This field names the Boolean equation file created during disassembly. The name matches the design followed by a PL2 extension. You can enter a new name to store the results in a different file.
<b>Device name</b>	This option field allows you to select the device type corresponding to the original design. You can only disassemble designs created for the devices in the option list. (To display the option list, highlight the field and then press the F2 key.) Once you confirm specifications in the disassembly form, the process is initiated.



**Note:** When JEDEC fuse data from a JED file is converted to Boolean equations, the comments and simulation vectors in the original PDS file are absent. (Simulation vectors will be present if you use the JDC file instead of the JED file.)

When finished, a Boolean equation output file is stored in the current directory under the name you specified.

#### Recalculate JEDEC Checksum



**Note:** You never need to recalculate the JEDEC checksum unless you make changes to the JEDEC file, which is not recommended. This command recalculates the checksum in the JEDEC data file. When you choose this command, the form below appears.

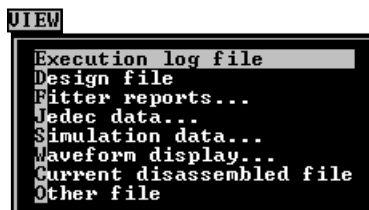
```
Input file name:  TEST2.JED
Output file name:  TEST2.JDM
Device name:      MACH435
```

Each field is explained below.

<b>Input file name</b>	This field contains the name of the JEDEC checksum file in the current directory, which corresponds to the current specified design name with a JED extension. A name in this field does not indicate the corresponding file exists. You can enter a new name to use a different file as input.
<b>Output file name</b>	This field contains the default name of the output file that will be created. The name matches the design followed by a JDM extension. You can enter a new name to store the results in a different file.
<b>Device name</b>	This option field allows you to select the device type corresponding to the original design. You can recalculate the checksum for the devices in the option list, displayed by pressing the F2 key in this field.

Once you confirm specifications in the recalculation form, the process is initiated. When finished, a JDM file is stored in the current directory under the name you specified. (The JDM file contains all of the original JEDEC information and the recalculated checksum.)

## View Menu



The **View** menu provides commands to display all files related to the currently specified design. However, you cannot edit files in view mode. When you are done viewing a file, press the Esc key to close the View window and return to the **View** menu.

Brief definitions of available commands and other information about each file are provided below.



**Note:** The viewer can display files up to 30 kilobytes in size. To view larger files, use the text editor instead of the viewer to open the desired file. To open a file other than the current design file using the text editor, choose **Other file** from the **Edit** menu.

## Execution Log File

This command displays the log file *Design.LOG*, which contains all warning, error, and status messages generated by the last compilation. A copy of the Compilation, Logic Synthesis, and MACH Fitting Options forms appears at the beginning of the log file, showing the settings in effect when the design was compiled. The log file is rewritten each time you initiate a new process. If you want to save the log file, rename it before you compile the same design using different compilation, fitting, or logic synthesis options.



## Design File

This command displays the current design file in a read-only window.

If you want to modify or print the design file, choose **Design file** from the **Edit** menu rather than the **View** menu.

## Fitter Reports

This command provides a submenu that lists the names of the files produced during the MACH fitting process.

### Fitting

This file (*Design.RPT*) contains the placement, block, and device pin-out information generated by the MACH Fitter. Refer to "Fitting Report" in Chapter 9, "Report Files," for more information.

### Place/Route Data

This file (*Design.PRD*) contains the place and route processing time, place/route resource and usage tables, a signal fan-out list sorted in alphabetical order, a device pin-out list, block information, node to I/O pin mappings via the output switch matrix, I/O pin-to-node mappings, I/O pin-to-node and I/O pin-to-input register pairings, and input matrix and central switch matrix tables. Refer to "Place and Route Data Report" in Chapter 9, "Report Files," for more information.

### Timing Analysis

This file (*Design.TAL*) contains timing information for the current design, generated by the MACH Fitter. Refer to "Timing Analysis Report" in Chapter 9, "Report Files," for more information.

## JEDEC Data

This command displays a submenu that lists commands to view JEDEC fuse and vector data:

- Fuse data only
- Vectors + fuse data

These submenu options are discussed below.

**Fuse data only** The fuse data file is created during the assembly or fitting process. The information in this file is in a machine-readable format that you can download to program a device.

**Vector + fuse data** Vectors are added to the fuse file after a successful compilation and simulation. Information in this file includes the following:

- Fuse data from the JEDEC fuse data file
- Test vectors added during simulation that can be used to verify a device on a programmer

The JEDEC file is stored as *Design.JDC*.

## Simulation Data

This command displays a submenu of commands to view the simulation history and trace files in a text format. Submenu options are:

- All signals
- Trace signals only (non-vectored and vectored)

The following information is presented in both history and trace files:

- Each instance of "g" represents the SETF command in the simulation file.
- Each instance of "c" represents a complete clock cycle, which is defined by the CLOCKF command in the simulation file.

### All Signals

Choosing **All signals** displays the history file, which contains the simulated behavior of all signals defined in the pin statements. Information in this file is divided into two columns. You can track values using the cursor, which is displayed as a thick vertical bar.

- The left column lists pin names for each pin listed in the declaration segment of the PDS file.
- The right column records the simulation results in text-format wave form.

H = high

L = low

X = undefined

Z = output disabled

? = discrepancy (commonly called a "check clash")

### Trace Signals Only

Choosing **Trace signals only** displays a submenu with two options:

**Non-vectored**

Displays separately the value of each signal in a vector.

**Vectored**

Displays a hexadecimal value for the entire vector. Refer to the "Vectors In Simulation" section of Chapter 8, "Simulation Segment in Depth," for more information.

Both options display the trace file, which contains the simulated behavior of only those signals specified using the TRACE keyword in the simulation segment or auxiliary simulation file. You can track values using the cursor, which is displayed as a thick vertical bar.

Information is displayed in the same text format as the history file.

The left column provides the pin names you specified using the TRACE command.

The right column records high and low signals as a text-format.

H = high

L = low

X = undefined

Z = output disabled

? = discrepancy

### Printing the Simulation History

To print a simulation history that is displayed on the screen, proceed as follows:

1. Press the F2 key to display the Print form shown below.



2. Choose the Printer command to display the list of supported printers (shown below).



3. Choose the desired printer from the list.

4. Press the right-arrow key to open the Format submenu.

5. Use the up- and down-arrows to highlight the desired paper orientation: Portrait or Landscape.

6. Press the right-arrow key to highlight the Run command, then press the Enter key to print the simulation history.

To save the simulation history display to a file, proceed as follows:

1. Press the F2 key to display the Print form.
2. Choose the File command.
3. Type the desired file name, then press the Enter key.
4. Press the right-arrow key to open the Format submenu.
5. Use the up- and down-arrows to highlight the desired paper orientation: Portrait or Landscape.
6. Press the right-arrow key to highlight the Run command, then press the Enter key to save the simulation history to the specified file.

## Waveform Display

This command displays a submenu that lists the available simulation waveform files. Submenu options are:

- All signals
- Trace signals only (non-vectored and vectored)

The following information is presented in each file:

- Each instance of `g` represents the SETF command in the simulation file.
- Each instance of `c` represents a complete clock cycle, which is defined by the CLOCKF command in the simulation file.

### All Signals

This command displays, in graphic form, the simulated behavior of all signals defined in the pin statements. You can track values using the cursor, which is displayed as a thick vertical bar.

- The left column provides pin names for each pin listed in the declaration segment in a PDS file.
- The right column records high and low signals graphically.

### Trace Signals Only

Choosing **Trace signals only** displays a submenu with two options:

**Non-vectored**

Traces separately the value of each signal in a vector.

**Vectored**

Overlays a hexadecimal value for the entire vector on the waveform. Refer to the "Vectors In Simulation" section of Chapter 8, "Simulation Segment in Depth," for more information.

Both options display, in graphic form, the simulated behavior of only those signals specified using the TRACE keyword in the simulation segment or auxiliary simulation file. You can track values using the cursor, which is displayed as a thick vertical bar.

The left column provides names of the pins you specified using the TRACE command in the simulation segment or file.

The right column displays the simulation results graphically.

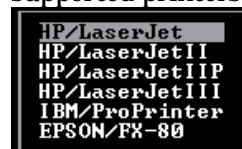
### Printing a Waveform

To print a simulation waveform that is displayed on the screen, proceed as follows:

1. Press the F2 key to display the Print form shown below.



2. Choose the Printer command to display the list of supported printers (shown below).



3. Choose the desired printer from the list.

4. Press the right-arrow key to open the Format submenu.
  5. Use the up- and down-arrows to highlight the desired paper orientation: Portrait or Landscape.
  6. Press the right-arrow key to highlight the Run command, then press the Enter key to print the waveform.
- To save the simulation waveform to a file, proceed as follows:
1. Press the F2 key to display the Print form.
  2. Choose the File command.
  3. Type the desired file name, then press the Enter key.
  4. Press the right-arrow key to open the Format submenu.
  5. Use the up- and down-arrows to highlight the desired paper orientation: Portrait or Landscape.
  6. Press the right-arrow key to highlight the Run command, then press the Enter key to save the waveform to the specified file.

## Current Disassembled File

This command generates an option list containing the name of the current disassembled file, if any, as shown below:

```
TEST2 .PL2
```

The disassembled file contains the results of disassembling either the intermediate TRE file or the JEDEC file

Select the name from the list to view the contents of the file in a text window.

## Other File

This command allows you to view files not available through explicit commands in the **View** menu, including those in other directories.

When you choose this command, the form below appears.

```
*.*
```

The intelligent text field in this form allows you to display a file using one of three methods:

- Press the Enter key to display a list of all files in the current directory.
- Type part of a name, such as *Design.\**, to display a list of specific files, such as all files relating to the named design.
- Type a different drive or directory path to display a list of files elsewhere.

When you select a name from the list, the corresponding file is displayed in a text window.

## Download Menu



The **Download** menu allows you to program devices with your compiled design.

### Download to Programmer

Downloading to a programmer via an RS-232 cable is not supported. Use the communications software provided with your device programmer, or another program of your choice, to download the JEDEC file generated by the MACHXL software to the device programmer.

You can quit the MACHXL program before running your communications software, or you can exit temporarily to the DOS shell using one of the following procedures:

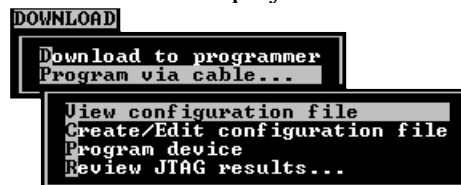
- Choose **Go to system** from the File menu
- Press the F9 key

### Program via Cable



**Note:** This command applies only to MACH devices with JTAG and to the MACH435 device when cross-programmed as a MACH445 device. Refer to the "Cross-Programming a MACH335 Device as a MACH445 Device" section in Chapter 10, "Device Reference," for more information.

This command displays a submenu with four choices:



These menu commands are discussed in the following subsections.

#### View Configuration File

Choose **View configuration file** to view the configuration file for the current design: *Design.CHN* (also known as the JTAG chain file or the *JTAG scan path file*). If *Design.CHN* does

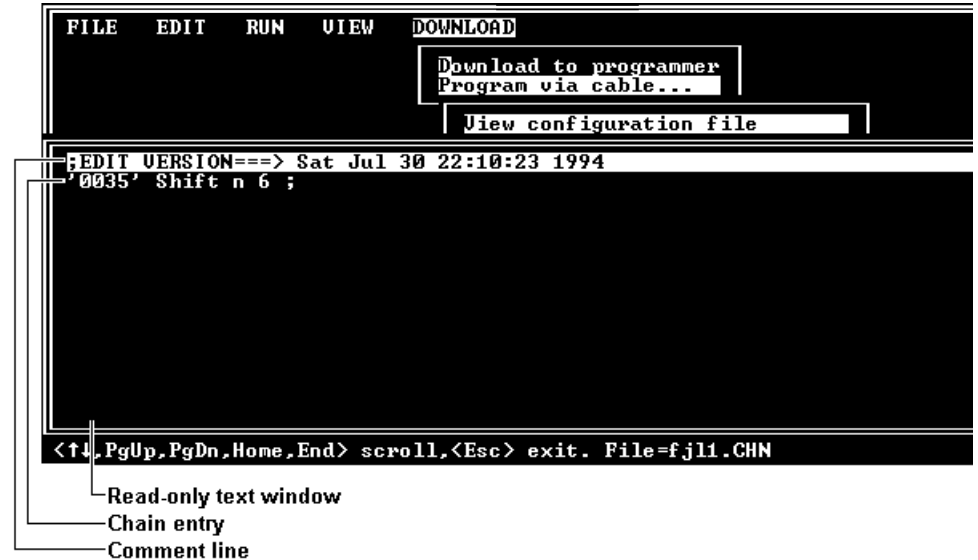


not exist, the legend "<none> " is displayed and you are prompted to supply a file name.

Lines that begin with a semicolon are treated as comments (that is, ignored by the programming software). Except for comments, each line in the chain file is treated as a complete command line (chain entry) by the JTAG programming software.

A typical chain file created with the chain file editor (discussed below) consists of two lines: one comment line giving the date on which the chain file was created and one line, called the chain entry, that contains the actual programming information, as shown in the following figure. Multiple parts can be programmed from a single chain file. The order of the chain entries determines the order in which the parts will be programmed, and represents their position on a circuit board or boards.

The figure below contains a single chain entry, which is for the device named "Shift."

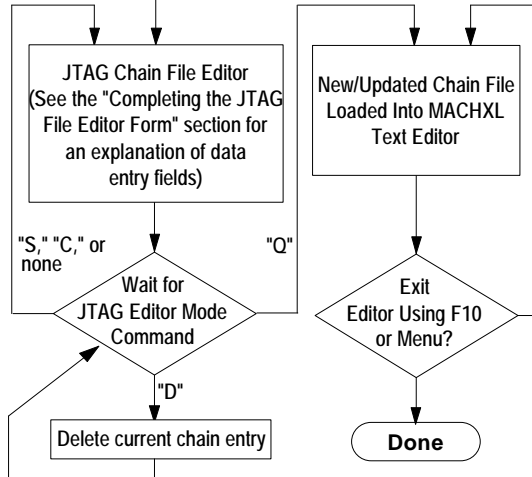


### Create/Edit Configuration File

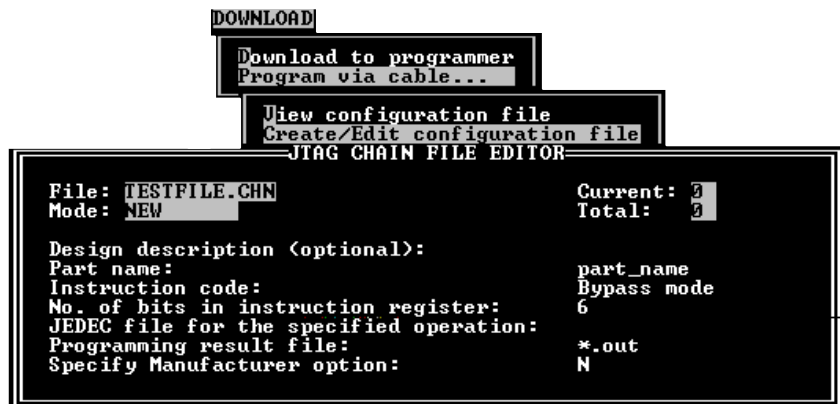
This command runs the JTAG Chain File Editor to create or modify the specified configuration file, *Design.CHN*. The

diagram below shows how the chain file is processed by two editors: first the chain file editor and then the same text editor used to edit MACHXL design files.

Choose "Create/edit configuration file" command



You can select an alternate existing or new .CHN file by supplying another file name. The JTAG Chain File Editor form is shown below, with the default settings for editing the new chain file TESTFILE.CHN.



Previously existing chain entries, if any, are read from the .CHN file and can be displayed in the JTAG chain file editor.

## Chain File Editor Modes

The JTAG chain file editor has four commands, corresponding to its four modes of operation:

- (S)elect
- (D)elete
- (C)reate
- (Q)uit

If you have not yet created a chain file, only the (C)reate and (Q)uit commands are available.

You are prompted to select one of the available modes by a query at the bottom of the screen, as shown in the following figure. You select a mode by typing its initial letter at the prompt.

```

MACHXL 2.0
FILE  EDIT  RUN  VIEW  DOWNLOAD
  Download to programmer
  Program via cable...
  View configuration file
  Create/Edit configuration file
  JTAG CHAIN FILE EDITOR
File: 3xdef.CHN          Current: 1
Mode: <ADDED>           Total: 1
Design description (optional):
Part name:
Instruction code:
No. of bits in instruction register: 6
JEDEC file for the specified operation:
Programming result file: 3xdef.out
Specify Manufacturer option: N

Select one: (S)elect/(D)elete/(C)reate/(Q)uit ==> : :

```

Instructions for using the chain file editor commands are given below.

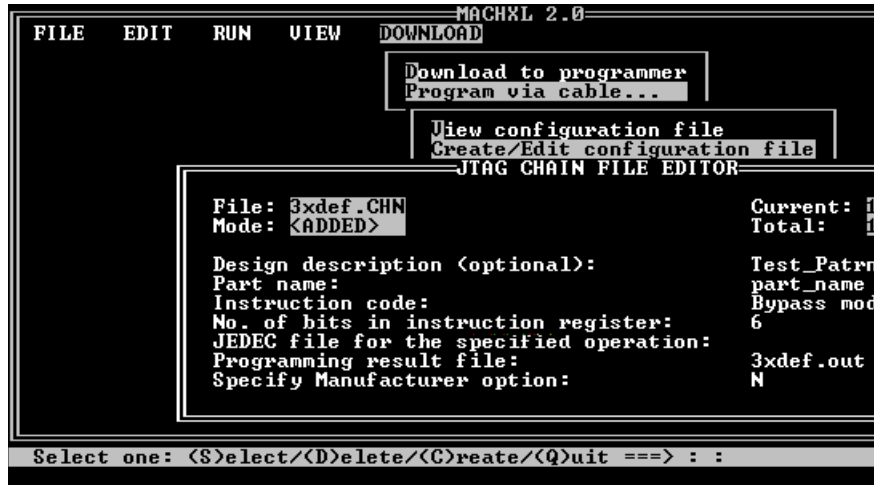
<b>Mode</b>	<b>Description</b>
(S)elect	<p>Use (S)elect when making changes to entries in an existing chain file. Choosing (S)elect prompts you for the number of the entry in the chain file you wish to edit. Press the F10 key after typing the number of your choice. You must select the chain entry you wish to edit first. Once selected, note that the entry for "Mode:" in the upper left corner changes to "UPDATING." Use the up- and down-arrow keys to move around the form (see "JTAG Chain File Editor Menu Choices," below, for more information). Once you confirm your new choices for the selected chain entry with the F10 key, the mode changes to "UPDATED." The JTAG Chain File Editor automatically updates the chain file with the changed entries.</p> <p>To discard your changes while in the (S)elect mode, press the Esc key.</p>
(D)elele	<p>Use (D)elele to delete the chain entry currently selected.</p> <p>To delete a chain entry other than the one currently being edited, (S)elect that chain entry first.</p>
(C)reate	<p>Use (C)reate to create a new chain file or add new entries to an existing chain file. Note that the "Mode:" changes to "NEW" when (C)reate is selected. Use the up- and down-arrow keys to move around the form (see "JTAG Chain File Editor Menu Choices," below, for more information). Once you confirm your choices for the selected chain file by pressing the F10 key, the mode will change to "ADDED". The CHAIN FILE EDITOR will automatically append the new chain entries to the end of the chain file.</p> <p>To place a new chain entry between existing chain entries, use (C)reate to create the new entry and then use the MACHXL text editor to move the chain entry when you leave the chain file editor.</p>

(Q)uit      Use (Q)uit to exit the menu-driven JTAG chain file editor and load the new/updated chain file into the editor you specified from the Working Environment Options form (**File:Set up:Working environment**). You can reorder chain file entries, make any last minute changes, or add comments at this time. When you quit the text editor, you are returned to the MACHXL menu.

---

Completing the JTAG File Editor Form

When you choose (Create) or (S)elect, you have an opportunity to provide, review, or revise information for a single chain file using the chain file editor's data fields, shown below and described in the following text.



Field	Description
File	The name of the chain file you are editing
Mode	Indicates the mode of operation: UPDATING, ADDED, WAITING, UPDATED, NEW, or ABORTED.
Current	The number of the chain entry you are editing
Total	The total number of chain entries in the chain file
Design description	An optional field for entering text describing the design.
Part name	The part being added to the chain file. Enter a supported MACH JTAG device (press <F2>), or type the name of another device.
Instruction code	press <F2> to choose from the following:

Program device	Programs the device with the JEDEC file specified in <filename> and verifies the pattern. (Can only be used with MACH JTAG devices.)
Verify device	Verifies the pattern programmed into a device against the JEDEC file specified in <filename>. (Can only be used with MACH JTAG devices.)
Read device	Reads the contents of a device and writes it to <filename>. (Can only be used with MACH JTAG devices.)
Read user code	Reads the user signature from a device and writes it to <filename>. (Can only be used with MACH JTAG devices.)
Read Jtag ID	Reads the device ID code and writes it to <filename>. (Can only be used with MACH JTAG devices.)
Bypass mode	For programming around one or more devices that are connected sequentially to the JTAG cable: bypasses the current chain file element and the corresponding device. (Can be used with devices other than MACH devices.).
No. of bits in instruction register	Enter the appropriate value, from 0 to 9. Use 6 for the MACH445, MACH465 and MACH355 devices
JEDEC file for the specified operation	Enter the name of the JEDEC file. (Required for Program device, Verify device, and Read device.)
Programming result file	An output file name is required for Read user code and Read JTAG ID. The default is *.OUT.

Specify Manufacturer option	Choose Y or N. Choosing Y brings up another menu:
Turn on security fuse 1	Choose Y or N (default)
Turn on security fuse 2	Choose Y or N (default)
Set IO pins to be	Press the F2 key to choose available options: Z (default), 0, 1, or X.

Once you have finished editing the chain file, the editor rewrites the chain file, appending the new version to the bottom of the chain file. Previous entries are automatically commented out by the chain file editor by placing a semicolon in the first column. Each chain entry contains instructions for programming, verifying, or reading information from one device. Consider the example Design.CHN file below:

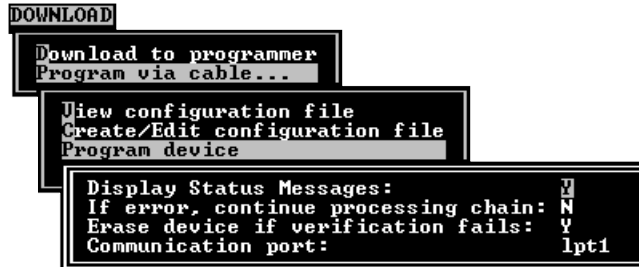
```
;EDIT VERSION ==> Thu May 26 03:53:47 1994
;'my first chain entry' MACH445 p 6 test.jed;
;'my second chain entry' MACH445 p 6 test2.jed / -s 1 -o Z
;EDIT VERSION ==> Fri May 27 12:25:55 1994
;'my first chain entry' MACH445 p 6 test.jed;
;'my second chain entry' MACH445 p 6 test2.jed / -s 1 -o Z
;'new chain entry for 3rd device' MACH465 p 6 myfile.jed
```

Note that an EDIT VERSION date stamp separates the different versions in the .CHN file and that older chain entries are commented out by adding a semicolon in front of them. In the example above, the original two chain entries dated 5/26/94 are commented out and the updated chain entries, dated 5/27/94, contain the original, unchanged, first and second chain entries and a new chain entry. If you wish, use a text editor to delete old chain entries that have been commented out.

#### Program device

When selected, a submenu of programming options is displayed for confirmation:





The default values for status messages, error handling, and failure to verify are shown above. The JTAG programming port (lpt1, lpt2, or lpt3) is set during installation. If these settings are changed, they become the new defaults.

Press the F10 key to program the device.

If a JEDEC file is generated for a MACH device with JTAG, a custom BSDL file (*Design.BSD*) for in-circuit programming is also generated. The customized BSDL file can be used to improve the efficiency of the automatic test vector generation program in boundary-scan test hardware and software systems such as ASSET by Texas Instruments and Victory by Teradyne.

In addition to the information contained in the device-specific but design-independent standard (.BSM) BSDL file—like device pinout, instruction codes, data registers, and the layout of the boundary scan registers—the customized BSDL file contains design-specific implementation data such as the USERCODE, which I/Os and inputs are not used and which I/Os are used only as inputs. For more information on the BSDL file, refer to the *Boundary-Scan Handbook* by Ken Parker (ISBN: 0-7923-9270-1). Sample BSDL file templates (MACHxxx.BSM) and corresponding JTAG data can be found in the \MACHXL\EXE directory. The BSDL file contains JTAG boundary scan information for the MACH device. The JEDEC file contains programming information. Do not modify the original BSDL and JEDEC files.

#### Review JTAG results

This option displays a submenu of two additional choices:

##### Review JTAG status

Use this option to review the status messages issued during the last JTAG device programming.

**View/edit output file(s)**

JTAG programming results are redirected to the output file(s) specified in the JTAG chain file. Use this option to view these output file(s). Warning: these output files may contain lines longer than 80 characters; do not use the standard MACHXL editor to change this file.



# 5 Language Reference

---

## Contents

Symbols and Operators	129
Keywords	131

## Symbols and Operators

<b>Operator</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Example</b>
,	Literal separator	IN[1,2,3] IN[1..4,6..9]
^	Checks that a pin's three-state output buffer is disabled	CHECK ^OUT2 ^OUT4
#b	Binary radix (defines the following number as base 2)	#b101000
#d	Decimal radix (defines the following number as base 10)	#d20
#h	Hexadecimal radix (defines the following number as base 16)	#h28C
#o	Octal radix (defines the following number as base 8)	#o50
%	Don't care	CHECK %OUT1
' '	String delimiters	STRING RESET 'A1 * /A2'

*Continued...*

## Symbols and Operators

*...Continued*

<b>Operator</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Example</b>
( )	Expression grouping	OUT3 = (A*B) + (C*D*F)
*	AND	OUT4 = A*B
*=	Latched equation	OUT5 *= A*B
+	OR	OUT6 = A+B
+->	Local default (state transition)	START := C1 -> S2 + C2 -> S3 +-> S4
->	State transition	START := C1 -> S2 + C2 -> S1
x..y	Range of signals in a vector, where x and y are positive integers	INPUT[0..9]
/	NOT	/A
:	Case constant value	1: BEGIN OUT1 = IN1 END
:+:	XOR <sup>9</sup>	OUT7 = IN1 :+: IN2
.*:	XNOR <sup>1</sup>	OUT8 := IN1 .*: IN2
:=	Registered equation	OUT9 := A*B
;	Comment	;set low before clocking
<	Less than	WHILE A < 2 DO...
<=	Less than or equal	WHILE B <= 2 DO...
<>	Not equal	IF A <> 2 THEN...

*Continued...*

...Continued

Operator	Definition	Example
=	Combinatorial (if not otherwise specified in pin declaration)	OUT = IN1 * /IN2
>	Greater than	WHILE A > 2 DO...
>=	Greater than or equal	WHILE B >= 2 DO...
?	Floating pin or node or Discrepancy ("clash") in simulation	PIN ? OUT3 REG  HHHLLL?LL
[ ]	Term brackets	INPUT[1..9]
{ }	Substitute	OUT2=A*B*C OUT3={OUT2}*D ;this is converted to ;OUT=A*B*C*D
Space, tab	Separator	PIN 2 IN1 REG

## Keywords

This section describes the keywords reserved by the MACHXL software for special uses. You can only use keywords in your designs in the following ways:

- For the purpose associated with each keyword, as described in the keyword descriptions that follow
- As part of a special string that the MACHXL software treats as a literal and does not parse, such as the string that defines the author of a design file

The keywords reserved by the MACHXL software for special use are listed below and described in detail in the sections that follow.

- Note: **Using a reserved word, symbol or operator as a pin or node name will result in errors**
- Note: **Using an illegal character (umlauts, @, etc.) in a design file or in signal or node names may cause general protection (GP) errors, if not caught by the Parser program.**
- Note: **Signal names with more than fourteen characters are truncated by the Parser program with a unique identifier. A cross-reference file is used to restore the original name during back-annotation.**

ASYNC_LIST	CHIP	COMPANY
AUTHOR	.CLKF	CONDITIONS
CASE	CLKF	DATE
CHECK	CLOCKF	DEFAULT_BRANCH
CHECKQ	COMBINATORIAL	DEFAULT_OUTPUT

## Keywords

EQUATIONS	NCLKF	SIMULATION
FOR-TO-DO	NODE	START_UP
GND	.OUTF	START_UP.OUTF
GROUP	PAIR	STATE
IF-THEN-ELSE	PATTERN	STRING
.J	PIN	SYNC_LIST
.K	PRELOAD	.T
LATCHED	.R	TITLE
LOW_POWER_LIST	REGISTERED	TRACE_OFF
MACH_SEG_x	REVISION	TRACE_ON
MEALY_MACHINE	.RSTF	.TRST
MINIMIZE_OFF	.S	VCC
MINIMIZE_ON	.SETF	WHILE_DO
MOORE_MACHINE	SETF	
NC	SIGNATURE	

## ASYNC\_LIST

Purpose	Defines signals in the list as asynchronous so that the corresponding macrocells will be configured properly.
Syntax	GROUP ASYNC_LIST <i>List_of_asynchronous_signals</i>
Where Used	DECLARATION segment of MACH215 and MACH 3xx/4xx designs
Remarks	Use signal names that have been defined correctly using PIN and/or NODE statements. If a signal name appears in both a GROUP SYNC_LIST and a GROUP ASYNC_LIST statement, a warning is generated and the signal is treated as if it appeared in neither statement. This keyword affects the Fitter only if the device supports both asynchronous and synchronous macrocells.

### Example

```

;DECLARATION SEGMENT
...
CHIP TEST2 MACH435
...
NODE ? BR1 REG          NODE ? BR2 REG          NODE ? BR3
REG ...
GROUP ASYNC_LIST BR1 BR2 BR3

```

### See Also

- GROUP
- SYNC\_LIST



## AUTHOR

**Purpose** Begins a header statement that identifies the author of a MACHXL design file.

**Syntax** `AUTHOR Author_name`

**Where Used** DECLARATION segment

**Remarks** Use any combination of up to 59 alphanumeric characters in the author's name. The author's name can include the characters a-z, the numerals 0-9, the period, and the underscore character. The software generates a warning if you omit this header statement, but continues processing.

Arrange header statements in the order shown below.

### Example

```
;DECLARATION SEGMENT
  TITLE      PART 123 DECODER
  PATTERN    12
  REVISION   2
  AUTHOR     KAREN OLSEN
  COMPANY    ANYCO LTD
  DATE       1 JANUARY 1993
```

### See Also

- TITLE
- PATTERN
- REVISION
- COMPANY
- DATE
- CHIP

## CASE

Purpose	A high-level control-of-flow construct that specifies different actions for different condition values.
Syntax	<pre> CASE <i>Condition_signals</i> BEGIN Value: BEGIN            <i>Action_statement</i>            END Value: BEGIN            <i>Action_statement</i>            END OTHERWISE: BEGIN            <i>Action_statement</i>            END END </pre>
Where Used	EQUATIONS segment
Remarks	<p>The CASE statement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ Specifies actions to be performed when the value of the condition signals matches various constant values</li> <li>□ Optionally allows a default action to be performed if the value of the condition signals does not match any of the constant values</li> <li>□ Is useful for implementing state machine designs (including multiple state machines) and for address range decoding. You can use groups, vector notation, and strings to specify the condition signals.</li> </ul> <p>The set of condition signals is converted into a single, binary value before being compared with the constant values.</p> <p>&gt; <i>Note: Signals for which you fail to specify values in all conditions are treated as don't cares by default whenever their state is undefined. You can force the software to set such signals to logical zero instead. Refer to the discussion on the CASE statement in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth," for details.</i></p>

- *Note: The polarity of a signal referenced in a CASE statement can be affected by the position of the reference in the CASE statement as well as by the position of the CASE statement in the design file. Refer to the "Controlling Polarity from CASE Statements" section in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth," for details.*

Observe the following rules:

- Follow the CASE keyword with the string name, vector, or list of signals that form the complete set of conditions signals.
- Enclose signal names or vector notation in parentheses separated by commas. For example: (A,B,C[0..4]).
- Use the appropriate radix operator to specify the radix of each constant value. The default radix is decimal (N 10).

You can nest CASE statements within other CASE or IF-THEN-ELSE statements and you can nest IF-THEN-ELSE statements within CASE statements.

You need not use the OTHERWISE statement if you define actions for every possible condition value. However, if a condition value occurs for which you do not specify an action, the outputs are considered to be don't care. Signals for which default conditions are not specified are eliminated from the design during the logic-reduction process.

You can force the CASE statement to treat unspecified signals as false instead of as don't cares. Refer to the section on the Case statement in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth," for additional details.

#### Example

```

CASE (X,Y)
BEGIN
  0:          BEGIN          ;if X,Y=0 (decimal)
              C = /A * /B    ; (X=0 and Y=0)
              END
  3:          BEGIN          ;if X,Y=3 (decimal)
              C = /A * B     ; (X=1 and Y=1)
              END
  OTHERWISE: BEGIN
              C = A * B      ;if X,Y=1 or X,Y=2
              END           ;(X=0 and Y=1) or
                             ;(X=1 and Y=0)
END

```

#### See Also

- CASE in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth"
- IF-THEN-ELSE
- RADIX in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth"

## CHECK

Error! Style not defined.

Purpose	Use CHECK to specify what you expect a pin's logical state to be at any point in the simulation.										
Syntax	CHECK <i>List_of_expected_values</i>										
Where Used	SIMULATION segment or auxiliary simulation file										
Remarks	<p>If the tested pin does not have the value you specify in the CHECK statement, a question mark appears in the simulation history, trace, and waveform output where the discrepancy occurred.</p> <p>You specify the logical state you expect for each pin by preceding the pin name with one of the following symbols:</p> <table><thead><tr><th>Symbol</th><th>Function</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Null</td><td>Indicates that a pin declared as active high should test as a logical 1. The letter H in the simulation file represents the logical high (1) state.</td></tr><tr><td>/</td><td>Indicates that a pin declared as active high should test as a logical 0. The letter L in the simulation file represents the logical low (0) state.</td></tr><tr><td>^</td><td>Indicates that the pin should be in the high-impedance state because its three-state I/O buffer is disabled. The letter Z in the simulation file represents the high-impedance state.</td></tr><tr><td>%</td><td>Indicates that the pin should be in the undefined state. The letter X in the simulation file represents the undefined state.</td></tr></tbody></table> <p>The list of expected values consists of pin, node, or state, and string names, as well as vectors, to be verified. Each signal name can be up to 14 characters in length. Include up to 76 characters per line of the CHECK statement and use as many lines as you need. Use a blank space to separate the CHECK keyword from the list of signal names, and to separate individual items in the list of signal names. If the signal has the same polarity in the CHECK statement as in the pin/node declaration, the signal is checked to verify that it is a logical 1. If the polarity is reversed, the signal is checked to verify that it is a logical 0.</p>	Symbol	Function	Null	Indicates that a pin declared as active high should test as a logical 1. The letter H in the simulation file represents the logical high (1) state.	/	Indicates that a pin declared as active high should test as a logical 0. The letter L in the simulation file represents the logical low (0) state.	^	Indicates that the pin should be in the high-impedance state because its three-state I/O buffer is disabled. The letter Z in the simulation file represents the high-impedance state.	%	Indicates that the pin should be in the undefined state. The letter X in the simulation file represents the undefined state.
Symbol	Function										
Null	Indicates that a pin declared as active high should test as a logical 1. The letter H in the simulation file represents the logical high (1) state.										
/	Indicates that a pin declared as active high should test as a logical 0. The letter L in the simulation file represents the logical low (0) state.										
^	Indicates that the pin should be in the high-impedance state because its three-state I/O buffer is disabled. The letter Z in the simulation file represents the high-impedance state.										
%	Indicates that the pin should be in the undefined state. The letter X in the simulation file represents the undefined state.										

Error! Style not defined.

A discrepancy, or "clash," occurs when the value of the signal is different from the value expressed for that signal in the CHECK statement. The location of each simulation discrepancy is marked in the simulation output with a question mark and a warning is issued in the execution-log file.

Example

```
SIMULATION
CHECK      P1  /P2  ^P3  %P4
```

See Also

CHECKQ

## CHECKQ

Purpose

Use CHECKQ to specify what you expect the logical state of a register's Q output to be at any point in the simulation procedure.

Syntax

CHECKQ *List\_of\_expected\_values*

Where Used

SIMULATION segment or auxiliary simulation file

Remarks

CHECKQ verifies signal values at the Q output. This makes CHECKQ especially useful for verifying internal signals. In all other regards, CHECKQ functions just like CHECK.

Example

```
SIMULATION
CHECKQ    P1  /P2
```

See Also

CHECK

## CHIP

Purpose

Introduces the statement in which you assign a name to the chip and specify the MACH device used in the design.

Syntax

CHIP *Chip\_name Device\_name*

Where Used

DECLARATION segment

Remarks

Every MACHXL design must include a CHIP statement that follows the DATE statement and precedes the PIN and NODE statements.

When assigning a name to the chip, observe the following rules:

Use up to 14 alphanumeric characters (the first character cannot be numeric)

Do not use operators, keywords, carriage returns, tabs, or blanks

> *Note: The CHIP statement is automatically constructed by the Create a New Design form. The form's Device = field allows you to choose from a list of all supported devices.*

Example

```
CHIP SYNCHRO MACH435
```

- See Also
- TITLE
  - PATTERN
  - REVISION
  - AUTHOR
  - COMPANY
  - DATE

## .CLKF

**Purpose** Defines the conditions under which the the edge-selectable clock signal occurs.

**Syntax** *Pin\_name.CLKF = Boolean\_expression*

**Where Used** EQUATIONS segment

- Remarks**
- If no clock pin is defined using the .CLKF keyword, registered outputs default to the default clock pin for the device.
  - An active-high .CLKF equation defines a rising-edge clock signal. An active-low .CLKF equation defines a falling-edge clock signal.
  - > *Note: Multiple functional equations are ORed, then de Morgan's theorem is applied. On devices that do **not** support product-term clocks, the Fitter will subsequently generate an error message. The Fitter will also generate an error if the resulting equation exceeds a single product term.*

### Example 1

```
P2.CLKF = I2 * /I3
P[2..3].CLKF = CLK1      ;this equation clocks
                          ;both I/Os from pin CLK1

P[2..3].CLKF = CLK[0..1] ;this equation clocks
                          ;the following equations:
                          ;P[2].CLKF = CLK[0]
                          ;P[3].CLKF = CLK[1]
```

### Example 2

```
;the following code segment clocks a group of I/Os
;DECLARATION SEGMENT
GROUP CLOCKS A B C
...
;EQUATIONS SEGMENT
CLOCKS.CLKF = D * E
```

- See Also
- NCLKF
  - CLKF
  - CLOCKF

## CLKF

Purpose	Defines the rising-edge clock signal to be used to synchronize a state machine.
Syntax	<code>CLKF = <i>Clock_pin</i></code>
Where Used	STATE segment
Remarks	<p>If you do not use a CLKF statement, the default clock pin for the device is used.</p> <p>If you want to clock the state machine with a clock other than the default clock, add a CLKF statement to the STATE segment.</p> <p>In the PIN statements portion of the design file, you must declare a logical name for the clock pin before you can use it on the right side of the CLKF statement.</p>
Example	<pre>STATE ... CLKF = CLK2 ... STATE1 := CONDIT_1 -&gt; STATE2       +-&gt; STATE1 ... </pre>
See Also	<input type="checkbox"/> NCLKF

## CLOCKF

Purpose	Generates a clock pulse on dedicated clock pins during simulation.
Syntax	<code>CLOCKF <i>List_of_clock_pin_names</i></code>
Where Used	SIMULATION segment
Remarks	<p>Where no clock pin names are specified, the default clock pin for the device is used.</p> <p>CLOCKF generates three test vectors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> For rising-edge clocks: raise clock, propagate output, lower clock.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> For falling-edge clocks: lower clock, propagate output, raise clock.</li> </ul> <p>In the simulation trace and waveform files, the letter "c" appears in the header over the last vector of each CLOCKF pulse.</p>
Example	<pre>SIMULATION           ;begin SIMULATION segment SETF INIT CLOCKF CLK1 ... </pre>
See Also	<input type="checkbox"/> CLKF <input type="checkbox"/> NCLKF

## COMBINATORIAL

Purpose	In the case of an I/O pin used for output or a buried node, defines the logic macrocell associated with the pin or node as combinatorial. In the case of an I/O pin use for input, causes the pin signal to bypass the input register.
Syntax	<code>PIN Pin_number Pin_name COMBINATORIAL</code>
Where Used	DECLARATION segment
Remarks	When a pin or node is defined as combinatorial, the corresponding signal bypasses the macrocell register. May be abbreviated COMB. > <i>Note: If you do not specify a pin or node as COMBINATORIAL, REGISTERED, or LATCHED, it is COMBINATORIAL by default.</i>
Example	<pre> ;declaration segment ... PIN 11 IN5 COMBINATORIAL ;INPUT PIN 12 IN6 COMBINATORIAL ;INPUT PIN 13 OUT1 REGISTERED ;OUTPUT PIN 14 OUT2 COMBINATORIAL ;OUTPUT ... </pre>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> LATCHED</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> REGISTERED</li> </ul>

## COMPANY

Purpose	Begins a header statement that identifies the design author's company.
Syntax	<code>COMPANY Company_name</code>
Where Used	DECLARATION segment
Remarks	Use any combination of up to 59 alphanumeric characters in the company name. The company name can include the characters a-z, the numerals 0-9, the period, and the underscore character. The software generates a warning if you omit this header statement, but continues processing. Arrange header statements in the order shown below.
Example	<pre> ; DECLARATION SEGMENT TITLE      Part 123 Decoder PATTERN   12 REVISION   2 AUTHOR     Karen Olsen COMPANY    Advanced Micro Devices DATE      1 January 1993 </pre>



See Also	<input type="checkbox"/> AUTHOR
	<input type="checkbox"/> CHIP
	<input type="checkbox"/> DATE
	<input type="checkbox"/> PATTERN
	<input type="checkbox"/> REVISION
	<input type="checkbox"/> TITLE

## CONDITIONS

**Purpose** Identifies the beginning of the condition equations portion of the state machine design.

**Syntax** CONDITIONS  
*Condition\_equation\_name* = *Boolean\_expression*

**Where Used** STATE segment

**Remarks** Use the condition equation names defined after the CONDITIONS keyword in state transition and state output equations, to define state branching conditions. Each condition equation must have a unique name consisting of up to 14 alphanumeric characters. Condition equation names cannot contain operators or keywords. Parentheses and multiple product terms are allowed. Specify unconditional-signals using VCC (logical 1) and GND (logical 0). The software generates error messages if you specify conflicting or overlapping conditions in the state transition or state output equations.

>> *Note: If the condition consists of a single signal, you can use the signal name in the state transition and state output equations without defining a condition equation, as shown in Example 2, below.*

### Example 1

```
STATE
...
  1GREEN := CAR_WAITING -> 1YELLOW ;the condition
      +->                1GREEN ;CAR_WAITING is
...                          ;defined below
CONDITIONS
  CAR_WAITING = SENSOR * /INIT
...
```

### Example 2

```
;declaration segment
...
PIN 2 I2 COMBINATORIAL ;I2 is an input pin
...
STATE
...
  1GREEN := I2 -> 1YELLOW ;uses I2 pin as condition
      +->          1GREEN
...
```

- See Also
- STATE
  - DEFAULT\_BRANCH
  - DEFAULT\_OUTPUT

## DATE

- Purpose** Identifies the date of the design.
- Syntax** DATE *Date\_information*
- Where Used** DECLARATION segment
- Remarks** The DATE statement follows the COMPANY statement. Use any combination of up to 59 alphanumeric characters in the date. The date can include the characters a-z, the numerals 0-9, the period, and the underscore character. The software generates a warning if you omit the DATE statement, but continues processing.

### Example

```

; DECLARATION SEGMENT
    TITLE      Part 123 Decoder
    PATTERN    12
    REVISION   2
    AUTHOR     Karen Olsen
    COMPANY    Advanced Micro Devices
    DATE       1 January 1993

```

- See Also
- AUTHOR
  - CHIP
  - COMPANY
  - PATTERN
  - REVISION
  - TITLE

## DEFAULT\_BRANCH

- Purpose** Defines the global default branch for a state machine.
- Syntax** DEFAULT\_BRANCH *State\_name*  
 DEFAULT\_BRANCH HOLD\_STATE  
 DEFAULT\_BRANCH NEXT\_STATE
- Where Used** STATE segment

Error! Style not defined.

**Remarks** Include the optional `DEFAULT_BRANCH` keyword once, anywhere in the `STATE` segment of a design file. There are three choices for the global default branch:

- ❑ `DEFAULT_BRANCH State_name`  
Branch to a specific state. The state name must be properly declared in the `STATE` segment of the design file.
- ❑ `DEFAULT_BRANCH HOLD_STATE`  
Remain in the current state. `HOLD_STATE` is the default action if a) you do not specify a `DEFAULT_BRANCH` and b) you do not specify a local default using the `+->` operator.
- ❑ `DEFAULT_BRANCH NEXT_STATE`  
Branch to the next state. The "next state" in this context is the state defined immediately after the current state in the state transition equations.

> *Note: `DEFAULT_BRANCH` does not work for undefined states.*

**Example**

```
STATE
    ;begin STATE segment
    DEFAULT_BRANCH STATE_1
    or
    STATE
    DEFAULT_BRANCH HOLD_STATE
    or
    STATE
    DEFAULT_BRANCH NEXT_STATE
```

**See Also**

- ❑ Appendix A, "State Segment In Depth"
- ❑ `DEFAULT_OUTPUT`
- ❑ `OUTPUT_HOLD`

## DEFAULT\_OUTPUT

**Purpose** Defines the next output-pin value of a state machine when the value cannot be determined from the design.

**Syntax** `DEFAULT_OUTPUT List_of_output_pin_values`

**Where Used** `STATE` segment

Error! Style not defined.

Remarks	<p>Specify the output pin values as you want them to appear at the output pins, regardless of whether the pins are defined as active-high or active-low. Polarities are adjusted automatically to generate the specified values at the pins.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>❑ List the pin name with no prefix to generate a logical 1 at the pin.</li><li>❑ Complement the pin name with a forward slash to generate a logical 0 at the pin.</li></ul> <p>&gt; <i>Note: If the output pin and state bit are the same, there is no need to write output equations .</i></p>
Example	<pre>STATE                                ;state setup and defaults ... DEFAULT_OUTPUT    /OUT1 OUT2 /OUT3</pre>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>❑ Appendix A, "State Segment In Depth"</li><li>❑ DEFAULT_BRANCH</li></ul>

## EQUATIONS

Purpose	Begins the EQUATIONS segment of the design file.
Syntax	<pre>EQUATIONS   Boolean_equations ... </pre>
Where Used	EQUATIONS segment
Remarks	Include the EQUATIONS keyword immediately following the DECLARATION segment and before any Boolean equations, functional equations, CASE, or IF-THEN-ELSE statements.
Example	<pre>EQUATIONS   OUT1 = IN1 * /IN2   OUT1.CLKF = CLK1   OUT1.TRST = /OE</pre>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>❑ Boolean Equations and Functional Equations in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth"</li><li>❑ CASE</li><li>❑ IF-THEN-ELSE</li></ul>

## FOR-TO-DO

Purpose	Repeats a set of instructions a predefined number of times.
Syntax	<pre>FOR Variable_name := Start_value TO End_value DO   BEGIN     Action_statement(s)   END</pre>
Where Used	SIMULATION segment

Error! Style not defined.

Remarks	<p>The variable name must be a unique name consisting of 1-14 alphanumeric characters. The variable name cannot be used elsewhere in the design except in another FOR--TO--DO loop that is not nested with the first one.</p> <p>The start value must be an integer greater than or equal to zero and less than or equal to the end value. The end value must be an integer greater than or equal to zero.</p> <p>&gt; <i>Note: If the start and end values are the same, the action statement is executed once.</i></p> <p>You can nest FOR-TO-DO constructs within other FOR-TO-DO constructs or within IF-THEN-ELSE or WHILE-DO constructs.</p> <p>&gt; <i>Note: You must use the := assignment operator in the FOR-TO-DO statement or the software will generate an error message.</i></p>
Example	<pre>SIMULATION ... FOR X := 1 TO 20 DO   BEGIN     CLOCKF CLK1   END ... </pre>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input type="checkbox"/> IF-THEN-ELSE (simulation)</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> WHILE-DO</li></ul>

## GND

Purpose	Specifies an unconditional-low signal (logical 0) in a Boolean or state machine equation.
Syntax	<i>Pin_or_node_name</i> < <i>function</i> > = GND
Where Used	DECLARATION, EQUATIONS, and STATE segments
Remarks	<p>Assign a value of GND to the pin or node to set the pin or node permanently to logical 0.</p> <p>Assign a value of GND to a functional equation to hold the corresponding function low. (In the case of the .TRST function, for example, use GND to disable the three-state output buffer unconditionally.)</p>
Example	<pre>OUT4      = GND      ;sets OUT4 to logical 0 OUT5.TRST = GND      ;disables output from OUT5                         ;so the OUT5 I/O pin can be                         ;used for input </pre>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input type="checkbox"/> VCC</li></ul>

## GROUP

Purpose	Assigns a group name to several pins and/or nodes so that a single equation can control the whole group.
Syntax	<code>GROUP Group_name List_of_pin_and__node_names</code>
Where Used	DECLARATION segment
Remarks	<p>The group name can contain 1-14 characters including the letters a-z, the numerals 0-9, and the underscore character.</p> <p>The GROUP keyword follows the PIN and NODE statements.</p> <p>Separate the group name and signal names in the list of pins and nodes from the GROUP keyword and from each other with blank spaces. The range operator can be used to include vectors of pins or nodes in a group.</p> <p>Use the group name as follows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> On the left side of equations in the EQUATIONS segment</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> To represent all members of the group in the SIMULATION segment</li> </ul> <p>&gt; <i>Note: You can use GROUP to control banks of registers that use common controls, such as reset or output enable lines.</i></p>
Example	<pre> ;DECLARATION SEGMENT ... PIN 39..43 OUT[28..32] REG GROUP OUTPUT_BANK IN2 OUT3 OUT[28..31] ... EQUATIONS ... OUTPUT_BANK.CLKF = CLK1 OUTPUT_BANK.TRST = /A * /B O1 = C + D * /E ... SIMULATION ... SETF OUT[28] /OUT[31] CLOCKF CLK1 CHECK OUTPUT_BANK = #b10111... </pre>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> MACH_SEG_x</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> ASYNC_LIST</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> LOW_POWER_LIST</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> SYNC_LIST</li> </ul>

## IF-THEN-ELSE

Purpose	Specifies one set of actions if a condition is true and (optionally) a second set of actions if the condition is false.
---------	---

Syntax	<pre>IF ( <i>Condition_expression</i> ) THEN   BEGIN     <i>Actions expressed as Boolean equations or other constructs</i>   END ELSE   BEGIN     <i>Actions expressed as Boolean equations or other constructs</i>   END</pre>
Where Used	EQUATIONS segment
Remarks	<p>The condition expression can be either</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ A single pin or node or a Boolean expression. The condition evaluates as true if the pin or node is logical 1 or if the Boolean expression is true. The condition expression evaluates as false if the pin or node is logical 0 or if the Boolean expression is false.</li> <li>❑ A vector consisting of a) a range of pins or b) a comma-separated list of pin names, the = assignment operator, and test value defined as a binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal radix number (the default radix is decimal).</li> </ul> <p>IF-THEN-ELSE statements can be nested inside other IF-THEN-ELSE and CASE statements. (Do not add an extra END or ENDIF statement or an error message will be generated during compilation.)</p> <p>Parentheses surrounding the condition expression are optional, but recommended. You can nest parentheses.</p>
Example	<pre>IF (I[0..7] = #B10001001) THEN   BEGIN     A = B * /C   END ELSE   BEGIN     A = GND   END</pre>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ CASE</li> <li>❑ IF-THEN-ELSE (SIMULATION)</li> <li>❑ IF-THEN-ELSE in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth"</li> </ul>

## IF-THEN-ELSE, SIMULATION

Purpose	Specifies one set of actions if a condition is true and (optionally) a second set of actions if the condition is false.
Syntax	<pre> IF ( <i>Condition_expression</i> ) THEN     BEGIN         <i>Simulation_actions</i>     END ELSE     BEGIN         <i>Simulation_actions</i>     END </pre>
Where Used	SIMULATION segment
Remarks	<p>The condition expression can be</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ The index variable used in a FOR-TO-DO statement, an assignment operator, and a test value expressed as a positive integer or zero (but only if the IF-THEN-ELSE statement is nested inside the FOR-TO-DO statement).</li> <li>□ A single pin or node or a Boolean expression. The condition evaluates as true if the pin or node is logical 1 or if the Boolean expression is true. The condition expression evaluates as false if the pin or node is logical 0 or if the Boolean expression is false.</li> <li>□ A vector consisting of a) a range of pins or b) a comma-separated list of pin names, an assignment operator, and test value defined as a binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal radix number (the default radix is decimal).</li> </ul> <p>Valid assignment operators include =, &lt;, &gt;, &lt;=, &gt;=, and &lt;&gt;.</p> <p>IF-THEN-ELSE statements can be nested inside other IF-THEN-ELSE or FOR-TO-DO and WHILE-DO statements. (Do not add an extra END or ENDIF statement or an error message will be generated during compilation.)</p> <p>Parentheses surrounding the condition expression are optional, but recommended. You can nest parentheses.</p>



**Example**

```

SIMULATION
...
FOR K := 1 TO 5 DO
  BEGIN
    IF K = 2 THEN
      BEGIN
        SETF INIT /B
        CLOCKF CLK1
      END
    ELSE
      BEGIN
        SETF /INIT
        CLOCKF CLK1
      END
    END
  END
END

```

**See Also**

- IF-THEN-ELSE
- FOR-TO-DO
- WHILE-DO

**IPAIR****Purpose**

Alternate form of the keyword PAIR, used for input pairing. (See the section on the PAIR keyword in this chapter.)

**.J****Purpose**

Defines the J-input logic for a J-K flip-flop and simultaneously specifies J-K behavior for the corresponding macrocell.

**Syntax**

*Pin\_name.J = Boolean\_expression*

**Where Used**

EQUATIONS segment

**Remarks**

You can place the .J equation anywhere in the EQUATIONS segment. Observe the following rules.

- You must specify output logic for a J-K flip-flop using one .J and one .K equation.
- You can append the .J suffix to group, string, or vector names to assign a J-type equation to several pins or nodes at one time.

**Example**

```
OUT1.J = C * /D
```

**See Also**

- COMBINATORIAL
- .K
- .R
- .S
- .T

**.K**

Error! Style not defined.

Purpose	Defines the K-input logic for a J-K flip-flop and simultaneously specifies J-K behavior for the corresponding macrocell.
Syntax	<i>Pin_name.K = Boolean_expression</i>
Where Used	EQUATIONS segment
Remarks	You can place the .K equation anywhere in the EQUATIONS segment. Observe the following rules. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input type="checkbox"/> You must specify output logic for a J-K flip-flop using one .J and one .K equation.</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> You can append the .K suffix to group, string, or vector names to assign a J-type equation to several pins or nodes at one time.</li></ul>
Example	<pre>OUT1.K = C * /D</pre>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input type="checkbox"/> COMBINATORIAL</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> .J</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> .R</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> .S</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> .T</li></ul>

## LATCHED

Purpose	Defines a pin or node as a latched output type.
Syntax	<i>PIN Pin_number PinName LATCHED</i>
Where Used	DECLARATION segment
Remarks	When a pin or node is defined as latch, the result of the sum-of-products logic is latched by the macrocell associated with the pin. May be abbreviated LAT.
Example	<pre>PIN 23 ACK LAT</pre>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input type="checkbox"/> COMBINATORIAL</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> REGISTERED</li></ul>

## LOW\_POWER\_LIST

Purpose	Defines signals that will be configured in the power-down mode. The power-down mode, available on the MACH111, MACH131, MACH211, and MACH231 devices, trades off speed for reduced power consumptions. Refer to the device data sheet for details.
Syntax	<i>GROUP LOW_POWER_LIST List_of_power-down_signals</i>
Where Used	DECLARATION segment of MACH111, MACH131, MACH211, and MACH231 designs

Error! Style not defined.

**Remarks** Use signal names that have been defined correctly using PIN and/or NODE statements. Unused macrocells and input pins are automatically configured in the power-down mode; do not include them in the GROUP LOW\_POWER\_LIST statement.

**Example**

```
;DECLARATION SEGMENT
...
CHIP TEST2 MACH111
...
NODE ? BR1
NODE ? BR2
NODE ? BR3
...
GROUP LOW_POWER_LIST BR1 BR2 BR3
```

**See Also**  GROUP

## MACH\_SEG\_x

**Purpose** Predefines group names that automatically place all signals defined as group members in the same block of a MACH device.

**Syntax** GROUP MACH\_SEG\_I *List\_of\_pins\_and\_nodes*

**Where Used** Used as a group name in a GROUP statement. The MACH\_SEG\_x group name can appear in the DECLARATION, EQUATIONS, and SIMULATION segments of the design file:

- Define MACH\_SEG\_x groups in the DECLARATION segment.
- Use group names on the left side of equations in the EQUATIONS segment.

**Remarks** Replace the x in the predefined group MACH\_SEG\_x group names with the letter that represents the PAL block into which you want all group signals to be placed. Use the letters A-H for 8-block devices, the letters A-P for 16-block devices. For example, MACH\_SEG\_A, MACH\_SEG\_B, MACH\_SEG\_C, and MACH\_SEG\_D, correspond to the first four PAL blocks of the MACH435 device: Block A, Block B, Block C, and Block D. Define MACH\_SEG\_x groups only in the GROUP statement. All of the rules that normally apply to the GROUP keyword apply to MACH\_SEG\_x groups.

Error! Style not defined.

**Example**

```
;DECLARATION SEGMENT
...
GROUP MACH_SEG_A R[1..4] P[1..8]
...
EQUATIONS
MACH_SEG_A.TRST = IN2 * /IN3
...
SIMULATION
...
SETF MACH_SEG_A
...

```

**See Also**  GROUP

## MEALY\_MACHINE

**Purpose** Identifies a state machine as a Mealy type.

**Syntax** MEALY\_MACHINE

**Where Used** STATE segment

**Remarks** Place the MEALY\_MACHINE keyword immediately after the STATE keyword.

> *Note: If you do not define the state machine as Mealy or Moore, the software uses the MEALY\_MACHINE default.*

Do not use both MEALY\_MACHINE and MOORE\_MACHINE keywords in the same design file. If you need to implement both types of state machines on the same MACH device, you must define one of them in the EQUATIONS segment using Boolean logic, as described in the "Building State Machines with CASE Statements" section in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth."

**Example**

```
...
STATE ;begin the STATE segment
MEALY_MACHINE ;define design as a Mealy machine
...

```

**See Also**  Appendix A, "State Segment In Depth"  
 MOORE\_MACHINE  
 STATE

## MINIMIZE\_OFF

**Purpose** Switches off most logic reduction until a) the keyword MINIMIZE\_ON occurs or b) the EQUATIONS segment ends.

**Syntax** MINIMIZE\_OFF

**Where Used** EQUATIONS segment

**Remarks** If you place a pair of MINIMIZE\_OFF and MINIMIZE\_ON statements around equation(s) for some pin or node, but other equations for the same pin or node remain outside the pair of MINIMIZE\_OFF and MINIMIZE\_ON statements, the MINIMIZE\_OFF statement will be ignored for that pin or node.

Error! Style not defined.

**Example**

```
EQUATIONS
...
X = A * /B
MINIMIZE_OFF
Y = A * C + A * B + A
Y.TRST = ENABLE
Y.CLKF = CLK1
MINIMIZE_ON
Z = /(X+Y)
...
```

**See Also**

- ❑ "MINIMIZE\_ON and MINIMIZE\_OFF" in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth"
- ❑ MINIMIZE\_ON

## MINIMIZE\_ON

**Purpose** Used after the keyword MINIMIZE\_OFF to restore normal logic reduction for the remainder of the design file or until the next occurrence of MINIMIZE\_OFF.

**Syntax** MINIMIZE\_ON

**Where Used** EQUATIONS segment

**Remarks** If you place a pair of MINIMIZE\_OFF and MINIMIZE\_ON statements around equation(s) for some pin or node, but other equations for the same pin or node remain outside the pair of MINIMIZE\_OFF and MINIMIZE\_ON statements, the MINIMIZE\_OFF statement will be ignored for that pin or node.

**Example**

```
EQUATIONS
...
X = A * /B
MINIMIZE_OFF
Y = A * C + A * B + A
Y.TRST = ENABLE
Y.CLKF = CLK1
MINIMIZE_ON
Z = /(X+Y)
...
```

**See Also**

- ❑ "MINIMIZE\_ON and MINIMIZE\_OFF" in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth"
- ❑ MINIMIZE\_OFF

## MOORE\_MACHINE

**Purpose** Identifies a state machine as a Moore type.

**Syntax** MOORE\_MACHINE

**Where Used** STATE segment

**Remarks** Place the MOORE\_MACHINE keyword immediately after the STATE keyword.

> *Note: If you do not define the state machine as Mealy or Moore, the software uses the MEALY\_MACHINE default. Do not use both MEALY\_MACHINE and MOORE\_MACHINE keywords in the same design file. If you need to implement both types of state machines on the same MACH device, you must define one of them in the EQUATIONS segment using Boolean logic. Appendix A, "State Segment In Depth," contains information on multiple state machines.*

### Example

```
...
STATE                ;begin the STATE segment
MOORE_MACHINE        ;define design as a Moore machine
...
```

### See Also

- Appendix A, "State Segment In Depth"
- MEALY\_MACHINE
- STATE

## NCLKF

**Purpose** Defines the falling-edge clock used to synchronize a state machine.

**Syntax** NCLKF = *Clock\_pin or product term*

**Where Used** STATE segment

**Remarks** Where no clock pin names are specified, the software selects the default clock pin for the device and the default clock mode (rising-edge clock). NCLKF automatically creates appropriate falling-edge clock assignments for all state bit registers and the state output registers used in your design.

### Example

```
NCLKF = T1_CKB#
```

### See Also

- CLOCKF
- CLKF

## NODE

Purpose	Declares a signal other than a pin (typically, a buried or input register) and defines the signal's name, polarity, and storage type.
Syntax	<code>NODE Node_number_or_? Node_name Storage_type [Output_pair_info]</code>
Where Used	DECLARATION segment
Remarks	<p>Find the node number for the node you are declaring in the appropriate MACH device node list in Chapter 10, "Device Reference." Substitute the symbol ? for the node number to "float" the node (have the software assign it to a specific node during the fitting procedure).</p> <p>Assign a logical name to the node, observing the following rules.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Each name must be unique.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Node names can consist of 1-14 alphanumeric characters including the characters a-z, the numerals 0-9, and the underscore character.</li> </ul> <p>To define the node as active low:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Complement the logical name you assign to the node in the NODE declaration statement. (Preferred method)</li> </ul> <p><i>Example</i></p> <pre>NODE ? /BR1 REG ... BR1 = IN2 * /IN5</pre> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Precede the node name with the forward slash character / (for example, /BR2) when you write the Boolean equation that defines the node's behavior. Do not leave a space between the forward slash and the node name. (Alternate method)</li> </ul> <p><i>Example</i></p> <pre>NODE ? BR1 REG ... /BR1 = IN2 * /IN5</pre> <p>You can use the range operator to define a vector of nodes with a single NODE statement. The vector of node numbers must contain the same number of elements as the vector of node names. All nodes in the vector share the same polarity and storage type.</p> <p>The storage type can be any one of the following.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> COMBINATORIAL</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> LATCHED</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> REGISTERED</li> </ul> <p>NODE statements must follow the CHIP statement.</p>

**Example**

```

NODE 1      BR1      REGISTERED ;active high
NODE 2      /BR2     REGISTERED ;active low
NODE 3..8   STATEBIT[1..6] REGISTERED
;the last NODE statement defines six nodes, all of
;which are active high and registered

```

**See Also**

- ❑ [..] (RANGE OPERATOR) in the "Symbols and Operators" section of this chapter
- ❑ COMBINATORIAL
- ❑ LATCHED
- ❑ PAIR
- ❑ PIN
- ❑ REGISTERED
- ❑ "Vectors" in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth"

**OPAIR****Purpose**

Alternate form of the keyword PAIR, used for output pairing. (See the section on the PAIR keyword in this chapter.)

**.OUTF****Purpose**

Defines the state outputs for Mealy and Moore state machines.

**Syntax**

```

;Moore Machine
State_name.OUTF = Output_expression
;Mealy Machines
State_name.OUTF = Condition_1 -> Output_1
                + Condition_2 -> Output_2
                ...
                + Condition_n -> Output_n
                +-> Local_default_output

```

**Where Used**

STATE segment

**Remarks**

Specify the actual output you want to appear at the pin.  
 > *Note: The software adjusts automatically for pin polarity if you have set the Ensure polarity after minimization is parameter (in the Logic Synthesis Options menu) to "As specified in design file."*

**Example 1**

```

...
STATE
MOORE_MACHINE
...
STATE1.OUTF = /CNT2 * CNT1 * /CNT0
...

```



**Example 2**

```

...
STATE
MEALY_MACHINE
...
STATE1.OUTF = RUN_UP -> /CNT2 * CNT1 * /CNT0
...
TEST2 -> CNT2 * CNT1 * CNT0
+--> /CNT2 * /CNT1 * /CNT0

```

**See Also**

- ❑ +-> (LOCAL DEFAULT) in the "Symbols and Operators" section of this chapter
- ❑ DEFAULT\_OUTPUT
- ❑ MEALY\_MACHINE
- ❑ MOORE\_MACHINE
- ❑ OUTPUT EQUATIONS in Appendix A, "State Segment In Depth"
- ❑ STATE

## PAIR

**Purpose**

An optional attribute used

- ❑ In the PIN statement to direct input pairing between the pin and a node (interchangeable in this context with the alternate keyword form IPAIR)
- ❑ In the NODE statement to direct output pairing between the node and a pin (interchangeable in this context with the alternate keyword form OPAIR)

**Syntax**

```

> For Input Pairing:
PIN ? Pin_name PAIR Node_name
> For Output Pairing:
NODE ? Node_name Storage_type PAIR Pin_name

```

**Where Used**

DECLARATION segment

**Remarks**

The default storage type for pins and nodes is COMBINATORIAL. REGISTERED and LATCHED are the only valid storage types for the NODE statement when specifying input pairing. You can specify a specific pin and a specific node or float the pin, the node, or both the pin and the node (by using the ? symbol in place of a pin or node number). If you pair a specific pin with a specific node, both must correspond to the same macrocell.

**Example 1**

```

;input pairing with both signals floating
PIN ? I1 COMBINATORIAL PAIR R1
NODE ? R1 REGISTERED
...
EQUATIONS
...
R1 = I1 ; node passes through value of input pin

```

Error! Style not defined.

### Example 2

```
;output pairing with fixed pin and floating node
NODE ? L2          COMBINATORIAL  PAIR  OUTPUT1
PIN  3  OUT1       COMBINATORIAL
...
EQUATIONS
...
L2  = A * /C      ; define logic of one member of pair
OUT1 = {L2}      ; copy right side of L2 equation using {}, or
                  ; write it out if you prefer: OUT1 = A * /C
                  ; BOTH members of pair must have
                  ; identical equations or an error will occur
```

### See Also

- ❑ NODE
- ❑ "Pairing" in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth"
- ❑ PIN

## PATTERN

**Purpose** Identifies the pattern (if any) of a MACHXL design file.

**Syntax** PATTERN *Pattern\_name*

**Where Used** DECLARATION segment

**Remarks** Place the PATTERN keyword after TITLE and before REVISION. Use any combination of up to 59 alphanumeric characters in the pattern name. The pattern name can include the characters a-z, the numerals 0-9, the period, and the underscore character.

### Example

```

;DECLARATION SEGMENT
  TITLE                               PART 123 DECODER
  PATTERN          12
  REVISION         2
  AUTHOR           KAREN OLSEN
  COMPANY          ANYCO LTD
  DATE             1 JANUARY 1993

```

### See Also

- TITLE
- REVISION
- AUTHOR
- COMPANY
- DATE
- CHIP

## PIN

**Purpose** Declares a pin and defines the pin's name, position, polarity, and storage type.

**Syntax** PIN *Pin\_number Pin\_name Storage\_type [Pairing\_info]*

**Where Used** DECLARATION segment

**Remarks** Find pin number in the appropriate MACH device pin diagram in Chapter 10, "Device Reference." Substitute the symbol ? for the pin number to "float" the pin (have the software assign it to a specific pin during the fitting procedure). Assign a logical name to the pin, observing the following rules.

- Each name must be unique.
- Pin names can consist of 1-14 alphanumeric characters including the characters a-z, the numerals 0-9, and the underscore character.

To define the pin as active low:

- Either do this:  
In the PIN or NODE declaration statement, complement the logical name you assign to the pin. (Preferred method)

*Example*

NODE ? /OUT2 REG ;declared active low

...

OUT2 = IN2 \* /IN5

❑ Or this:

In the EQUATIONS segment, complement the pin's (node's) logical name when it appears on the left side of the equation. (Alternate method)

*Example*

PIN ? OUT2 REG ;declared active high

...

/OUT2 = IN2 \* /IN5 ;but converted to active low here

You can use the range operator to define a vector of pins with a single PIN statement. The vector of pin numbers must contain the same number of elements as the vector of pin names. All pins in the vector share the same polarity and storage type.

The storage type can be any one of the following.

❑ COMBINATORIAL

❑ LATCHED

❑ REGISTERED

PIN statements must follow the CHIP statement.

Example

```
PIN 3      IN1      COMB      ;active high
PIN 4      /IN2     COMB      ;active low
PIN 5..10  STATE_OUT[1..6] REGISTERED
;the last PIN statement defines six pins, all of
;which are active high and registered
```

See Also

- ❑ [...] (RANGE OPERATOR) in the "Symbols and Operators" section of this chapter
- ❑ COMBINATORIAL
- ❑ LATCHED
- ❑ NODE
- ❑ PAIR
- ❑ REGISTERED
- ❑ VECTORS in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth"

## PRELOAD

**Purpose** Allows you to load specified values into registers during simulation.

**Syntax** PRELOAD *List\_of\_desired\_signals*

**Where Used** SIMULATION segment

Error! Style not defined.

- Remarks
- > *Note: The PRELOAD command is supported in software simulation but not in the hardware. Test vectors are turned off at the first occurrence of the PRELOAD command.*
- The list of desired signals can include pin names, node names, state names, condition names, groups, and strings.
- You can load a logical 1 into a pin or node by specifying the uncomplemented pin or node name.
  - You can load a logical 0 into a pin or node by specifying the complement of the pin or node name.
  - You can load a specified state by specifying the state name.

Example

```
SIMULATION
PRELOAD Q1 /Q2
```

## .R

Purpose Defines the R-input logic for an S-R flip-flop and simultaneously specifies S-R behavior for the corresponding macrocell.

Syntax *Pin\_name.R = Boolean\_expression*

Where Used EQUATIONS segment

Remarks You can place the .R equation anywhere in the EQUATIONS segment. Observe the following rules.

- You must specify output logic for an S-R flip-flop using one .S and one .R equation.
- You can append the .R suffix to group, string, or vector names to assign an R-type equation to several pins or nodes at one time.

Example

```
OUT1.R = C * /D
```

See Also  COMBINATORIAL

.J

.K

.S

.T

## REGISTERED

Purpose Defines a pin or node as a registered output type.

Syntax *PIN Pin\_number\_or\_? Pin\_name Storage\_type [Input\_pairing\_info]*

Where Used DECLARATION segment

Error! Style not defined.

- Remarks When a pin or node is defined as REGISTERED, the macrocell associated with the pin is configured as a flip-flop.
- The flip-flop is a D-type flip-flop by default.
  - Write .J and .K equations to configure the macrocell as a J-K-type flip-flop.
  - Write .S and .R equations to configure the macrocell as an S-R-type flip-flop.
  - Write a .T equations to configure the macrocell as a T-type flip-flop.
- The REGISTERED keyword can be abbreviated REG.
- Example 

```
PIN 12 OUT4 REG
PIN 13 OUT5 REGISTERED
```
- See Also  COMBINATORIAL
- .J
  - .K
  - .R
  - .S
  - .T

## REVISION

- Purpose Identifies the revision (if any) of a MACHXL design file.
- Syntax REVISION *Revision\_name*
- Where Used DECLARATION segment
- Remarks Place the REVISION keyword after PATTERN and before AUTHOR.
- Use any combination of up to 59 alphanumeric characters in the revision name. The revision name can include the characters a-z, the numerals 0-9, the period, and the underscore character.
- Example 

```
:DECLARATION SEGMENT
TITLE                                PART 123 DECODER
PATTERN                               12
REVISION                              2
AUTHOR                                KAREN OLSEN
COMPANY                                ANYCO LTD
DATE                                  1 JANUARY 1993
```
- See Also  TITLE
- PATTERN
  - AUTHOR
  - COMPANY
  - DATE
  - CHIP

## .RSTF

Error! Style not defined.

Purpose	Defines the condition under which a flip-flop's programmable reset input is asserted.
Syntax	<i>Pin_or_node name.RSTF = Boolean_expression</i>
Where Used	EQUATIONS segment
Remarks	To assign the same .RSTF equation to all registers in a device, write the .RSTF equation for the global node (node 1). > <i>Note: Multiple functional equations are ORed, then de Morgan's theorem is applied to produce a single product term. The Fitter generates an error if the resulting equation exceeds a single product term.</i> The pin name on the left side of the .RSTF equation cannot be complemented using the / symbol. You can append the .RSTF suffix to group, string, or vector names to control the programmable reset of several pins or nodes at one time. > <i>Note: The .RSTF function appears as an L in the simulation history file.</i>
Example	<pre>OUT2.RSTF = IN1 * /IN2</pre>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input type="checkbox"/> "Functional Equations" in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth"</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> .SETF</li></ul>

## .S

Purpose	Defines the S-input logic for an S-R flip-flop and simultaneously specifies S-R behavior for the corresponding macrocell.
Syntax	<i>Pin_name.S = Boolean_expression</i>
Where Used	EQUATIONS segment
Remarks	You can place the .S equation anywhere in the EQUATIONS segment. Observe the following rules. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input type="checkbox"/> You must specify output logic for an S-R flip-flop using one .S and one .R equation.</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> You can append the .S suffix to group, string, or vector names to assign an S-type equation to several pins or nodes at one time.</li></ul>
Example	<pre>OUT1.S = C * /D</pre>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input type="checkbox"/> COMBINATORIAL</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> .J</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> .K</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> .R</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> .T</li></ul>

## .SETF

Purpose	Defines the condition under which a flip-flop's programmable preset input is asserted.
Syntax	<i>Pin_or_node_name.SETF = Boolean_expression</i>
Where Used	EQUATIONS segment
Remarks	<p>To assign the same .RSTF equation to all registers in a device, write the .RSTF equation for the global node (node 1).</p> <p>&gt; <i>Note: Multiple functional equations are ORed, then de Morgan's theorem is applied to produce a single product term. The Fitter generates an error if the resulting equation exceeds a single product term.</i></p> <p>The pin name on the left side of the .SETF equation cannot be complemented using the / symbol.</p> <p>You can append the .SETF suffix to group, string, or vector names to control the programmable reset of several pins or nodes at one time.</p> <p>&gt; <i>Note: The .SETF function appears as an H in the simulation history file.</i></p>
Example	<code>OUT2.SETF = IN1 * /IN2</code>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> "Functional Equations" in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth"</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> .RSTF</li> </ul>

## SETF

Purpose	Used during simulation to set inputs to specified values.
Syntax	<i>SETF List_of_desired_signals</i>
Where Used	SIMULATION segment
Remarks	<p>The list of desired signals can include pin and node names.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> You can load a logical 1 into a pin or node by specifying the uncomplemented pin or node name.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> You can load a logical 0 into a pin or node specifying the complemented pin or node name.</li> </ul> <p>You must generate a clock signal using the CLOCKF keyword in order to see the effects of a SETF statement on registered outputs.</p>
Example	<code>SETF IN1 /IN2</code>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> CLOCKF</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> PRELOAD</li> </ul>



## SIGNATURE

Purpose	In MACH devices which support JTAG, SIGNATURE allows you to specify the JTAG USERCODE fuses.
Syntax	SIGNATURE <i>signature</i>
Where Used	DECLARATION segment
Remarks	<p>The signature is passed through the MACHXL Fitter programs to the JEDEC file where it is used to program the 32 U fuses. The signature can be a number signature, a character signature, or a null signature (the default).</p> <p>In a number signature the form is &lt;radix&gt;&lt;number&gt; where the number can contain N digits. The value of N is determined by the radix as follows:</p> <p>N = 32           for binary representation  N = 10           for octal representation  N = 9             for decimal representation  N = 8             for hexadecimal representation</p> <p>SIGNATURE supports binary, octal, decimal and hexadecimal number radices; the default is decimal. (See the discussion on Radix Operators in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth.") All characters following the Nth character are truncated, and any untruncated portion of &lt;number&gt; is converted to its 32 bit binary equivalent, with 0 fill on the left. A number signature is represented in JEDEC file by the UH field.</p> <p>Character signatures are truncated after the fourth character, or if less than four characters, expanded to four characters by space filling on the right. The character signature is represented in the JEDEC file by the UA field.</p> <p>The default signature is all zeros.</p> <p>&gt; <i>Note: If a selected MACH device is not a JTAG part, the MACHXL software ignores the signature.</i></p> <p>&gt; <i>Note: The SIGNATURE syntax is optional and can be omitted.</i></p>
Example	<pre>SIGNATURE # hf           ;hex result is UH                         ;0000000F SIGNATURE #hz5          ;character signature disguised as hex                         ;result is UA #hz5 SIGNATURE #b1010101010 ;hex result is UH 00000AAA</pre>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ <i>5 Volt In-Circuit Programming Development Kit</i></li> </ul>

## SIMULATION

Purpose	Begins the SIMULATION segment of the design file.
---------	---

Syntax	SIMULATION <i>Simulation_control_statements</i>
Where Used	...
Remarks	SIMULATION segment Include the SIMULATION keyword after the EQUATIONS and STATE segments, if any. > <i>Note: The SIMULATION segment is optional and can be omitted from design files that do not contain simulation control statements.</i>
Example	<pre> SIMULATION SETF INIT CLOCKF CLK1 SETF /INIT IN1 IN2 /IN3 CLOCKF CLK1 CHECK OUT1 /OUT2      ;check external pins CHECKQ BR6 /BR8 /BR10 ; checkq buried registers </pre>
See Also	... <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Chapter 7, "Simulation Segment In Depth"</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> CHECK</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> CHECKQ</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> CLOCKF</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> FOR-TO-DO</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> IF-THEN-ELSE (SIMULATION)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> PRELOAD</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> SETF</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> WHILE-DO</li> </ul>

## START\_UP

Purpose	Specifies the starting state for a state machine.
Syntax	START_UP := POWER_UP -> <i>State1_name</i>
Where Used	STATE segment
Remarks	<p>The START_UP command is supported for MACH 1xx/2xx designs but not for MACH 3xx/4xx designs.</p> <p>The device goes to a known state on power-up or initialization.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> If you have programmed the device to power up with all Q outputs high, State1 is automatically programmed to 11...1.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> If you have programmed the device to power up with all Q outputs low, State1 is automatically programmed to 00...0.</li> </ul> <p>Use this initialization routine to ensure that the state machine powers up in a known state and branches to a known state whenever initialization occurs.</p>

Error! Style not defined.

If you do not specify a `START_UP` state and you have not assigned state bits manually, the software assigns the default startup state bit configuration to the state that corresponds to the first transition equation defined in the design file.

> *Note: If you assign state bits manually and none of your states corresponds to the default power-up configuration, the state machine will power up in an undefined state. Refer to the section on Illegal State Recovery in Appendix A, "State Segment In Depth."*

Example

```
STATE
MOORE_MACHINE
START_UP := POWER_UP -> STATE1
          + INIT      -> STATE1
...
```

See Also

□ `START_UP.OUTF`

## START\_UP.OUTF

Purpose

Specifies the starting output for a state machine.

Syntax

```
START_UP.OUTF := POWER_UP -> List_of_outputs
```

or

```
START_UP.OUTF := List_of_outputs
```

Where Used

STATE segment

Remarks

The `START_UP` command is supported for MACH 1xx/2xx designs but not for MACH 3xx/4xx designs.

When power is applied to the device, the device outputs assume the values specified in the list of outputs.

Use this initialization routine to ensure that the state machine powers up and initializes with its outputs under control.

> *Note: The `START_UP.OUTF` statement is especially useful in registered Mealy machines, in which the outputs trail the state transitions by one clock cycle.*

Example 1

```
STATE
...
START_UP.OUTF := POWER_UP -> /OUT1 /OUT2 /OUT
               + INIT -> /OUT1 /OUT2 /OUT3
...
```

Example 2

```
STATE
...
START_UP.OUTF := /OUT1 /OUT2 /OUT
...
...
```

See Also

□ `START_UP`

## STATE

Purpose

Begins the STATE segment of the design file.

Syntax	STATE <i>State_machine_equations</i>
Where Used	...
Remarks	STATE segment Include the STATE keyword immediately following the EQUATIONS segment, if any, and before any state equations or the CONDITIONS keyword. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt; <i>Note: A design file can contain both Boolean equations (in the EQUATIONS segment) and state machine equations (in the STATE segment). Make sure the equations from the Boolean portion of the design do not overlap the equations derived from the state machine portion of the design.</i></li> <li>&gt; <i>Note: The STATE segment is optional and can be omitted from design files that contain only Boolean equations or only Boolean and simulation equations.</i></li> </ul>
Example	<pre> STATE MOORE_MACHINE START_UP := POWER_UP -&gt; STATE1           + INIT -&gt; STATE1  STATE1 := COND1 -&gt; STATE2         + COND2 -&gt; STATE3         +-&gt; STATE1  ... STATE1.OUTF = /OUT1 * /OUT2 * /OUT3 ... CONDITIONS COND1 = IN1 * IN2 COND2 = IN1 * /IN2 ... </pre>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Appendix A, "State Segment In Depth"</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> MEALY_MACHINE</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> MOORE_MACHINE</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> START_UP</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> START_UP.OUTF</li> </ul>

## STRING

Purpose	Allows you to assign a string name to a character string and use the string name anywhere in the remainder of the design file instead of repeating the character string. The software substitutes the character string for the string name during processing.
Syntax	STRING <i>String_name</i> ' <i>Character_string_to_be_substituted</i> '
Where Used	DECLARATION segment
Remarks	<p>The string name can consist of 1-14 alphanumeric characters. The string name cannot contain keywords or operators. Include the STRING keyword after the PIN and NODE statements and before the EQUATIONS and STATE keywords. Separate the STRING keyword from the character string with a blank space. Surround the character string with single quotes. The software replaces each occurrence of the string name with the specified character string during the early stages of processing.</p> <p>&gt; <i>Note: If the string contains an expression, the effect of complementing the string differs based on the contents of the string. If the string is enclosed in parentheses, the expression is complemented according to DeMorgan's theorem. If not, just the first element is complemented.</i></p>
Example	<pre> STRING STR1 'A1 * /A2 * A3' STRING STR2 '/(/A1 * A2 * /A3)' ... EQUATIONS ... OUT2 = STR1 ; A1 * /A2 * A3 substituted for STR1       + STR2 ; /(/A1 * A2 * /A3) substituted for STR2 ... </pre>

## SYNC\_LIST

Purpose	Defines signals in the list as synchronous so that the corresponding macrocells will be configured properly.
Syntax	GROUP SYNC_LIST <i>List_of_synchronous_signals</i>
Where Used	DECLARATION segment of MACH215 and MACH 3xx/4xx designs
Remarks	Use signal names that have been defined correctly using PIN and/or NODE statements. If a signal name appears in both a GROUP SYNC_LIST and a GROUP ASYNC_LIST statement, a warning is generated and the signal is treated as if it appeared in neither statement. This keyword affects the Fitter only if the device supports both asynchronous and synchronous macrocells.
Example	<pre> ;DECLARATION SEGMENT ... CHIP TEST2 MACH435 ... NODE ? BR1 REG NODE ? BR2 REG NODE ? BR3 REG ... GROUP SYNC_LIST BR1 BR2 BR3 </pre>
See Also	<input type="checkbox"/> GROUP <input type="checkbox"/> ASYNC_LIST

## .T

Purpose	Defines the T-input logic for a T flip-flop and simultaneously specifies T behavior for the corresponding macrocell.
Syntax	<i>Pin_name.T = Boolean_expression</i>
Where Used	EQUATIONS segment
Remarks	Signal names must be properly declared in the PIN and NODE statements. You can place the .T equation anywhere in the EQUATIONS segment. Observe the following rules. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> You can specify output logic for an T flip-flop using just one .T equation (but additional functional equations such as .CLKF and .TRST are allowed).</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> You can append the .T suffix to group, string, or vector names to assign a T-type equation to several pins or nodes at one time.</li> </ul>
Example	<pre>OUT1.T = C * /D</pre>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> COMBINATORIAL</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> .J</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> .K</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> .R</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> .S</li> </ul>

## TITLE

Purpose	Identifies the title of the design.
Syntax	<code>TITLE Title_name</code>
Where Used	DECLARATION segment
Remarks	The TITLE statement is the first non-comment statement in the design file. Use any combination of up to 59 alphanumeric characters in the title. The title can include the characters a-z, the numerals 0-9, the period, and the underscore character. The software generates a warning if you omit the TITLE statement, but continues processing.
Example	<pre>; DECLARATION SEGMENT TITLE      Part 123 Decoder PATTERN   12 REVISION  2 AUTHOR    Karen Olsen COMPANY   Advanced Micro Devices DATE      1 January 1993</pre>

See Also	<input type="checkbox"/> AUTHOR
	<input type="checkbox"/> CHIP
	<input type="checkbox"/> COMPANY
	<input type="checkbox"/> DATE
	<input type="checkbox"/> PATTERN
	<input type="checkbox"/> REVISION

## TRACE\_OFF

Purpose	Turns off the simulation trace function.
Syntax	TRACE_OFF
Where Used	SIMULATION segment
Remarks	<p>You must include the TRACE_ON keyword in the SIMULATION segment before you include the TRACE_OFF keyword.</p> <p>If you include multiple TRACE_ON keywords and omit the TRACE_OFF keyword, the software inserts TRACE_OFF immediately before each TRACE_ON keyword (after the first one). Therefore, you cannot nest TRACE_ON statements.</p> <p>You can use any number of TRACE_ON, TRACE_OFF pairs in your design file.</p> <p>The polarity of the signal names listed in the TRACE_ON statement determines how the resulting trace will appear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> If the signal name in the TRACE_ON statement has the same polarity as the same signal name in the PIN or NODE statement, the trace will go high when the signal goes high.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> If the signal name in the TRACE_ON statement does not have the same polarity as the same signal name in the PIN or NODE statement, the trace will go low when the signal goes high.</li> </ul> <p>The software generates a warning if it has to generate a TRACE_OFF keyword for you, but continues processing.</p>
Example	<pre> SIMULATION TRACE_ON A1 A2 A3 OUT1 OUT2 SETF A1 A2 A3 CLOCKF CLK1 ... TRACE_OFF </pre>
See Also	<input type="checkbox"/> CHECK <input type="checkbox"/> CHECKQ <input type="checkbox"/> TRACE_ON



TRACE\_OFFError! Style not defined.

## TRACE\_ON

Purpose	Turns on the simulation trace function.
Syntax	TRACE_ON
Where Used	SIMULATION segment
Remarks	<p>The trace feature allows you to generate a separate simulation file that reports the simulated behavior of only those pins and nodes you specify in the TRACE_ON statement, and in the order you specify.</p> <p>You must include the TRACE_ON keyword in the SIMULATION segment before you include the TRACE_OFF keyword.</p> <p>You can use any number of TRACE_ON, TRACE_OFF pairs in your design file.</p> <p>If you include multiple TRACE_ON keywords and omit the TRACE_OFF keyword, the software inserts TRACE_OFF immediately before each TRACE_ON keyword (after the first one). Therefore, you cannot nest TRACE_ON statements.</p> <p>The software generates a warning if it has to generate a TRACE_OFF keyword for you, but continues processing.</p>
Example	<pre>SIMULATION TRACE_ON A1 A2 A3 OUT1 OUT2 SETF A1 A2 A3 CLOCKF CLK1 ... TRACE_OFF</pre>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input type="checkbox"/> CHECK</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> CHECKQ</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> TRACE_ON</li></ul>

## .TRST

Purpose	Defines the conditions under which an I/O pin's programmable three-state buffer is enabled for output.
Syntax	<i>Pin_name</i> .TRST = <i>Boolean_expression</i>
Where Used	EQUATIONS segment
Remarks	<p>The Boolean expression that defines output enable must fit on one product term.</p> <p>You cannot complement the pin name on the left side of the equation. For example, /OUT1.TRST = A * /B is not a valid .TRST equation.</p> <p>&gt; <i>Note: Multiple functional equations are ORed, then de Morgan's theorem is applied to produce a single product term. The Fitter generates an error if the resulting equation exceeds a single product term.</i></p> <p>Use VCC on the right side of the equation to enable the pin's output permanently.</p> <p>Use GND on the right side of the equation to disable the pin's output permanently.</p>
Example	<pre>OUT2.TRST = A * /B OUT3.TRST = VCC OUT4.TRST = GND</pre>
See Also	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> GND</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> VCC</li> </ul>

## VCC

Purpose	Specifies an unconditional-high signal (logical 1) in a Boolean or state machine equation.
Syntax	<i>Pin_or_node_name</i> < <i>function</i> > = VCC
Where Used	DECLARATION, EQUATIONS, and STATE segments
Remarks	Use the pin or node name, and assignment operator, and VCC to set the pin or node permanently to logical 1. Use the pin or node name, a functional suffix such as .TRST, an assignment operator, and VCC, to hold the corresponding function high. (In the case of the .TRST function, for example, use VCC to enable the three-state output buffer unconditionally.)
Example	<pre>OUT4      = VCC      ;sets OUT4 to logical 1 OUT5.TRST = VCC      ;enables output from OUT5</pre>
See Also	<input type="checkbox"/> GND

## WHILE-DO

Purpose	Repeats a set of instructions as long as a specified condition exists.
Syntax	<pre>WHILE <i>Condition</i> DO     BEGIN         <i>Action_statement(s)</i>     END</pre>
Where Used	SIMULATION segment
Remarks	The condition can be any Boolean expression. Valid assignment operators include =, <, >, <=, >=, and <>. Parentheses surrounding the condition expression are optional, but recommended. You can nest parentheses. You can nest WHILE-DO constructs within other WHILE-DO constructs or within IF-THEN-ELSE and FOR-TO-DO constructs.
Example	<pre>SIMULATION ... WHILE ( /IN1 * /IN2 ) DO     BEGIN         CLOCKF CLK1     END ... </pre>
See Also	<input type="checkbox"/> IF-THEN-ELSE (Simulation) <input type="checkbox"/> FOR-TO-DO

# 6 Equations Segment In Depth

---

## Contents

Pairing	193
Implicit Pairing Rules and Behavior	193
Output Pairing	195
Input Pairing	196
MACH 1xx Designs	196
MACH 2xx (Except MACH215) Designs	198
MACH 4xx and MACH215 Designs	199
Explicit Pairing Rules and Behavior	199
Copying Logic with Braces { }	200
Output Pairing	200
Input Pairing	203
Polarity	205
The Two Components of Polarity	205
Controlling Polarity from the Equation	205
Controlling Polarity from the Pin Statement	206
Controlling Polarity from CASE Statements	206
Functional Equations	209
Controlling Three-State Output Buffers	209
Controlling Clocks	210
Specifying a Rising-Edge Clock	211
Specifying a Falling-Edge Clock	211
Specifying a Product-Term Clock	212
Global Clock Acquisition	212
Controlling Set and Reset	214
Sharing Set and Reset	215
Vectors	216
Ranges of Pins or Nodes	216
Comma-Delimited Vectors	218
Radix Operators	219
IF-THEN-ELSE Statements	221
CASE Statements	222
Building State Machines with CASE Statements	224
Multiple State Machines	230
The "Don't-Care" Logic-Synthesis Option	237
MINIMIZE_ON and MINIMIZE_OFF	241

## Pairing

The Fitter supports the MACH device's ability to pair input registers and output registers with I/O pins to provide registered or latched I/O. <sup>10</sup> Pairing is supported in three broad categories:

- ❑ **Implicit Pairing** occurs automatically when an output pin is declared as REGISTERED or LATCHED but not explicitly paired in the design file with a macrocell. (There is no implicit pairing for inputs.)
- ❑ **Automatic Pairing** occurs when all four of the following conditions are met: 1) an input or output pin is declared and defined, 2) a node is declared and defined, 3) the pin and node are used in such a way as to imply a paired relationship, and 4) no PAIR keyword is present in the appropriate PIN or NODE statement. (In MACH 4xx designs, there is a fifth condition: the **Use automatic pin/node input pairing** option of the Logic Synthesis Options form must be set to "Y.")
- ❑ **Explicit Pairing** occurs when a PIN statement contains the keyword PAIR and references the logical name of an input node (input pairing) or when a NODE statement contains the keyword PAIR and references the logical name of an I/O pin (output pairing). Explicit pairing is the best way to ensure that you get the behavior you expect from your design.

### Implicit Pairing Rules and Behavior

Most output equations can be implemented using implicit pairing. The exception is the case in which you want to be able to use both pin and node feedback from the same pin; in such cases, you must use explicit pairing.

Implicit output pairing occurs when the existence of a register or latch is specified in a PIN statement that does not contain the PAIR keyword. Implied output pairing can take either of two forms:

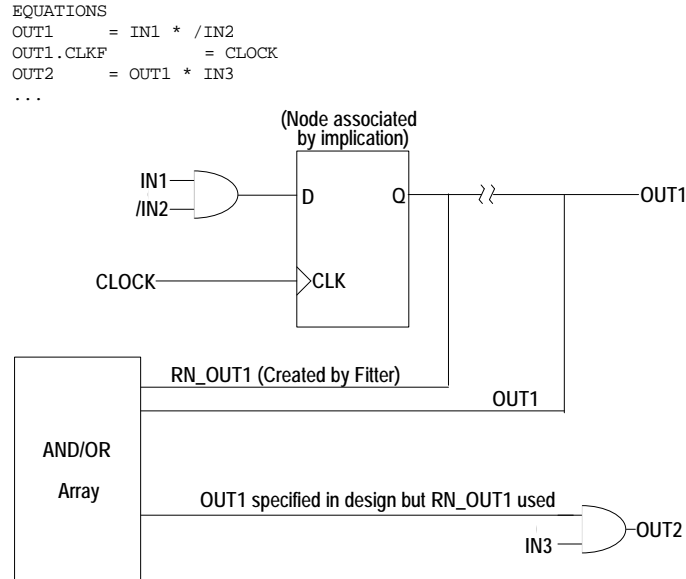
- ❑ Declaring a pin signal as REGISTERED or LATCHED
- ❑ Referring to a pin's feedback signal as REGISTERED or LATCHED

Implicit pairing emulates PAL22V10 and MACH1xx/2xx device behavior, as shown in the following design example below and diagram.

```

...
PIN      ?      IN1
PIN      ?      IN2
PIN      ?      IN3
PIN      ?      OUT1    REGISTERED
PIN      ?      OUT2    COMBINATORIAL
PIN      ?      CLOCK
...

```



When you use the implicitly-paired pin's name on the right side of an equation, feedback is always routed from the register's output (as it would be in a PAL22V10 design).

The term "automatic pairing" describes the case in which the compilation program generates a missing PAIR keyword in a PIN or NODE statement to enable pairing behavior that is implied by a Boolean equation. Automatic pairing occurs only if both the pin and node are declared but not explicitly paired (refer to "Implicit Pairing," above, for information on how the Fitter creates a node that was not declared but was implied in the design file).

For MACH 4xx devices, automatic input pairing (not available for MACH 1xx/2xx/3xx devices) can occur only when the **Use automatic pin/node input pairing?** option of the Logic Synthesis Options form is set to "Y." Automatic output pairing is available for MACH 3xx/4xx devices at all times. For MACH 1xx/2xx devices, automatic output pairing is available only when the **Use automatic pin/node pairing?** option of the Logic Synthesis Options form is set to "Y."

Unlike implicit pairing, which creates an output node for you when you have declared only the output pin, automatic pairing occurs only when you have declared both the pin and the node to be paired.

### Output Pairing

For MACH 3xx/4xx devices, automatic output pairing is always enabled. For MACH 1xx/2xx devices, automatic output pairing occurs only when the **Use automatic pin/node pairing?** option is set to "Y." Automatic output pairing occurs when you declare a pin and a node and use the identical Boolean expression on the right side of the equations for both signals, as in the following example:

```
PIN      ?          OUT2    REGISTERED
NODE     ?          BR2     REGISTERED
...
EQUATIONS
OUT2     = A * B * /(C + D)
BR2      = A * B * /(C + D)
```

If you compile the example above, regardless of the **Use automatic pin/node input pairing?** option setting, the software completes the pairing for you by modifying the NODE statement to look like this:

```
NODE ? BR2 REGISTERED PAIR OUT2
```

### Input Pairing

Automatic input pairing occurs when you declare a pin and a node and use the pin signal name, by itself, on the right side of the equation for the node, as shown below:

```
PIN ? P2 REGISTERED
NODE ? N2 REGISTERED
...
EQUATIONS
N2 = P2
```

### MACH 1xx Designs

MACH 1xx devices have neither input registers nor buried registers that can be paired directly with input pins. Instead, registered input equations are implemented as sum-of-products logic at an output register (that is, as feedback from a standard output macrocell), which therefore becomes unavailable for other purposes.

Equations that would be interpreted as input-pairing equations in other devices are implemented, in MACH 1xx devices, as output equations. This includes explicit input-pairing equations, which are automatically rewritten by the MACHXL application as output equations, as shown in the following example.

#### **Example 1**

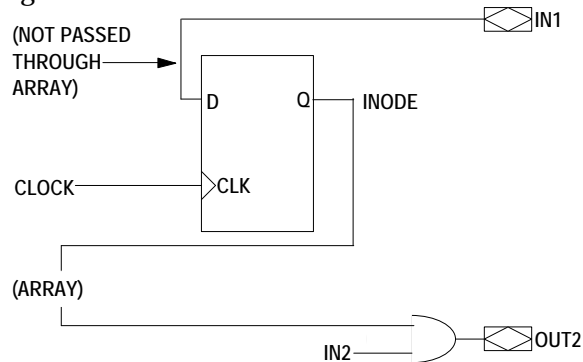
```
...
CHIP EMULATED_INPUT_REG MACH111
...
PIN ? IN1 IPAIR INODE
PIN ? IN2
PIN ? CLOCK
NODE ? INODE REGISTERED
PIN ? OUT2 COMBINATORIAL

EQUATIONS
INODE = IN1
INODE.CLKF = CLOCK
OUT2 = IN2 * INODE
```

The following diagram shows how the design fragment presented on the previous page would be



implemented on a device that has dedicated input registers.



However, because the MACH111 device (like all MACH 1xx devices) does not have input registers, the MACHXL software automatically rewrites registered-input equations in such a way that the input signals are registered using a general-purpose macrocell. In this example, the buried macrocell ONODE registers the input IN1 using a standard output equation ( $ONODE = IN1$ ) and the feedback from ONODE is used by OUT2 as if it were the output from a dedicated input register. The following design fragment and the figure on the next page illustrate how this is done.

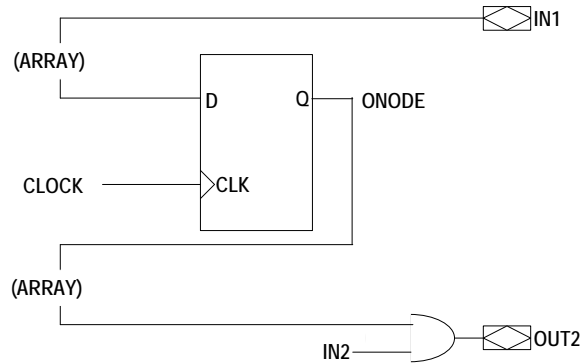
### **Example 2**

```

...
CHIP EMULATED_INPUT_REG MACH111
...
PIN ? IN1
PIN ? IN2
PIN ? CLOCK
NODE ? ONODE REGISTERED
PIN ? OUT2 COMBINATORIAL

EQUATIONS
ONODE = IN1
ONODE.CLKF = CLOCK
OUT2 = IN2 * ONODE

```



The implementation of registered inputs as output equations means that the inputs are subject to the same propagation delay as signals fed back from any other output registers.

#### MACH 2xx (Except MACH215) Designs

Automatic input pairing occurs only if both of the following conditions are met:

1. The node uses an implied clock or a single-literal clock that is preplaced at or placeable at a global clock pin.
2. The node is defined as a D-type register or a latch.<sup>11</sup>

If both conditions are met, the software completes the pairing by modifying the PIN statement in Example 2, above, to look like this:

```
PIN ? IN1      IPAIR  ONODE
```

If only condition 1 is met, the equation is implemented by passing the pin signal through the central switch matrix and the sum-of-products array to a buried macrocell (not a dedicated input register). This uses more interconnect resources than a dedicated input register and introduces a propagation delay into the signal path.

If you want the input signal to pass through central switch matrix instead of being routed directly to the macrocell, set the **Use automatic pin/node pairing?** option to "N."

#### MACH 4xx and MACH215 Designs

Automatic input pairing occurs only if all of the following four conditions are met:

1. The **Use automatic pin/node input pairing?** option is set to "Y."
2. There are no set or reset equations defined for the node (because the input macrocell has no set/reset capability).
3. The node uses an implied clock or a single-literal clock that is preplaced at or placeable at a global clock pin.
4. The node is defined as a D-type register or latch (not T-type).

If all four conditions are met, the software completes the pairing by modifying the PIN statement in Example 2, above, to look like this:

```
PIN ? P2 PAIR N2
```

If condition 1 is met but one or more of the other conditions is not met, the equation is implemented by passing the pin signal through the central switch matrix and the sum-of-products array to a buried macrocell (not a dedicated input register). Such an implementation allows you to make use of the buried macrocell's set and reset functions, but uses more interconnect resources than a dedicated input register and introduces a propagation delay into the signal path.

If you want the input signal to pass through central switch matrix, and to use a buried register rather than an input register, set the **Use automatic pin/node input pairing?** option to "N."

## Explicit Pairing Rules and Behavior

Explicit pairing allows you direct control over feedback paths, and allows you to control registered/latched inputs precisely. The following general rules apply to both input and output pairs that are explicitly defined:

- If you write functional equations for one partner of the pair and not the other, the missing functional equations are automatically applied to both the pin and the node.

- ❑ If you write different equations for a paired pin and node, the Fitter generates a warning message and disregards the PAIR statement.

### Copying Logic with Braces { }

If you write an equation for a pin or node, you can copy the expression on the right side of the equation to another pin or node. You do this by placing the name of the pin or node for which the full equation was written, surrounded by braces (the symbols { and } ) on the right side of an equation for the pin or node to which you want to copy the equation:

```
P2 = IN3 * /IN4 + IN5 * /IN6 ;defines behavior for pin P2
N2 = {P2} ;copies "IN3 * /IN4 + IN5 * /IN6"
;to node N2
```

### Output Pairing

Use output pairing to associate a node with an output. To perform explicit output pairing, write the PIN statement exactly as you normally do:

```
PIN ? OUT2 REGISTERED
```

Then, write a NODE statement with the same storage type, add the keyword PAIR, and add the logical name of the output pin with which you want to pair the node:

```
NODE ? BR2 REGISTERED PAIR OUT2
```

In the EQUATIONS segment of the design file, write equations for either the pin or the node. For example:

```
OUT2 = IN1 * IN2
OUT2.CLKF = CLK2
OUT2.RSTF = INIT
```

Finally, copy all the primary equation from one paired partner to the other using the { } symbols, as follows:

```
BR2 = {OUT2}
```

The pin and node are now paired and share identical logic. It is good practice to copy all functional equations as well as the primary equation, as shown on the next page.

```
BR2.CLKF = {OUT2.CLKF}
BR2.RSTF = {OUT2.RSTF}
```

Copying all equations explicitly makes your intent clear to someone reading your design. (However, if you copy only the primary equation, the MACHXL software automatically copies all related equations for you.)



**Note:** Feedback routing differs between pins that are implicitly paired and pins that are explicitly or automatically paired. Explicitly and automatically paired pins do not emulate PAL22V10 behavior. To get node feedback, you now must use the node name, not the pin name, on the right side of an equation. Using the pin name on the right side of the equation specifies pin feedback, which may or may not correspond to node feedback, depending on the state of the pin's output buffer.

In the following design example, the feedback signals from pin OUT2 are routed from the pin as well as from the node, to illustrate how to specify each type of behavior.

```

...
CHIP   NODE_FB   MACH435
...
PIN    ?        IN1
PIN    ?        IN2
PIN    ?        IN3
PIN    ?        IN4
PIN    ?        RESET
PIN    ?        PRESET
PIN    ?        CLOCK
PIN    ?        OUT1   REGISTERED   ;DEFINES PIN AS
REGISTERED
PIN    ?        OUT2   REGISTERED   ;DEFINES PIN AS
REGISTERED
PIN    ?        OUT3   COMBINATORIAL ;DEFINES PIN AS
COMBINATORIAL
PIN    ?        OUT4   COMBINATORIAL ;DEFINES PIN AS
COMBINATORIAL
PIN    ?        OUT5   COMBINATORIAL ;DEFINES PIN AS
COMBINATORIAL
NODE   ?        BR2    REGISTERED PAIR OUT2 ;DEFINES OUTPUT
PAIRING

```

*Continued...*

*...Continued*

```

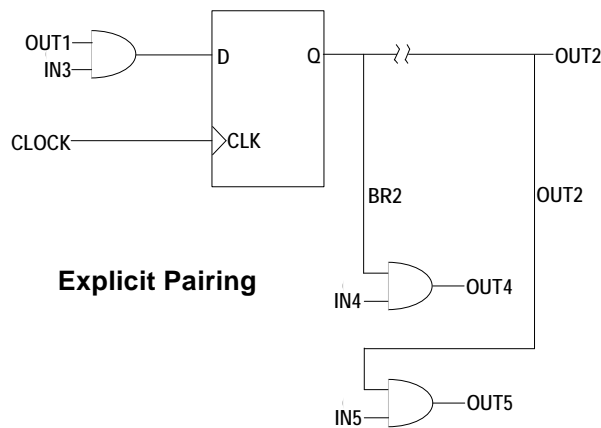
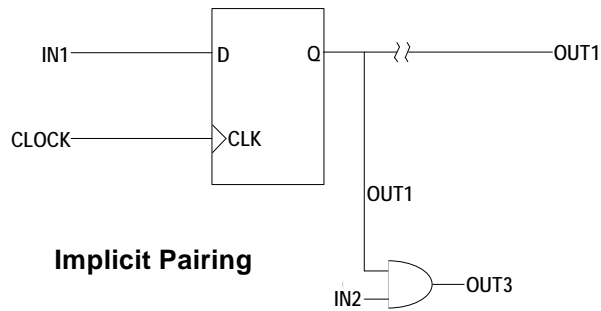
EQUATIONS
;----- ILLUSTRATES IMPLIED BEHAVIOR (DEFAULT) -----
OUT1      = IN1          ;SINCE NO NODE IS SPECIFIED, THE MACHXL
                        ;SOFTWARE ASSIGNS ONE (BECAUSE PIN WAS
                        ;DEFINES AS REGISTERED)
OUT3      = IN2 * OUT1 ;BY DEFAULT, FEEDBACK FROM A PIN PAIRED
                        ;WITH A NODE BY IMPLICATION (AS WAS PIN
                        ;OUT1) IS ROUTED FROM THE BURIED NODE

OUT1.CLKF = CLOCK
;----- ILLUSTRATES EXPLICITLY-SPECIFIED BEHAVIOR -----
OUT2      = IN3 * OUT1
BR2       = {OUT2}      ;USING {} IS THE BEST WAY TO ENSURE
                        ;THAT THE PIN AND NODE USE IDENTICAL
                        ;EQUATIONS.

BR2.CLKF  = CLOCK
OUT4      = IN4 * BR2   ;YOU MUST USE THE NODE NAME TO GET
                        ;NODE FEEDBACK
OUT5      = IN5 * OUT2 ;IF YOU USE THE PIN NAME, YOU GET FEEDBACK
                        ;FROM THE PIN

```

The next two figures illustrate the default behavior of pin OUT1 as well as the explicitly-specified behavior of pin OUT2.



### Input Pairing

Use input pairing to define a registered/latched input. To perform explicit input pairing, write the NODE statement exactly as you normally do:

```
NODE ? IR2 REGISTERED
```

Then, write a PIN statement without any storage type, add the keyword PAIR, and add the logical name of the node with which you want to pair the pin:

```
PIN ? REG_IN2 PAIR IR2
```

In the EQUATIONS segment of the design file, write an equation for the NODE ONLY, using the pin name, by itself, on the right side of the equation.

```
IR2 = REG_IN2
```

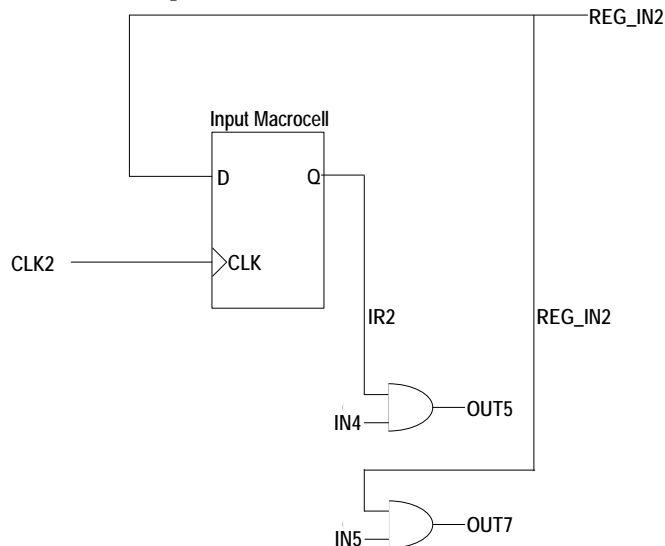
- ☐ Use the node name on the right side of an equation to get registered input from the pin:

```
OUT5 = IR2 * IN4 ;IR2 is registered input
```

- ☐ Use the pin name on the right side of an equation to get combinatorial input from the pin:

```
OUT7 = REG_IN2 * IN5 ;REG_IN2 is combinatorial input
```

The following figure shows how input from pin REG\_IN2 is routed to outputs OUT5 and OUT7.



## Polarity

An output pin that goes high when the corresponding equation is true is called active high. An output pin that goes low when the corresponding equation is true is called active low.

MACH devices have outputs that can be configured as either active-high or active-low output. This valuable feature is known as programmable polarity.

### The Two Components of Polarity



In a MACHXL design file, the active high/low nature of each pin is a function of its polarity definition. Polarity is defined in both the pin statement and the output equation.

The polarity rule for MACHXL design files is defined below.

- ☐ If the equation and pin statement have the same polarity, the output is active high.
- ☐ If the equation and pin statement have opposite polarity, the output is active low.

Active-low polarity in a MACHXL design file is indicated with a slash, /.

### Controlling Polarity from the Equation

Always use active-high (non-complemented) pin names in the pin statements.

```
PIN 14 O1      COMBINATORIAL      ;output
PIN 15 O2      REGISTERED         ;output
```

With active-high pin statements, the polarity of the output is the same as the polarity of the equation. Create an active-low equation by placing a slash before the pin name on the left side of the equation.

```
O1 = I1 * I2      ;active-high output
/O2 = I1 * I2     ;active-low output
```

**Advantage of this Method:**

Can be used to control the polarity of pins and nodes.



**Note:** When the 22V10/MACH1XX/2XX S/R Compatibility? option (not available for MACH 1xx/2xx devices) is set to "N," equations are minimized fully, the polarity of each equation is adjusted using the macrocell's polarity XOR.

When the 22V10/MACH1XX/2XX S/R Compatibility? option is set to "Y," the only way to ensure optimal minimization is to set the Ensure polarity after minimization option to "Best for device" (in which case polarity may differ from that specified in the design file).

## Controlling Polarity from the Pin Statement

This method of controlling polarity applies to pins only.

Always use the non-complemented pin name on the left side of output equations, as shown below.

```
OUT1 = I1 * I2 ;These equations have the polarity
OUT2 = I1 * I3 ;of pins OUT1 and OUT2, respectively.
```

```
/OUT3 = I1 * /I5 ;<-Do not complement the left side like this!
```

Using this method, the polarity of the output is always the same as the polarity of the pin or node statement.

```
PIN 14 OUT1 COMBINATORIAL ;active-high output
PIN 15 /OUT2 REGISTERED ;active-low output
```

**Advantage of This Method:**

It is easy to tell from the pin names in the DECLARATION segment which pins and nodes are active-high and which are active-low.

## Controlling Polarity from CASE Statements

When the MACHXL software processes a CASE statement, the CASE statement is converted to as many Boolean equations as are required to express the logic described in the CASE statement. The polarity of each output signal is determined like that of any other output signal: by the interaction between two elements:

- The polarity of the signal's declaration
- The polarity of the first equation encountered for that signal.

Suppose that the pins OUTPUTS[1..3] are declared as follows:

```
PIN ? OUTPUTS[1..3]
```

Suppose also that the first equation for these pins is in the following CASE statement:

```
...
CASE (STATEBIT[1..2])
```

```
BEGIN
INPUT1: BEGIN
    IF (CONDITION1) THEN
        BEGIN
            OUTPUTS[1..3] = #B010
        END
    ELSE
        BEGIN
            OUTPUTS[1..3] = #B001
        END
    END
END
...
END ; END OF CASE CONSTRUCT
...
```

The first statement that references the vector OUTPUTS[1..3] is:  
OUTPUTS[1..3] = #B010

This statement is expanded into the following three Boolean equations:

```
/OUTPUT[1] = VCC
OUTPUT[2] = VCC
/OUTPUT[3] = VCC
```

The pins OUTPUT[1] and OUTPUT[3] are configured as active-low pins because their PIN declarations are uncomplemented while the first equation processed for each pin is complemented.

If you want these pins to be configured as active-high pins, you must ensure that the first equation for each pin that the compiler encounters is uncomplemented. You can do this two ways: By inserting dummy equations for each signal before the CASE statement.

The dummy equation  $OUTPUT[1] = IN1 * /IN1$  is ideal in that it provides an uncomplemented equation while at the same time leaving the design's functionality unchanged, insofar as the condition  $IN1 * /IN1$  can never occur.

By inserting a dummy IF..THEN..ELSE statement at the beginning of the CASE statement, as shown in the following example:

```

...
CASE (STATEBIT[1..2])
BEGIN
INPUT1: BEGIN
;-----begin dummy statement-----
        IF (IN1 * /IN1) THEN
            BEGIN
                OUTPUTS[1..3] = #b111
            END
;-----end dummy statement-----
        IF (CONDITION1) THEN
            BEGIN
                OUTPUTS[1..3] = #B010
            END
        ELSE
            BEGIN
                OUTPUTS[1..3] = #B001
            END
        END
END
...
END ; END OF CASE CONSTRUCT
...

```

## Functional Equations

Functional equations control output buffers, clocks, preset, and reset. All functional equations take the form

*Pin\_or\_node\_name.Function = Boolean\_expression*

Valid substitutions for *Function* are:

- .TRST
- .CLKF
- .SETF
- .RSTF

Complemented equations are illegal for all functional equations except .CLKF functional equations.

### Controlling Three-State Output Buffers

The MACH device macrocell can be configured to use one of its product terms to control output enable. If you write an output equation for a pin but do not write an output-enable equation for it, its output is unconditionally enabled.

To control the three-state buffer yourself, use a .TRST functional equation with the following syntax.

*Pin\_name.TRST = Product\_term*

You have three options when defining a .TRST equation.

- Enable the output buffer at all times.
- Disable the output buffer at all times.
- Enable the output buffer under certain conditions.

To enable the output buffer at all times, set the .TRST equation equal to VCC. To disable the output buffer at all times, set the .TRST equation equal to GND. The following example unconditionally enables pin A and disables pin B.

```
A.TRST = VCC      ;enables output A unconditionally
B.TRST = GND      ;disables output B unconditionally
```

To enable the output buffer under certain conditions, set the .TRST equation equal to a Boolean expression. The following example enables pin B when the signal GO is high and STOP is low. GO and STOP must be defined as pins or nodes in the declaration segment of the PDS file.

```
B.TRST = GO * /STOP
```

### Controlling Clocks

Use a .CLKF functional equation to control the clock signal to flip-flops in a MACH device.

To control the clock of a flip-flop, you define the clock signal with a pin statement in the declaration segment of the PDS file. Then you use this signal in a .CLKF functional equation.

Pin 20 is a clock pin on the MACH435 device. The following example assigns the name CLK to this pin using a pin statement.

```

;-----Declaration Segment-----
PIN      20      CLK
PIN      ?      A                      ; INPUT
PIN      ?      B                      ; INPUT
PIN      ?      AREG REGISTERED       ; OUTPUT
;-----Equations Segment-----
AREG = A + B
AREG.CLKF = CLK

```

Place the PIN statement in the declaration segment of the PDS file. You can assign any name that is valid for pins and nodes to the clock pin (it helps to use a name that is readily associated with the clock signal). Then you use the clock signal in a .CLKF functional equation in the equations segment of the PDS file to control the clock of the register associated with output pin AREG.



**Note:** Each MACH device has a default clock pin that the MACHXL software uses to clock any register for which you do not specify a clock signal. In general, it is best to specify clock signals for all registers explicitly. Refer to Chapter 10, "Device Reference," for details on the default clock pin of your target MACH device.

### Specifying a Rising-Edge Clock

To specify a rising-edge clock, do the following:

- Write the PIN statement for the clock pin using an uncomplemented pin name.
- Write an active-high (not complemented) .CLKF equation.

#### Example

```

PIN 20 CLK
PIN ? OUT2 REG
...
EQUATIONS
OUT2.CLKF = CLK
...

```

### Specifying a Falling-Edge Clock

To specify a falling-edge clock write an active-low clock equation. There are two recommended ways to do this:

#### **Option A (MACH 3xx/4xx and MACH215 designs only)**

Do the following:

- Write the PIN statement for the clock pin using an uncomplemented pin name.
- Complement the left side of the .CLKF equation.

*Example*

```
PIN 20 CLK
PIN ? OUT2 REG
...
EQUATIONS
...
/OUT2.CLKF = CLK
```

**Option B**

Do the following:

- Write the PIN statement for the clock pin using a complemented pin name.
- Write an active-high (not complemented) .CLKF equation.

**Example**

```

PIN 20 /CLK
PIN ?  OUT2  REG
...
EQUATIONS
...
OUT2.CLKF = CLK

```

**Specifying a Product-Term Clock**

(MACH 3xx/4xx and MACH215 designs only)

Asynchronous macrocells can use product-term clocks or clock-pin clocks. To specify a product-term clock, place a Boolean expression on the right side of the .CLKF equation.

**Example**

```

PIN ?  IN2
PIN ?  IN3
PIN ?  OUT2  REG
...
EQUATIONS
...
OUT2.CLKF = IN2 * IN3

```

**Global Clock Acquisition**

Clock signals originating at the MACH device's global clock pins are normally routed differently from signals originating at input or I/O pins. Under certain circumstances, however, you may want to allow the Fitter to route such signals as product-term clocks rather than through the block clock mechanism.

The **Global clocks routable as Pterm clocks?** setting on the MACH Fitting Options form (set to "N" by default) allows global clock signals to be routed either as global clocks or as product-term clock signals when set to "Y." Clocks routed through the central switch matrix as product terms are somewhat slower than block clocks, but users of such clocks sometimes have more partitioning flexibility.



**Note:** The MACH465 and MACH 1xx/2xx devices do not allow global clock signals to be routed through the switch matrix but only through the block clock mechanism. When setting fitting options for a design written for one of these devices, the **Global clocks routable as Pterm clocks?** option does not appear in the MACH Fitting Options form.



A floating, non-grouped, single-literal clock may be classified by the software as a global clock under the following circumstances:

- At least one of the global clock pins is not in use (that is, the number of forced global signals is less than the number of clock pins)
- The clock signal under consideration is used as a clock more frequently than other clock signals that are eligible (but not forced) to be global clocks



**Note:** *Some MACH435 and MACH465 designs are difficult to fit if all of the global clock pins are populated. To prevent the fitter from assigning to global clock pins signals that do not need to be global, set the **Reduce Non-forced Global Clocks?** option of the MACH Fitting Options form to "Y." (The **Reduce Non-forced Global Clocks?** option is not available for MACH 1xx/2xx devices.)*

However, any single-literal clock must be classified by the software as a global clock when one or more of the following conditions exists:

- The clock under consideration is preplaced at a global clock pin. (Use this fact to force single-literal clock signals to be global by preplacing them at one of the device's global clock pins.)
- The clock under consideration is used to clock an input register or latch and there is a global clock available (otherwise, the input pairing is discarded and a warning issued).
- The clock under consideration is used to clock a macrocell for which both non-GND .SETF and .RSTF equations are defined.
- (MACH 3xx/4xx devices only) The clock under consideration is used to clock a macrocell to which an equation of 19 or more product terms, after minimization and including the XOR product term, is assigned.

To force a single-literal clock signal to be configured as a global clock, follow these steps:

1. Preplace the signal at one of the global clock pins.

2. Remove any conditions from this signal that would force the signal to be non-global. (Any such condition would conflict with step 1, above, and result in a compiler error.)
3. For devices other than the MACH 1xx/2xx and MACH465 devices (for which the option is not available): set the **Global clocks routable as PT clocks?** option of the MACH Fitting Options form to "N."

## Controlling Set and Reset

Use .SETF and .RSTF functional equations to control the preset and reset functions of flip-flops. The general forms for .SETF and .RSTF functional equations are shown below.

*Pin\_name.SETF = Pin\_or\_product\_term*

*Pin\_name.RSTF = Pin\_or\_product\_term*

When the .SETF and .RSTF equations for the same signal share identical or equivalent terms, they are said to "overlap" (meaning that it is possible that both conditions can be true at the same time). Be careful to avoid overlapping Set and Rest conditions in your designs.

The Fitter will not assign any signal with either a Set or a Reset condition, but not both, to a block if such an assignment would cause that signal to inherit a Set or Reset condition that contains a term in common with the Set or Rest signal it already has. This is true even if the **SET/RESET treated as DONT CARE** option in the Logic Synthesis Options form is set to "Y." Refer to "Set/Reset Signals" in Chapter 8, "Using the Fitter," for additional information.

### Sharing Set and Reset

**In the MACH 1xx/2xx (except MACH215) devices:**

Macrocells within a block share common set and reset signals.

**In the MACH 215 and MACH 3xx/4xx devices:**

☐ All synchronous macrocells in the same PAL block share a common block Set line and a common block Reset line. The block Set line is controlled by a single product term, as is the block Reset line.

☐ Each asynchronous macrocell has an individual product term that can be used for either Set or Reset.



**Note:** For details on how specific MACH devices handle set and reset, refer to the device data book and Chapter 10, "Device Reference."

The following example shows how pins A[0] through A[3] are reset whenever the signal RST is high.

In a MACH 3xx/4xx device, pins A[4] through A[7], although they share the same clock signal used by pins A[0] through A[3], are not affected when RST is asserted. In a MACH 1xx/2xx device, pins A[4] through A[7] inherit the same reset signals used by pins A[1] through A[3].

```

;-----PIN Declarations -----
PIN      ?      RST                                ;INPUT
PIN      ?      IN                                ;INPUT
PIN      ?      A[7..0]                          REGISTERED  ;OUTPUT
PIN      ?      CLK                                ;CLOCK
GROUP   MACH_SEG_A  A_GROUP  A[7..0]

;-----Boolean Equation Segment -----
EQUATIONS
A[3..0].RSTF = RST
A[7..0].CLKF = CLK
    
```



**Note:** This behavior described in the previous example occurs only if the Set/Reset treated as DON'T CARE option on the MACH Fitter Options form is set to "N" (No). Refer to the section titled " Set/Reset Compatibility" in Chapter 10 for details.

## Vectors

A vector is a specific set of signals (inputs, outputs, or internal nodes) in which the order of the signals is constant. The most common type of vector

is a range of pins or nodes, but you can use comma-delimited vectors in some language constructs.

### Ranges of Pins or Nodes

A range is a set of pins or nodes that have the same root name. Members of the range are differentiated by subscript. For example, in the range NAME[1..5], the members are:

```
NAME[1]
NAME[2]
NAME[3]
NAME[4]
NAME[5]
```

Ranges are declared in pin and node statements and referenced in other statements.

You must observe the following rules for range notation.

- ❑ Reference individual pins or nodes in a range using subscripted pin or node names. Use the format NAME[1] rather than NAME1.
- ❑ Reference groups of pins or nodes in the range using the range operator (NAME[1..4]) or by separating individual signal subscripts with commas (NAME[1..4,5,7]).

You can include input and output pins in the same range if your application calls for it, but you cannot include pins and nodes in the same range. Define ranges of contiguous pins by separating the first and last members with two periods. For example, you specify the range of input pins 3 through 6 as follows.

```
3..6
```

To include non-contiguous pin numbers, you must separate them using commas:

```
1..4, 8..11
```

In the pin name field, enter the range name followed by a range that indicates the desired subscripts. Enclose the range in square brackets as follows.

```
NAME[1..4]
```

Enter the pin numbers using range notation as indicated in the next example.

```
PIN 3..6 NAME[1..4] COMBINATORIAL
```

You can use a single question mark, ?, to float the location of all the pins in the range as shown in the next example.

```
PIN ? NAME[1..4] COMBINATORIAL
```

Enter the polarity and storage type attributes for the range as you would for a single pin.



**Note:** Vectors created using a range of pins or nodes can be referenced throughout the design as complete vectors ( $NAME[1..4]$ ) or as individual members ( $NAME[1]$  and  $NAME[2]$ ). Comma-delimited vectors, described below, cannot be referenced elsewhere; they are used within a single CASE or IF-THEN-ELSE statement only. Vectors are illegal in the CONDITIONS portion of the STATE segment (if any).

## Comma-Delimited Vectors

The comma-delimited vector is used in a single CASE or IF-THEN-ELSE statement and cannot be referenced elsewhere in the design. It takes the following general form:

*Name\_1, Name\_2, Name\_3, ... ,Name\_6*

The order of signals within a comma-delimited vector remains fixed, as is the case with a vector declared using a range. For example, both of the following vectors can be used to represent four-bit binary numbers:

Range Vector	Comma-delimited Vector
NAME[1..4]	BIT1, BIT2, BIT3, BIT4

Furthermore, a comma-delimited vector can include range vectors, as shown here:

PIN1, PIN2, NAME[1..4], PIN7, NAME[8]

Using the flexibility of the comma-delimited vector, you might, for example, declare several four-bit ranges and consider them in different orders, as shown below:

<b>Different Groupings of Three Four-Bit Ranges</b>	
Comma-delimited vector 1:	NAME[1..4], NAME[5..8], NAME[9..12]
Comma-delimited vector 2:	NAME[1..4], NAME[9..12], NAME[5..8]
Comma-delimited vector 3:	NAME[5..8], NAME[1..4], NAME[9..12]
Comma-delimited vector 4:	NAME[5..8], NAME[9..12], NAME[1..4]
Comma-delimited vector 5:	NAME[9..12], NAME[1..4], NAME[5..8]
Comma-delimited vector 6:	NAME[9..12], NAME[5..8], NAME[1..4]

## Radix Operators

A radix is a construct used on the right side of an equation, in an IF..THEN..ELSE statement, or in a CASE statement, to represent a number in binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal format. The radix is converted automatically to a binary bit pattern, which is then compared with a vector of pin or node values on the left side of the equation.

The decimal radix (base 10) is the default for CASE statements. You can also use binary, octal, or hexadecimal radices (base 2, 8, and 16, respectively).

To use a radix other than the default, you must precede the test condition with the appropriate radix operator. The table below shows the radix operators for all four radices supported by the software.

Operators	Definitions
#b or #B	Specifies the binary radix, base 2
#o or #O	Specifies the octal radix, base 8
#d or #D	Specifies the decimal radix, base 10 (default)
#h or #H	Specifies the hexadecimal radix, base 16

If you omit the radix operator altogether, the default, which is decimal form, is assigned.

Examples of each are shown below.

Syntax	Function
#b1011 or #B1011	;represents 1011 ( $1011_2$ )
#o13 or #O13	;represents 1011 ( $13_8$ )
11 or #d11 or #D11	;represents 1011 ( $11_{10}$ )
#hB or #HB	;represents 1011 ( $B_{16}$ )



**Note:** When radix notation is used in CASE statements and Boolean equations, numbers that are equal to or greater than 16000 must be expressed in hexadecimal form. Smaller numbers can be expressed in other radices.<sup>12</sup>

When you use radix notation in a statement, it is automatically expanded to its binary equivalent and compared to the vector specified on the left side of the equation. If the binary equivalent does not have enough digits, leading zeros are added during processing as required.

The first number in the vector is the most significant bit. For example, in the vector ADDRESS[3..0], ADDRESS[3] is the most significant bit.

When the example below is used in an IF..THEN..ELSE construct, the radix on the right hand side of the equation is compared to the vector on the left.

ADDRESS[3..0] = 3

The binary equivalent of  $3_{10}$  is  $11_2$ . Since the vector ADDRESS[3..0] contains four signals, the binary number must be "padded" with two zeros on the left (like this: 0011) so that each signal in the vector has a value.

The four signals in the vector are compared to their corresponding bits in the expanded radix as indicated below.

- ADDRESS[3] compared to 0
- ADDRESS[2] compared to 0

- ADDRESS[1] compared to 1
- ADDRESS[0] compared to 1

If all four conditions evaluate true, the equation is true.

**Important**

When comparing a vector to a radix, be careful to specify the order of the least and most significant bits correctly. For example, the first line gives different results than the second.

```
ADDRESS[3..0] = 3
ADDRESS[0..3] = 3
```

## IF-THEN-ELSE Statements

The IF-THEN-ELSE statement is a flow-of-control construct that expresses logical operations in natural language. You can use this construct as an alternative to writing Boolean equations.

The syntax for the IF-THEN-ELSE statement is:

```
IF Test condition THEN
    BEGIN
        Action(s)           ;performed if test condition = true
    END
ELSE
    BEGIN
        Action(s)           ;performed if test condition = false
    END
```

If you do not specify the else condition, it is treated as a don't care when the logic is generated (if the Use 'IF-THEN-ELSE', 'CASE' default as option in the Logic Synthesis Options form is set to "Don't Care.")

The following example shows testing the high order bit on an 8-bit address line. If it is equal to 1, the signal named HIBIT is set high and LO\_BANK\_ENA is set low. If it is equal to 0, HIBIT is set low and LO\_BANK\_ENA is set high.

```
;----- PIN Declarations -----
PIN    ?    ADDRESS[7..0]          ;INPUT
PIN    ?    HIBIT      REGISTERED   ;OUTPUT
PIN    ?    LO_BANK_ENA    REGISTERED ;OUTPUT
PIN    ?    CLK          ;CLOCK
```

*Continued...*



```

...Continued
;----- Boolean Equation Segment -----
EQUATIONS
IF ADDRESS[7] = 1 THEN
  BEGIN
    HIBIT = 1
    LO_BANK_ENA = 0
  END
ELSE
  BEGIN
    HIBIT = 0
    LO_BANK_ENA = 1
  END
HIBIT.CLKF = CLK
LO_BANK_ENA.CLKF = CLK

```



**Note:** Refer to "The "Don't Care" Logic-Synthesis Option" section, under "CASE Statements," for information on how the "Don't Care" option affects CASE and IF-THEN-ELSE logic.

## CASE Statements

The CASE statement is a flow-of-control construct that is useful for testing a number of different conditions. The syntax for the CASE statement is as follows.

CASE (Condition\_signals)

BEGIN

Value:

BEGIN

Action

END

...

OTHERWISE:

BEGIN

Action

END

END

The following example asserts enable lines for four peripheral devices named UNIT1 through UNIT4 by checking for their hexadecimal address on an 8-bit address line. The declarations are shown first.

```

;-----PIN Declarations -----
PIN    ?    ADD[7..0]                ;INPUT
PIN    ?    UNIT1      REGISTERED    ;OUTPUT
PIN    ?    UNIT2      REGISTERED    ;OUTPUT
PIN    ?    UNIT3      REGISTERED    ;OUTPUT
PIN    ?    UNIT4      REGISTERED    ;OUTPUT
PIN    ?    CLK         ;CLOCK
;A special test condition, indicated by a value of 0, 1, 2
;or 3 on the address bus, is checked.  If this condition

```

## CASE Statements

```
;is detected, all four enable lines are asserted. The
;range notation is used to test for this condition, which
;results in a more compact notation.
;-----Boolean Equation Segment -----
EQUATIONS
CASE (ADD[7..0])
  BEGIN
    #h0F:
      BEGIN
        UNIT1 = 1
        UNIT2 = 0
        UNIT3 = 0
        UNIT4 = 0
      END
    #h2F:
      BEGIN
        UNIT1 = 0
        UNIT2 = 1
        UNIT3 = 0
        UNIT4 = 0
      END
    #h5F:
      BEGIN
        UNIT1 = 0
        UNIT2 = 0
        UNIT3 = 1
        UNIT4 = 0
      END
    #hFF:
      BEGIN
        UNIT1 = 0
        UNIT2 = 0
        UNIT3 = 0
        UNIT4 = 1
      END
  END
```

*Continued...*

...Continued

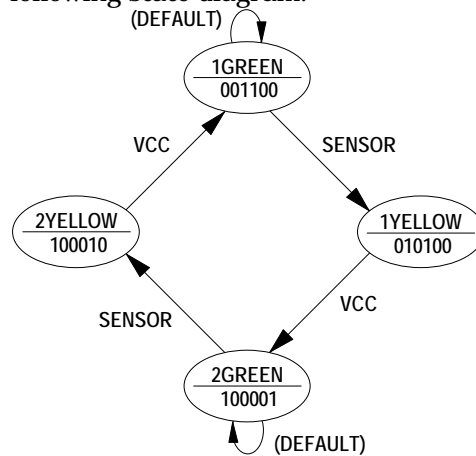
```

    OTHERWISE:
      BEGIN
        UNIT1 = 0
        UNIT2 = 0
        UNIT3 = 0
        UNIT4 = 0
      END
    END
  UNIT1.CLKF = CLK
  UNIT2.CLKF = CLK
  UNIT3.CLKF = CLK
  UNIT4.CLKF = CLK

```

### Building State Machines with CASE Statements

The CASE statement is the preferred way to implement state machines in the MACHXL software syntax. The following example implements the traffic light controller state machine shown in the following state diagram.



This design uses the following pin statements:

```

TITLE           MULTIPLE STATE MACHINES
PATTERN        A
REVISION 1.0
AUTHOR         J. ENGINEER
COMPANY        ADVANCED MICRO DEVICES
DATE           02/12/93

CHIP           MULTISTATE   MACH435

;=====
;           TRAFFIC CONTROLLER PIN DEFINITIONS
;=====
PIN ? CLOCK1 ; CLOCK
PIN ? SENSOR ; INPUT

; Outputs for controlling signals in the traffic example
;           VOUT[5] VOUT[4] VOUT[3] VOUT[2] VOUT[1]
;           RED1  YELLOW1 GREEN1  RED2  YELLOW2 GREEN2

PIN ? VOUT[5..0] REGISTERED ; OUTPUTS
PIN ? ST[1,0] REGISTERED ; STATE BITS

```

Both CASE and IF-THEN-ELSE statements allow you to evaluate binary, octal, decimal, or hexadecimal numbers using vectors of signals. The pins statements above define two vectors:

- VOUT[5..0]** Defines the six **outputs** that control the operation of six lamps. Throughout the design, these lamps are referred to as RED1 (VOUT[5]), YELLOW1 (VOUT[4]), GREEN1 (VOUT[3]), RED2 (VOUT[2]), YELLOW2 (VOUT[1]), and GREEN2 (VOUT[0]).
- ST[1,0]** Defines the two state bits required to define the four states used in the traffic controller design.

The STRING statement simplifies the job of writing state machine designs using CASE statements, and makes it much easier for a reader to understand the design.

You can use STRING statements to do the following:

- Assign logical names to the state-bit values that correspond to each state
- Define the output values of each state (or each branch, if your design is a Mealy machine)
- Represent the state bits themselves, to make it easier to assign them new values (to branch to a different state)

The following statements define strings that help manage the traffic controller state machine, including the four **states**: 1GREEN, 1YELLOW, 2GREEN, and 2YELLOW.

```

;=====
; TRAFFIC CONTROLLER STRING DEFINITIONS
;=====

; state assignments

STRING  1GREEN      '0'
STRING  1YELLOW     '1'
STRING  2GREEN      '3'
STRING  2YELLOW     '2'
STRING  M1          'ST[1,0]'
STRING  V           'VOUT[5..0]'

; output vector definitions

; VOUT[5] VOUT[4] VOUT[3] VOUT[2] VOUT[1] VOUT[0]
; RED1  YELLOW1 GREEN1  RED2  YELLOW2  GREEN2

STRING  G1_VECT     '#B001100'
STRING  Y1_VECT     '#B010100'
STRING  G2_VECT     '#B100001'
STRING  Y2_VECT     '#B100010'

```

Remember to clock the registers used in your design:

```
EQUATIONS
;=====
;          TRAFFIC CONTROLLER EQUATIONS
;=====

VOUT[5..0].CLKF=CLOCK1
VOUT[5..0].RSTF =_RESET1

ST[1,0].CLKF=CLOCK1
ST[1..0].RSTF =_RESET1
```

The general form of a state machine implementation is:

CASE (*State\_bits*)

BEGIN

*Value\_of\_state\_1:*

        BEGIN

*Assign values to output pins*

*Assign new state's values to state bits*

        END

*Value\_of\_state\_2:*

        BEGIN

*Assign values to output pins*

*Assign new state's values to state bits*

        END

    ...

*Value\_of\_state\_n:*

        BEGIN

*Assign values to output pins*

*Assign new state's values to state bits*

        END

END

The CASE statements used to implement the traffic controller design are shown below.

```

CASE (M1)
BEGIN
1GREEN:
    BEGIN
    IF (SENSOR) THEN
        BEGIN
        V=Y1_VECT
        M1=1YELLOW
        END
    ELSE
        BEGIN
        V=G1_VECT
        M1=1GREEN
        END
    END
1YELLOW:
    BEGIN
    V=G2_VECT
    M1=2GREEN
    END
2GREEN:
    BEGIN
    IF (SENSOR) THEN
        BEGIN
        V=Y2_VECT
        M1=2GREEN
        END
    ELSE
        BEGIN
        V=G2_VECT
        M1=2GREEN
        END
    END
2YELLOW:
    BEGIN
    V=G1_VECT
    M1=1GREEN
    END
END

```

When you simulate the design, use the pins themselves (not the logical names you assigned them) as shown below.

```

SIMULATION
;=====
;           SIMULATION FOR TRAFFIC CONTROLLER
;=====
TRACE_ON CLOCK1 SENSOR ST[1,0] VOUT[5..0]

```

## CASE Statements

```
SETF    _RESET1 /CLOCK1 ; RESET REGISTERS
SETF    /_RESET1
CHECK   VOUT[0] VOUT[1] VOUT[5] /VOUT[4] VOUT[3] /VOUT[2]
        /ST[0] ST[1]

SETF    /SENSOR
CLOCKF  CLOCK1
CHECK   /VOUT[0] /VOUT[1] /VOUT[5] /VOUT[4] VOUT[3] VOUT[2]
        /ST[0] /ST[1]

SETF    SENSOR
CLOCKF  CLOCK1
CLOCKF  CLOCK1
CLOCKF  CLOCK1
CLOCKF  CLOCK1
CHECK   /VOUT[0] VOUT[1] VOUT[5] /VOUT[4] /VOUT[3] /VOUT[2]
        ST[0] ST[1]

SETF    /SENSOR
CLOCKF  CLOCK1
CLOCKF  CLOCK1
CLOCKF  CLOCK1
CHECK   VOUT[0] /VOUT[1] VOUT[5] /VOUT[4] /VOUT[3] /VOUT[2]
        ST[0] ST[1]

CLOCKF  CLOCK1
CLOCKF  CLOCK1
CLOCKF  CLOCK1
CHECK   VOUT[0] /VOUT[1] VOUT[5] /VOUT[4] /VOUT[3] /VOUT[2]
        ST[0] ST[1]

TRACE_OFF
```



## Multiple State Machines

This section shows how to combine two state machine designs in a single device. You can combine as many state machines as you like, subject only to the availability of resources in the target device.

The two state machines in the design—a traffic controller and an answering machine—were selected because they are common examples of state machines and hence require no explanation.



**Note:** *In the example design that follows, the two state machines are completely independent of one another. However, you can implement state machines that interact with one another. To do this, use the state bits and/or outputs of one state machine as inputs to another state machine.*

The example is structured as follows: each state machine's pin declarations are entered first, followed by the string definitions for each. Next, the equations for each state machine are entered. Finally, the simulation statements for each state machine are entered. The procedures you follow to enter multiple state machine designs are identical to those you follow for single state machines. Observe the following rules:

- ❑ Avoid duplicate names for state bits and output vectors (in this example, the state bits for one state machine are called M1 and the state bits for the other M2).
- ❑ Avoid manipulating the wrong state machine's state bits or outputs. (For example, you might type M2 instead of M1 and set the second state machine's state bits from within the CASE statement for the first state machine. Such an error is very difficult to debug.)

## CASE Statements

```
TITLE           MULTIPLE STATE MACHINES
PATTERN        A
REVISION 1.0
AUTHOR         J. ENGINEER
COMPANY        ADVANCED MICRO DEVICES
DATE           02/12/93

CHIP           MULTISTATE   MACH435

;=====
;           TRAFFIC CONTROLLER PIN DEFINITIONS
;=====
PIN ? CLOCK1 ; CLOCK
PIN ? SENSOR ; INPUT

; Outputs for controlling signals in the traffic example
;           VOUT[5] VOUT[4] VOUT[3] VOUT[2] VOUT[1]
;           RED1  YELLOW1 GREEN1  RED2  YELLOW2 GREEN2

PIN ? VOUT[5..0] REGISTERED ; OUTPUTS
PIN ? ST[1,0] REGISTERED ; STATE BITS

;=====
;           ANSWERING MACHINE PIN DEFINITIONS
;=====

PIN ? CLOCK2 ; CLOCK
PIN ? _RESET1 ; RESET CONTROL
PIN ? _RESET2 ; RESET CONTROL
PIN ? RING ; INPUTS
PIN ? ENDGREETING
PIN ? DIALTONE
PIN ? ENDMESSAGES
PIN ? ST2[1,0] REGISTERED ; STATE BITS
PIN ? ANSWER REGISTERED ; OUTPUTS
PIN ? PLAY REGISTERED
PIN ? RECORD REGISTERED

GROUP         M2REG      ST2[1,0] ANSWER  PLAY  RECORD      ; GLOBAL USE

;=====
;           TRAFFIC CONTROLLER STRING DEFINITIONS
;=====

; state assignments

STRING  1GREEN          '0'
STRING  1YELLOW         '1'
STRING  2GREEN          '3'
```

*Continued...*

## CASE Statements

*...Continued*

```
STRING  2YELLOW          '2'
STRING  M1                'ST[1,0]'
STRING  V                  'VOUT[5..0]'

; output vector definitions

; VOUT[5] VOUT[4] VOUT[3] VOUT[2] VOUT[1] VOUT[0]
; RED1 YELLOW1 GREEN1 RED2 YELLOW2 GREEN2

STRING  G1_VECT          '#B001100'
STRING  Y1_VECT          '#B010100'
STRING  G2_VECT          '#B100001'
STRING  Y2_VECT          '#B100010'

;=====
;           ANSWERING MACHINE STRING DEFINITIONS
;=====

; state assignments

STRING  WAITING          '0'
STRING  PLAYING          '1'
STRING  RECORDING        '2'
STRING  M2NULL           '3'
STRING  M2                'ST2[1,0]'

;-----

EQUATIONS

;=====
;           TRAFFIC CONTROLLER EQUATIONS
;=====

VOUT[5..0].CLKF=CLOCK1
VOUT[5..0].RSTF =_RESET1

ST[1,0].CLKF=CLOCK1
ST[1..0].RSTF =_RESET1

CASE (M1)
BEGIN

1GREEN:
    BEGIN
    IF (SENSOR) THEN
        BEGIN
            V=Y1_VECT
```

*Continued...*

*...Continued*

```

                                M1=1YELLOW
                                END
ELSE
                                BEGIN
                                V=G1_VECT
                                M1=1GREEN
                                END
END

1YELLOW:
BEGIN
V=G2_VECT
M1=2GREEN
END

2GREEN:
BEGIN
IF (SENSOR) THEN
    BEGIN
    V=Y2_VECT
    M1=2GREEN
    END
ELSE
    BEGIN
    V=G2_VECT
    M1=2GREEN
    END
END

2YELLOW:
BEGIN
V=G1_VECT
M1=1GREEN
END

END

;=====
;           ANSWERING MACHINE EQUATIONS
;=====

M2REG.CLKF=CLOCK2
M2REG.RSTF=_RESET2

```

*Continued...*

*...Continued*

```

CASE (M2)
BEGIN
WAITING:
  BEGIN
  IF (RING) THEN
    BEGIN
    ANSWER=1
    PLAY=1
    RECORD=0
    M2=PLAYING
    END
  ELSE
    BEGIN
    ANSWER=0
    PLAY=0
    RECORD=0
    M2=WAITING
    END
  END
PLAYING:
  BEGIN
  IF (DIALTONE) THEN
    BEGIN
    ANSWER=0
    PLAY=0
    RECORD=0
    M2=WAITING
    END
  IF (/DIALTONE * /ENDGREETING) THEN
    BEGIN
    ANSWER=1
    PLAY=1
    RECORD=0
    M2=PLAYING
    END
  IF (/DIALTONE * ENDGREETING) THEN
    BEGIN
    ANSWER=1
    PLAY=0
    RECORD=1
    M2=RECORDING
    END
  END

```

*Continued...*

*...Continued*

```

RECORDING:
  BEGIN
    IF (/ENDMESSAGES * /DIALTONE) THEN
      BEGIN
        ANSWER=1
        PLAY=0
        RECORD=1
        M2=RECORDING
      END

      IF (ENDMESSAGES + DIALTONE) THEN
        BEGIN
          ANSWER=0
          PLAY=0
          RECORD=0
          M2=WAITING
        END

      END

M2NULL:
  BEGIN
    M2=WAITING
    ANSWER=0
    PLAY=0
    RECORD=0
  END

END

;-----
SIMULATION

;=====
;          SIMULATION FOR TRAFFIC CONTROLLER
;=====

TRACE_ON CLOCK1 SENSOR ST[1,0] VOUT[5..0]

SETF  _RESET1 /CLOCK1 ; RESET REGISTERS
SETF  /_RESET1
CHECK VOUT[0] VOUT[1] VOUT[5] /VOUT[4] VOUT[3] /VOUT[2]
      /ST[0] ST[1]

SETF  /SENSOR
CLOCKF CLOCK1
CHECK /VOUT[0] /VOUT[1] /VOUT[5] /VOUT[4] VOUT[3] VOUT[2]
      /ST[0] /ST[1]

```

*Continued...*

*...Continued*

```

SETF     SENSOR
CLOCKF   CLOCK1
CLOCKF   CLOCK1
CLOCKF   CLOCK1
CLOCKF   CLOCK1
CHECK    /VOUT[0] VOUT[1] VOUT[5] /VOUT[4] /VOUT[3] /VOUT[2]
         ST[0] ST[1]

SETF     /SENSOR
CLOCKF   CLOCK1
CLOCKF   CLOCK1
CLOCKF   CLOCK1
CHECK    VOUT[0] /VOUT[1] VOUT[5] /VOUT[4] /VOUT[3] /VOUT[2]
         ST[0] ST[1]

CLOCKF   CLOCK1
CLOCKF   CLOCK1
CLOCKF   CLOCK1
CHECK    VOUT[0] /VOUT[1] VOUT[5] /VOUT[4] /VOUT[3] /VOUT[2]
         ST[0] ST[1]

TRACE_OFF

;=====
;          SIMULATION FOR ANSWERING MACHINE
;=====

TRACE_ON CLOCK2 RING ENDGREETING DIALTONE ENDMESSAGES ST2[1,0]
         ANSWER PLAY RECORD

SETF     _RESET2 /CLOCK2 ; RESET REGISTERS
SETF     /_RESET2
CHECK    /PLAY /ANSWER RECORD
         /ST2[0] ST2[1]

SETF     /ENDMESSAGES /DIALTONE /ENDGREETING /RING
CLOCKF   CLOCK2
CLOCKF   CLOCK2
CHECK    /PLAY ANSWER RECORD
         /ST2[0] ST2[1]

SETF     RING
CLOCKF   CLOCK2
CLOCKF   CLOCK2
CHECK    /PLAY ANSWER RECORD
         /ST2[0] ST2[1]

```

*Continued...*

*...Continued*

```

SETF      /RING
CLOCKF    CLOCK2
CHECK     /PLAY ANSWER RECORD
          /ST2[0] ST2[1]

SETF      DIALTONE
CLOCKF    CLOCK2
CHECK     /PLAY /ANSWER /RECORD
          /ST2[0] /ST2[1]

SETF      /DIALTONE
SETF      RING
CLOCKF    CLOCK2
CLOCKF    CLOCK2
CHECK     PLAY ANSWER /RECORD
          ST2[0] /ST2[1]

SETF      ENDGREETING
CLOCKF    CLOCK2
CLOCKF    CLOCK2
CHECK     /PLAY ANSWER RECORD
          /ST2[0] ST2[1]

SETF      /ENDGREETING ENDMESSAGES /RING
CLOCKF    CLOCK2
CLOCKF    CLOCK2
CHECK     /PLAY /ANSWER /RECORD
          /ST2[0] /ST2[1]

SETF      /ENDMESSAGES
CLOCKF    CLOCK2
CLOCKF    CLOCK2
CHECK     /PLAY /ANSWER /RECORD
          /ST2[0] /ST2[1]

TRACE_OFF

;=====
;          END OF DESIGN
;=====

```

## The "Don't-Care" Logic-Synthesis Option

When processing a design file with IF-THEN and CASE statements, the MACHXL software provides a logic synthesizing option to process unspecified states as Don't Cares, or to set unspecified states to 0 (i.e., turn OFF these states). This option, **Use 'IF-THEN-ELSE', 'CASE' default as** appears on the Logic Synthesis Options form. The available settings ("Don't Care" and "Off") affect the logic created and also the operation of the device.

To see how the **Use 'IF-THEN-ELSE', 'CASE' default as** option affects designs you write, consider the following example.

### ***Design Specification***

Lights shall be turned on



- a) when someone is in the room and
- b) when it is night.

If you specify such behavior verbally, your expectation is that the listener will turn on the lights when he or she is in the room at night, and that the listener will turn off the lights at all other times. Your normal expectation corresponds to the "Off" setting of the Use 'IF-THEN-ELSE', 'CASE' default as option. The "Off" setting means that the software assumes all signals are off in all unspecified conditions. The design example below translates the design specification ABOVE into MACHXL syntax.

```
TITLE      DONT_CARE_TEST
PATTERN    A
REVISION   1.0
AUTHOR     J. ENGINEER
COMPANY    AMD
DATE       03/01/93

CHIP       DONT_CARE_TEST    MACH435

pin        4      in_room      ;input
pin        3      night        ;input
pin        8      light_on     ;output

equations

if (in_room * night) then
begin
  light_on = VCC          ;on cover is:
end                      ;light_on = in_room * night

if (/in_room) then
begin
  light_on = GND          ;off cover is
end                      ;/light_on = / in_room
```

The disassembled intermediate file BELOW shows how the MACHXL software implements the design example, above, with the option set to "Off."

```
TITLE      DONT_CARE_TEST    DIS-ASSEMBLED
PATTERN    001
REVISION   001
AUTHOR     J. ENGINEER
COMPANY    AMD
DATE       Fri Oct 07 14:26:59 1994

CHIP       UNSPECIFIED      MACH435

PIN        20      CK0_
PIN        23      CK1_
PIN        62      CK2_
PIN        65      CK3_
PIN        3       NIGHT
PIN        4       IN_ROOM
PIN        8       LIGHT_ON
```

## CASE Statements

```
NODE    2          R2_    PAIR    LIGHT_ON
EQUATIONS
LIGHT_ON    = IN_ROOM * NIGHT
R2_         = {LIGHT_ON}
```

The behavior of this disassembled design is the same as you would expect from a human listener: the lights are on **ONLY** if both of the following inputs are true: IN\_ROOM and NIGHT.

By contrast, when the Use 'IF-THEN-ELSE', 'CASE' default as option is set to "Don't Care," the same design file, after compilation, disassembles as shown below.

```
; COMPILED WITH OPTION SET TO "DON'T CARE"
```

```
TITLE    DONT_CARE_TEST    DIS-ASSEMBLED
PATTERN  001
REVISION 001
AUTHOR   J.ENGINEER
COMPANY  AMD
DATE     Fri Oct 07 14:29:27 1994
CHIP     UNSPECIFIED    MACH435
PIN      20             CK0_
```

*Continued...*

*...Continued*

```

PIN    23      CK1_
PIN    62      CK2_
PIN    65      CK3_
PIN     4      IN_ROOM
PIN     8      LIGHT_ON
NODE    2      R2_      PAIR      LIGHT_ON
    
```

EQUATIONS

```

LIGHT_ON      = IN_ROOM
R2_           = {LIGHT_ON}
    
```

The behavior of this disassembled design is NOT the same as you would expect from a human listener: the state of the lights is a function of IN\_ROOM alone, and the input condition NIGHT is ignored altogether. The reason for this behavior can be understood by examining the Karnaugh map of the design as it exists just before logic minimization. The symbol "X" (Don't Care) marks the location of the condition that was not specified in the original design.

		IN_ROOM	
		0	1
NIGHT	0	0	X
	1	0	1

**Karnaugh Map for  
LIGHTS\_ON = IN\_ROOM \* NIGHT**

When the Use 'IF-THEN-ELSE,' 'CASE' default as option is set to "Off," all "X" symbols in the Karnaugh map are replaced with zeroes, as shown below. Given this Karnaugh map, the Logic Minimizer cannot eliminate either input from the equation for LIGHTS\_ON, so the behavior remains as specified.

		IN_ROOM	
		0	1
NIGHT	0	0	0
	1	0	1

**Karnaugh Map with  
"Don't Care" Option Set to "Off"**

## MINIMIZE\_ON and MINIMIZE\_OFF

When the Use 'IF-THEN-ELSE,' 'CASE' default as option is set to "Don't Care," however, the Logic Minimizer can group the "X" symbol with either an adjacent 1 or 0, as required to minimize the equation. The Karnaugh map below shows how the Logic Minimizer groups the "X" with 1.

		IN_ROOM	
		0	1
NIGHT	0	0	X
	1	0	1

**Karnaugh Map with  
"Don't Care" Option Set to  
"Don't Care" (Minimized)**

This produces the equation

$$\text{LIGHTS\_ON} = \text{IN\_ROOM} * \text{/NIGHT} + \text{IN\_ROOM} * \text{NIGHT}$$

which minimizes to

$$\text{LIGHT\_ON} = \text{IN\_ROOM}.$$

## MINIMIZE\_ON and MINIMIZE\_OFF

Place a pair of MINIMIZE\_OFF and MINIMIZE\_ON statements in the PDS file around any portion of the design you do not want minimized. (The MINIMIZE\_ON statement is only required if the design file contains subsequent statements that you want minimized.)

For example, to retain the redundant product terms that are necessary to prevent race hazards in equations used to emulate latch behavior, insert a MINIMIZE\_OFF statement before the set of equations.

If the MINIMIZE\_OFF precedes an equation, the Logic Minimizer does not perform logic reduction, although it may perform other operations. For example, if the equation is not expressed as a sum of products, the Logic Minimizer does remove parentheses and apply DeMorgan's theorem as required.

Even if preceded by MINIMIZE\_OFF, the equation

$$\text{OUT1} = \text{/}(X + Y) + \text{/X} * Y$$

will be expanded by the Logic Minimizer to

$$\text{OUT1} = \text{/X} * \text{/Y} + \text{/X} * Y$$

However, unless the Logic Minimizer is allowed to operate fully on the equation, it will not be reduced to its minimal form:

$$\text{OUT1} = \text{/X}$$

## MINIMIZE\_ON and MINIMIZE\_OFF

There are two cases in which the Minimizer must reconcile ambiguities:

□ If the MINIMIZE\_OFF keyword separates the equations for paired pins and nodes, the pin equation takes precedence. That is, if the pin equation follows MINIMIZE\_OFF, neither the pin nor the node equation will be minimized (even if the node equation precedes MINIMIZE\_OFF), and if the pin equation precedes MINIMIZE\_OFF, both the pin and the node equations will be minimized.

□ If the MINIMIZE\_OFF keyword separates the on and off covers for the same signal, both are treated the same way with respect to minimization and the signal that appears last in the design file determines how both signals are treated.

### **Example**

```
SIG2 = X
MINIMIZE_OFF
/SIG2 = X * Y ;SIG2 and /SIG2 equations are not minimized
```

# 7 Simulation Segment In Depth

---

## Contents

Overview	245
Creating a Simulation File	246
Simulation Command Summary	246
Simulation Segment vs. Auxiliary File	248
Considerations	249
Vectors In Simulation	250
SETF and PRELOAD	250
CHECK and CHECKQ	251
CLOCKF	252
TRACE_ON	252
Flip-Flops	252
Buried Nodes	253
Latches	253
Output Enable	253
Preloaded Registers	254
Verified Signal Values	254
Viewing Simulation Results	254
All Signals	255
Trace Signals Only	257
Text Display, Non-Vectored	258
Text Display, Vectored	259
Waveform Display, Non-Vectored	260
Waveform Display, Vectored	261
Using Simulation Constructs	261
For Loop	261
While Loop	262
If-Then-Else	262
Design Examples	263
Boolean Equation Design	263
State Machine Design	266
Notes On Using the Simulator	267
Modeling of Registers and Latches	268
Programmer Emulation at Power-Up	268
Power-Up Sequence	269
Software Preload Sequence	269
Full Evaluation of Input Pins	270
Clock Polarity	270
Driving Active-Low Clocks	271
Product Term-Driven Clocks	273
Simultaneous Events	274
Power-Up Preload On Floating Pins	274
Output Buffers	274
Input Signal Ordering	275

Preventing Unexpected Simulation Behavior	276
Placement Information Missing	276
Set/Reset Signals Swapped	276
Set/Reset Signals Treated As "Don't Care"	277
Uncontrollable Power-Up Conditions	277

## Overview

This chapter describes the features of the MACHXL simulator and provides a design implemented with Boolean equations and state machine implemented with CASE statements to illustrate simulation concepts. The chapter is divided into five major discussions.

- An overview of the MACHXL simulation process
- A summary of the simulation keywords and considerations for simulating a design
- General information about viewing simulation results
- Information about using the FOR, WHILE, and IF-THEN-ELSE simulation constructs
- Design examples of Boolean equation and a state-machine design simulation



**Note:** *The simulation files for the design examples provide comments to explain each line.*

The MACHXL simulator allows you to perform functional verification of MACH-device designs. You define simulation statements in either the simulation segment of the PDS file or in an auxiliary simulation file. After entering the simulation statements, you simulate the design and view the results in either a graphical waveform or text format.



**Note:** *Because the MACHXL simulator performs functional verification, additional delays induced by looping back through an array are not reflected in the simulation results. Refer to the Timing Report, generated by the Fitter, for information on the timing characteristics of your design.*

## Creating a Simulation File

You create an auxiliary simulation file to specify a sequence of simulator statements. A simulation statement consists of a keyword alone, or a keyword and a list of signals. This discussion provides a summary of the simulation keywords, information about the simulation segment and auxiliary file, and considerations for simulating a design.

### Simulation Command Summary

The following keywords are provided with the MACHXL simulator. Included here is a brief summary of each command. In the following examples, O1, O2, O3, and O4 are output pin names; Q0 and Q1 are register output names.

Use the following symbols to check for specific signal values:



□ Check for the state of a signal as follows:

- ◆ If the signal name is uncomplemented in the PIN or NODE statement (for example, OUT2), use the uncomplemented name to check for a 1 at the signal (for example, CHECK OUT2), or use the complemented name to check for 0 at the signal (for example, CHECK /OUT2).

- ◆ If the signal name is complemented in the PIN or NODE statement (for example, /OUT2), use the uncomplemented name to check for a 0 at the signal (for example, CHECK OUT2), or use the complemented name to check for 1 at the signal (for example, CHECK /OUT2).

The simulator reports a discrepancy if the actual value differs from the one for which you checked.

□ Precede a pin name with a caret (^) to verify that the corresponding pin's three-state output buffer is disabled (for example, CHECK ^OUT2). The simulator reports a discrepancy if the buffer is not disabled.

□ Precede a pin or node name with a percent sign (%) to verify that the corresponding pin's or node's value is undefined (for example, CHECK %OUT2). The simulator reports a discrepancy if the pin's or node's value is not undefined.



**Note:** Simulation examples throughout this chapter illustrate the use of many of these statements.

CHECK	Use this keyword to verify that values at the pin are equal to expected values. For example: <code>CHECK O1 /O2 ^O3 %O4</code>
CHECKQ	Use this keyword to verify that values at the register outputs are equal to expected values. For example: <code>CHECKQ Q0 /Q1</code>
CLOCKF	Use this keyword to generate a clock cycle for a rising-edge or falling-edge clock. The clock cycle for a rising-edge clock is low-to-high-to-low. The clock cycle for a falling-edge clock is high-to-low-to-high.
FOR LOOP	Use this construct to perform a task a specified number of times.

IF-THEN-ELSE	Use this construct to test a condition and then perform one of two tasks, depending on the test results.
PRELOAD	For software simulation only, use this keyword to load specified values into the register outputs. For example: <pre>PRELOAD Q0 /Q1</pre> <b>JEDEC TEST VECTOR OUTPUT IS TURNED OFF AT THE FIRST OCCURRENCE OF THE PRELOAD KEYWORD.</b>
SETF	Use this keyword to assign specific values to inputs during simulation. For example: <code>SETF IN1 /OE</code>
SIMULATION	Use this keyword at the beginning of each simulation segment or auxiliary simulation file.
TRACE_OFF	Use this keyword to end a simulation section being traced by the TRACE_ON keyword. For example: <pre>TRACE_OFF</pre>
TRACE_ON	Use this keyword to define which signals to record in the trace file during simulation. For example: <pre>TRACE_ON IN1 IN2[0..3] O1 CLOCK</pre>
WHILE LOOP	Use this construct when you cannot predetermine how many times to perform a task. The task will be performed while a condition is true.

### Simulation Segment vs. Auxiliary File

You define the simulator statements in either the simulation segment of the PDS file or in an auxiliary simulation file. Auxiliary simulation files allow you to simulate several similar designs using the same simulation file.



**Note:** *In this chapter, the term simulation file is used to refer to either a simulation segment or an auxiliary simulation file.*

The simulation segment looks the same as the auxiliary file, except it is part of the design file, as shown below.

```

;MACHXL Design Description
...
;----- Simulation Segment -----
SIMULATION
TRACE_ON INPUT CLOCK OUTPUT           ;Specify signals for the
                                       ;trace output file
SETF /CLOCK INPUT                       ;Initialize INPUT to logical
                                       ;1, CLOCK to logical 0
CLOCKF CLOCK                             ;Apply a full clock cycle
                                       ;to CLOCK.
CHECK OUTPUT                             ;Verify that the output pin

```

## Creating a Simulation File

```
                                ;is at logical 1
CHECKQ /Q0                       ;Verify that the Q0 register
                                ;is at logical 0
TRACE_OFF                         ;Turn tracing    off
```

The auxiliary simulation file is a stand-alone file that must be in the same directory as the design; the file name should match the name of the design file and include a .SIM extension. An example of an auxiliary simulation file is shown below.

```
...
SIMULATION
TRACE_ON INPUT CLOCK OUTPUT ;Specify signals for the
                             ;trace output file
SETF /CLOCK INPUT           ;Initialize INPUT to logical
                             ;1, CLOCK to logical 0
CLOCKF CLOCK                ;Apply a full clock cycle
                             ;to CLOCK.
CHECK OUTPUT                ;Verify that the output
                             ;pin is at logical 1
CHECKQ /Q0                  ;Verify that the Q0 register
                             ;is at logical 0
TRACE_OFF                   ;Turn tracing off
```

Depending on the working environment you've set up, a message asks if you are using an auxiliary simulation file, either on demand or automatically when you simulate.

## Considerations

The following discussions provide general considerations for simulating a design.

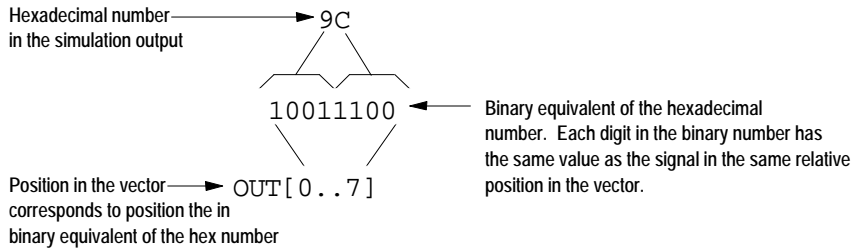
- Vectors in Simulation
- Flip-Flops
- BuriedNodes
- Latches
- Output Enable
- Preloaded Registers
- Verified Signal Values

### Vectors In Simulation

You can use vectors in the following simulation statements: SETF, PRELOAD, CHECK, CHECKQ, CLOCKF, and TRACE\_ON.

Vectors are used in simulation in four ways:

- In SETF and PRELOAD statements, a vector of pins or nodes is set equal to a user-specified (or implied) value.
- In CHECK and CHECKQ statements, the vector of pins or nodes is checked against a user-specified (or implied) value.
- In CLOCKF statements, a clock pulse is applied to a vector of clock pins.
- In TRACE\_ON statements, you list one or more vectors to be added to the trace display. Signals specified in vector format in the TRACE\_ON statement are displayed, in the trace output, as hexadecimal numbers. Each hexadecimal number represents the values of four signals in the vector, as shown below.



#### SETF and PRELOAD

Valid usage includes the following:

SETF *Vector*

PRELOAD *Vector*

;sets/preloads all bits high

SETF *IVector*

PRELOAD *IVector*

;sets/preloads all bits low

SETF *Vector* = *number*

PRELOAD *Vector* = *number*

;sets/preloads bits to binary

equivalent of *number*<sub>10</sub>

;(unless a different

radix is

;specified)



**Note:** JEDEC test vector output is turned off after the first occurrence of the PRELOAD keyword.

**Examples**

The following statement: Results in the following values for these individual signals:

	S[7]	S[6]	S[5]	S[4]	S[3]	S[2]	S[1]	S[0]
SETF SAMPLE[7..0]	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
SETF /SAMPLE[7..0]	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SETF SAMPLE[7..0] = 5	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
SETF SAMPLE[7..0] = #hEB	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1

**CHECK and CHECKQ**

Valid usage includes the following:

CHECK *Vector* CHECKQ *Vector* ;checks that all pins/registers corresponding to vector signals are high

CHECK /*Vector* CHECKQ /*Vector* ;checks that all pins/registers corresponding to vector signals are low

CHECK *Vector* = *number* CHECKQ *Vector* = *number* ;checks that pins/registers ;corresponding to

*vector* are

;binary equivalent

of

;number<sub>10</sub> (unless

a

;different radix is

specified).

**Examples**

The following statement: Checks for the following values:

	S[7]	S[6]	S[5]	S[4]	S[3]	S[2]	S[1]	S[0]
CHECK SAMPLE[7..0]	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CHECK /SAMPLE[7..0]	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CHECK SAMPLE[7..0] = 5	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
CHECK SAMPLE[7..0] = #hEB	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1

**CLOCKF**

Clocks all clock signals specified in the vector.

**Example**

CLOCKF CLOCKS[0..3]

The vector must include only clock pins. If you are using product-term clocks, use the SETF keyword instead of the CLOCKF keyword.

### TRACE\_ON

You can include in a TRACE\_ON statement some or all of the signals defined in a vector. Simulation results for signals specified in vector format will be reported and displayed as hexadecimal numbers. Refer to the "Viewing Simulation Results" section in this chapter for additional details.

### Flip-Flops

You can set the output state of any flip-flop during simulation by using the PRELOAD command.



**Note:** JEDEC test vector output is turned off after the first occurrence of the PRELOAD keyword.

Flip-flops can be clocked with the CLOCKF command or with a series of SETF statements.



**Note:** If you are not using the default clock, use the appropriate initialization statement to initialize at the beginning of the simulation.

```
SETF /< clock_name> ;to initialize a leading-edge clock
SETF <clock_name> ;to initialize a trailing-edge clock
```

Otherwise, the simulator reports a warning.



**Note:** Setting the value of inputs to a register in the same SETF statement used to generate a clock pulse to the register can cause simulation errors. Instead, set the inputs in one SETF statement, then use another SETF statement to generate the clock pulse.

### Buried Nodes

Buried nodes are treated as any other signal in the history and trace files, but they are not included in the JEDEC output file. The logic states of buried nodes declared in the pin declarations segment are automatically displayed in the history file.

### Latches

For MACH 1xx/2xx designs, the following illegal latch states will result in simulator error messages for an active-low latch.

Latch Enable	Async. Reset	Async. Preset
1	1	1
0	0	1
0	1	0
0	1	1

For MACH 1xx/2xx designs, the following illegal latch states will result in simulator error messages for an active-high latch.

Latch Enable	Async. Reset	Async. Preset
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0
1	1	1

### Output Enable

If you do not write a .TRST equation for an output pin, the simulator presumes the output pin to be enabled at all times. If you do write a .TRST equation for an output pin, the simulator presumes the output to be enabled only when the .TRST equation evaluates as true.

### Preloaded Registers

You can preload a value into any register during a simulation session. In state-machine designs, this allows you to set the state bits as required to access any state directly. The PRELOAD command sets the Q output of the flip-flop to the specified value.



**Note:** You can use PRELOAD statements to load a known state to a pin or register during software simulation. However, test vectors are turned off in the JEDEC file as soon as the first PRELOAD statement occurs. For final verification, replace the PRELOAD statement with appropriate SETF/CLOCKF statements so that you can generate JEDEC test vectors and verify design performance using the device programmer.

### Verified Signal Values

There are two simulator statements that verify the logic states of signals: CHECK and CHECKQ. The CHECK command verifies that the simulation result(s) at the pin correspond to your predictions of the design's

behavior. If a discrepancy is detected, a question mark is inserted in the simulation history and trace files at the corresponding signal and test vector, and a warning is issued in the execution-log file.

The CHECKQ keyword verifies the value of a specified signal at the output of the register. This command is useful for checking the logical state of buried registers.

## Viewing Simulation Results

Once a simulation completes successfully, the results are stored in a history, and optionally, a trace file. You can view the results in a text or graphical form using commands that appear in the View menu.

### All Signals

The history file shows the results for every pin and node defined in the pin list of the design. The polarity of each pin and node is displayed according to the definition in the pin list. You can view this file in a graphical or text format.

Use the **All signals** command (**View:Simulation Data:All signals**) to view the text version of the history file. This display shows the status of all signals defined in the pin list using letters to represent various states.

The simulation display shows the status of all signals defined in the design file using letters to represent various states:

- H = high
- L = low
- Z = high impedance
- X = undefined (symbol X takes precedence over Z)
- ? = discrepancy (symbol ? takes precedence over X)
- c = CLOCKF statement (appears at the top edge of the display)
- g = SETF statement (appears at the top edge of the display)



## Viewing Simulation Results

An example of a simulation history text display is shown below.  
(Signals in a vector are listed individually.)

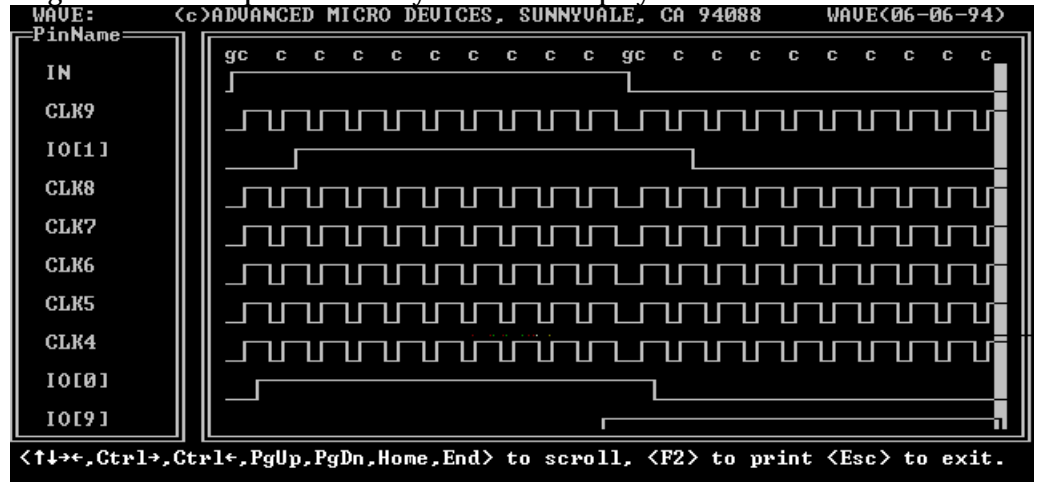
```

WAVE:          (c)ADVANCED MICRO DEVICES, SUNNYVALE, CA 94088      WAVE(06-06-94)
PinName
IN
CLK9
IO[1 ]
CLK8
CLK7
CLK6
CLK5
CLK4
IO[0 ]
IO[9 ]
IO[8 ]
IO[7 ]
IO[6 ]
CLK1
CLK2
IO[5 ]
IO[4 ]
CLK3
CLK0
gc c c c c c c c c c c gc c c c c c c c c c
AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAALLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
LHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLH
LLLLAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAALLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
LHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLH
LHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLH
LHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLH
LHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLH
LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
LHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLH
LHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLH
LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
LHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLH
LHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLHHLH

```

<↑↓←→, Ctrl←, Ctrl→, PgUp, PgDn, Home, End> to scroll, <F2> to print <Esc> to exit.

Use the All signals command (View:Waveform display:All signals) to view the waveform version of the history file. This command converts the ASCII characters into a graphical display similar to a timing diagram. An example of a history waveform display is shown below.



- **Note:** If the simulation file includes *CHECK* or *CHECKQ* keywords, discrepancies between a specified value and the simulated value of a signal are flagged with a question mark, ?, at the location of the discrepancy.

## Trace Signals Only

The trace file is only generated if the *TRACE\_ON* command is included in the simulation file. This file shows results for the signals specified as parameters in the command. The polarity of each pin and node is displayed according to the definition in the *TRACE\_ON* command.

- **Note:** If the polarity of the signal in the *TRACE\_ON* statement matches the polarity of the signal in the *PIN* or *NODE* statement, the trace waveform will reflect the physical levels at the pin.
- **Note:** If the simulation file includes *CHECK* or *CHECKQ* keywords, discrepancies between the specified value and the simulated value of a signal are flagged with a question mark, ?, at the location of the discrepancy.

*If a discrepancy occurs in one of the bits of a vector represented as a hexadecimal value, the hexadecimal numeral representing the nibble that contained the discrepancy (or discrepancies) will be replaced with a question mark, ?.*

The trace file is useful for the following four situations:

- If you want to display vectors as hexadecimal values rather than as individual signals
- If you do not want to display certain pins or nodes that are not relevant to a simulation session
- If you want to group signals by function, so they can be viewed on the same page of the display
- If you want to view the reverse polarity of output signals

You can view the trace file in a text (choose **View:Simulation data:Trace signals only**) or graphical format (choose **View:Waveform display:Trace signals only**).

A submenu offers you two choices:

- Non-vectored**

Choose this option to see the value of each signal in a vector represented separately.

**Vectored**

Choose this option to see the value of the entire vector expressed as a hexadecimal value.

**Text Display, Non-Vectored**

Choose **View:Simulation Data:Trace signals only:Non-vectored** to display values for all signals, as shown below. (Signals in a vector are listed individually.)

```

WAVE: (C)ADVANCED MICRO DEVICES, SUNNYVALE, CA 94088 WAVE006-06-
PinName
IO[0] LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
IO[1] LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
IO[2] LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
IO[3] LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
IO[4] LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
IO[5] LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
IO[6] LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
IO[7] LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
IO[8] LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
IO[9] LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
IN LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
CLK0 LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
CLK1 LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
CLK2 LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
CLK3 LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
CLK4 LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
CLK5 LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
CLK6 LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
CLK7 LLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLLL
<↑↓←→, Ctrl←, Ctrl→, PgUp, PgDn, Home, End> to scroll, <F2> to print <Esc> to ex
  
```

The simulation display shows the status of all signals defined in the TRACE\_ON command using letters to represent various states:

- H = high
- L = low
- Z = high impedance
- X = undefined (symbol X takes precedence over Z)
- ? = discrepancy (symbol ? takes precedence over X)
- c = CLOCKF statement (appears at the top edge of the display)
- g = SETF statement (appears at the top edge of the display)

**Text Display, Vectored**

Choose **View:Simulation Data:Trace signals only:Vectored** to display values of all signals. Vector signals are displayed collectively, as a hexadecimal value, as shown below.

## Viewing Simulation Results

```
WAVE: (c)ADVANCED MICRO DEVICES, SUNNYVALE, CA 94088 WAVE<06-06-
PinName
IOI0..9
IN
CLK0
CLK1
CLK2
CLK3
CLK4
CLK5
CLK6
CLK7
CLK8
CLK9
g c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c
3FF 3FF 1FF 1FF 1FF 0FF 0FF 0FF 07F 07F 07F 03F 03F 03F 01F
L L L L L L L L L L L L L L L L
L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H
L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H
L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H
L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H
L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H
L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H
L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H
L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H
L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H
L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H
L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H
L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H
L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H L H H
```

<↑←, Ctrl→, Ctrl←, PgUp, PgDn, Home, End> to scroll, <F2> to print <Esc> to ex

Vecor names that exceed 14 characters in length will be aliased to a shorter form and the aliases listed in the trace file as follows:

```
LONG SIGNAL NAME ALIASES:
BEGIN
  Q_X[]_1 ==> Q_X[4,2,..3,7..6,0..1]
  ID[]_2 ==> ID[23,15,11,8,7,1..0]
END
```

## Viewing Simulation Results

The simulation display shows the status of all signals defined in the TRACE\_ON command using letters to represent various states:

- H = high
- L = low
- Z = high impedance (Any of the four bits in the hexadecimal number representing four vectored signals is in the high-impedance state)
- X = undefined (Any of the four bits in the hexadecimal number representing four vectored signals is in the undefined state) (Symbol X takes precedence over Z)
- ? = discrepancy in any of the four bits of a hexadecimal number (Symbol ? takes precedence over X)
- c = CLOCKF statement (appears at the top edge of the display)
- g = SETF statement (appears at the top edge of the display)

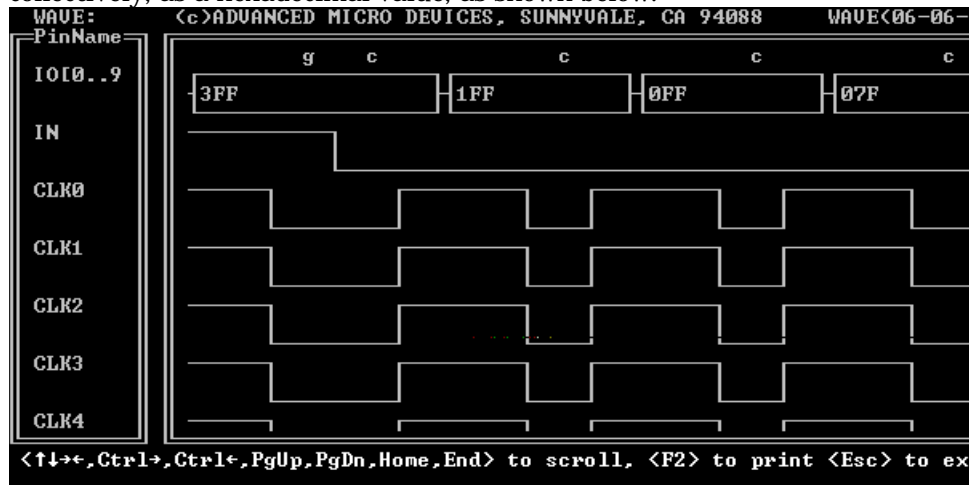
### Waveform Display, Non-Vectored

Choose **View:Waveform Display:All signals:Non-vectored** to display values for vector signals individually as shown below.



## Waveform Display, Vectored

Choose **View:Waveform Display:All signals:Vectored** to display values for all signals. Vector signals are displayed, collectively, as a hexadecimal value, as shown below.



## Using Simulation Constructs

The MACHXL simulator provides the following constructs for developing loops and making decisions during a simulation session.

### For Loop

The FOR loop is the most basic flow-of-control construct. It is ideal for applications in which you can predetermine how many times you must repeat a set of instructions, as illustrated below.

```
SIMULATION
SETF /OE /CLOCK COUNT
FOR X:= 1 TO 9 DO
  BEGIN
    CLOCKF CLOCK
  END
```

### While Loop

When you cannot predetermine how many times to perform a task, you can use the WHILE loop to perform the task while some condition remains true, as illustrated below.

```
SIMULATION
SETF /OE /CLOCK COUNT
WHILE ( /(BIT3 * /BIT2 * BIT1 * /BIT0) ) DO
  BEGIN
```

```
CLOCKF CLOCK
END
```

## If-Then-Else

The IF-THEN-ELSE construct is for testing a condition and then performing one of two tasks, depending on the test results. The following example nests two IF-THEN-ELSE loops in a FOR loop. (The signal RST used in this example refers to an input pin, not to the macrocell's asynchronous reset product term.)

```
SIMULATION
FOR I := 1 TO 16 DO
  BEGIN
    IF ( I <= 9 ) THEN ;If I is less than or equal to 9,
                      ;enable count.
      BEGIN
        SETF CNT /RST
        CLOCKF CLOCK
      END
    ELSE
      BEGIN
        IF ( I < 16 ) THEN ;If I is greater than 9 but
                          ;less than 16,
                          ;continue with no count.
          BEGIN
            SETF /CNT /RST
            CLOCKF CLOCK
          END
        ELSE ;If I is equal to 16,
            BEGIN ;reset the state machine.
              SETF RST
              CLOCKF CLOCK
            END
      END
    END
  END
END
```

## Design Examples

The following discussions illustrate how to simulate a Boolean 4-bit counter and a state machine implemented using CASE statements. The simulation statements are contained in auxiliary simulation files.

### Boolean Equation Design

This discussion is based on simulating the basic 4-bit counter design shown below.

```
CHIP _ bcntr MACH435

PIN 3 QA REGISTERED
PIN 4 QB REGISTERED
PIN 5 QC REGISTERED
PIN 6 QD REGISTERED
PIN 20 CLOCK
PIN ? RST
NODE 1 GLOBAL

EQUATIONS
```

```
GLOBAL.RSTF = RST
QA.T = VCC
QA.CLKF = CLOCK
QB.T = QA
QB.CLKF = CLOCK
QC.T = QA * QB
QC.CLKF = CLOCK
QD.T = QC * QB * QA
QD.CLKF = CLOCK
```

To simulate this design, you can set up a FOR loop that clocks the counter 16 times, as illustrated in the auxiliary simulation file shown in the following example.

```
SIMULATION

TRACE_ON CLOCK QA QB QC QD ;Generate a trace file with
                             ;the specified signals.
SETF /CLOCK RST             ;Initialize the clock signal
                             ;to a logical 0 and initialize
                             ;registers with global reset
```

*Continued...*



...Continued

```
SETF /RST ;Restore global reset line
FOR I:= 1 TO 16 DO ;Clock the counter 16 times.
  BEGIN ;This FOR loop takes the
    CLOCKF CLOCK ;place of 16 individual
  END ; Clockf statements.
TRACE_OFF ;Turn tracing off.
```

The simulation results are recorded in a history and a trace file. You can view either of these files in a text or a graphical mode.



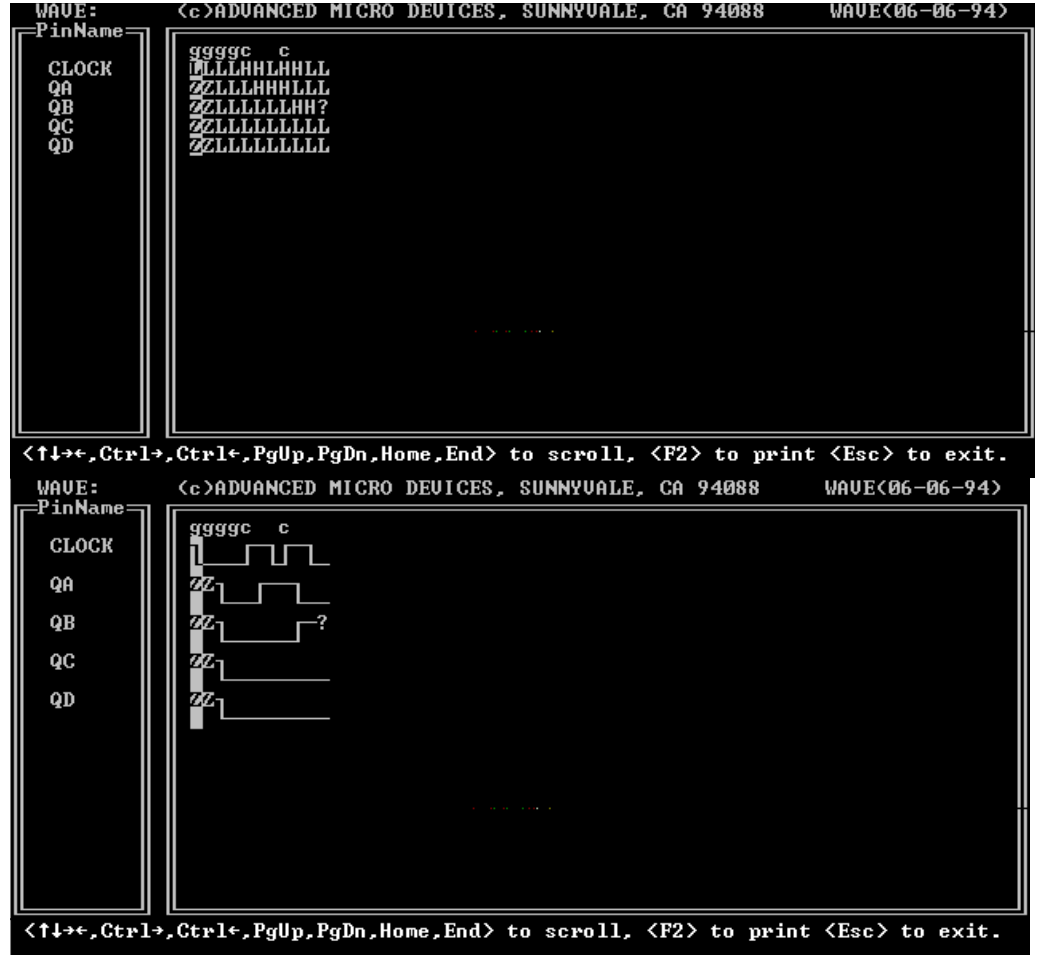
**Note:** In the waveform display, the letters *g* and *c* indicate the occurrence of *SETF* and *CLOCKF* statements, respectively.

If you know what the simulation results should be during any portion of the simulation session, you can use the *CHECK* or *CHECKQ* statements to flag discrepancies.

The following simulation purposely checks for a wrong value.

```
SIMULATION
TRACE_ON CLOCK QA QB QC QD ;Generate a trace file with
;the specified signals.
SETF /CLOCK ;Initialize the clock signal
;to logical 0.
SETF RST ;Initialize registers with global reset
SETF /RST ;Restore global reset line
CLOCKF CLOCK ;Clock the counter to 0001.
CLOCKF CLOCK ;Clock the counter to 0010.
CHECK /QA /QB /QC /QD ;Check for 0000, this flags
;a discrepancy.
TRACE_OFF ;Turn tracing off.
```

The simulation results mark the location of the discrepancy with a question mark, as shown in the following trace text and waveform figures.



**Note:** In both displays, the letters *g* and *c* indicate the occurrence of *SETF* and *CLOCKF* statements, respectively.

### State Machine Design

The following simulation segment corresponds to the file TEST2.PDS referred to in Chapter 2 and discussed under "Building State Machines with CASE Statements" in Chapter 6, "Equations Segment In Depth." This file is in the \MACHXL\EXAMPLES directory

```
-----  
SIMULATION
```

## Design Examples

```
=====
;
;           SIMULATION FOR TRAFFIC CONTROLLER
;
=====

TRACE_ON CLOCK1 SENSOR ST[1,0] VOUT[5..0]

SETF  /CLOCK1  : INITIALIZE CLOCK
SETF  _RESET1 ; RESET REGISTERS
SETF  /_RESET1
SETF  /SENSOR
CLOCKF CLOCK1
SETF  SENSOR
CLOCKF CLOCK1
CLOCKF CLOCK1
CLOCKF CLOCK1
CLOCKF CLOCK1
CLOCKF CLOCK1
SETF  /SENSOR
CLOCKF CLOCK1
CLOCKF CLOCK1
CLOCKF CLOCK1
CLOCKF CLOCK1
CLOCKF CLOCK1
CLOCKF CLOCK1

TRACE_OFF

=====
;
;           SIMULATION FOR ANSWERING MACHINE
;
=====

TRACE_ON CLOCK2 RING ENDGREETING DIALTONE ENDMESSAGES ST2[1,0]
              ANSWER PLAY RECORD

SETF  /CLOCK2  : INITIALIZE CLOCK
SETF  _RESET2 ; RESET REGISTERS
SETF  /_RESET2
SETF  /RING /ENDGREETING /DIALTONE /ENDMESSAGES
CLOCKF CLOCK2
```

*Continued...*

*...Continued*

```
CLOCKF  CLOCK2
SETF    RING
CLOCKF  CLOCK2
CLOCKF  CLOCK2
SETF    /RING
CLOCKF  CLOCK2
SETF    DIALTONE
CLOCKF  CLOC K2
SETF    /DIALTONE
SETF    RING
CLOCKF  CLOCK2
CLOCKF  CLOCK2
SETF    ENDGREETING
CLOCKF  CLOCK2
CLOCKF  CLOCK2
SETF    /ENDGREETING ENDMESSAGES /RING
CLOCKF  CLOCK2
CLOCKF  CLOCK2
SETF    /ENDMESSAGES
CLOCKF  CLOCK2
CLOCKF  CLOCK2
```

TRACE\_OFF

## Notes On Using the Simulator



**Note:** *This section contains information on how the Simulator performs its normal functions. You do not need to know this information to run the Simulator successfully. It is provided as general background information for those who are interested.*

The following sections describe specific Simulator behavior, and offer suggestions on how to obtain the best performance from the Simulator.

## Modeling of Registers and Latches

The MACHXL Simulator models registers and latches as follows:

- Registers and latches with unknown SET, RESET, or CLK/LE signals generate an unknown state at the output Q.
- The clock triggers only if it rises from a low to a high in the case of an active-high clock, or from a high to a low in the case of an active-low clock.
- The Simulator reflects the specifications in the *MACH Family Data Book*. For example, in MACH 3xx/4xx designs, it is legal to have SET and RESET signals high at the same time (RESET dominates).

## Programmer Emulation at Power-Up

PLD programmers and testers force a default condition on pins set to unknown logic states. On some programmers, the default test condition is programmable. The JEDEC format for the default test condition is "X0" for a low state, "X1" for a high state. This field must be placed before the first test vector and after the number of pins (QP) and the number of fuses (QF) fields.

Nearly all AMD-approved programmers support the default test condition "X0." The Simulator assumes that all pins are forced to a soft-low before power-up, and places an "X0" before the first test vector.

The unknown state cannot be realized in a physical sense in hardware. Individual programmers can set pins high or low, and some programmers are even able to set pins to float (normally not done because the effect of a floating pin cannot be determined for all devices and test cases).

Uninitialized pins are generally set to the default test condition before the power is turned on the device under test. Programmers cannot determine which pins are input and which are outputs, and therefore must use "soft conditions." Under soft conditions, pins are driven high or low by a resistance low enough to drive an input pin but not low enough to override or destroy an output pin.

The Simulator shows the default test condition for uninitialized pins in the history file. However, uninitialized pins remain unknown (marked "X") in the JEDEC test vectors because some testers have a limit on the number of pins that can be toggled in a single test vector.

## Power-Up Sequence

The simulator's two-stage power-up routine gives improved simulation of registered device behavior. The routine evaluates the device state before the first user-defined test vector is applied, and takes into account all control signals connected to registers.

**Stage 1**

- Load all inputs with the default condition (currently 0) and enter affected signals into the event queue.
- Load all registers with power-up preload values and enter affected signals into the event queue.
- Fix registers so they will not change in response to control signals CLK/LE, SET, RESET, and PRELOAD.
- Evaluate until steady state.

**Stage 2**

- Load all inputs with the default condition (currently 0) and enter affected signals into the simulator's event queue.
- Allow registers to be affected by control signals.
- Evaluate until steady state.

## Software Preload Sequence

A two-stage preload routine gives improved simulation of registered device behavior. Control signals such as SET, RESET, CLK/LE and output enables can affect the register states after they have been preloaded.

**Stage 1**

- Load all inputs with the preload value and enter affected signals into the event queue.
- Fix registers so they will not change in response to control signals CLK/LE, SET, RESET, and PRELOAD.
- Evaluate until steady state.

**Stage 2**

- Allow registers to be affected by control signals.
- Evaluate until steady state.



**Note:** JEDEC test vector output is turned off after the first occurrence of the PRELOAD keyword. Use the PRELOAD keyword only for preliminary software verification.

**Full Evaluation of Input Pins**

- All input pins are assumed to be initialized to the default conditions at power-up.
- The effect of all input pins is evaluated at power-up.

**Clock Polarity**

In MACH devices that support active low clocks (all MACH 3xx/4xx devices) it is important to distinguish between clock behavior during simulation and clock behavior when the device is programmed.

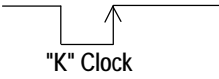
When the device is tested, whether the C or K clock triggers a register at the leading or trailing edge depends only on the state of PIN and .CLKF statements in the design file. If the total number of slashes on these two variables is odd, then it has a falling edge. If it is even, it has is at a trailing edge.

However, during simulation, whether a C or K clock statement triggers a register at a leading or a trailing edge depends on the state of three variables: the PIN statement, the pin's .CLKF statement, and the CLOCKF simulation statement.

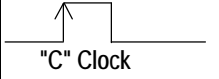
- If the total number of slashes on the three variables is an **odd** number then the clock is triggered on a trailing edge.
- If the total number of slashes on the three variables is an **even** number then the clock is triggered on a leading edge.

The following example illustrates a trailing edge K clock and the resulting simulation waveform.

## Notes On Using the Simulator

Waveform	Equation	Description
	PIN ? CLK EQUATIONS OUT.CLKF = CLK : SIMULATION CLOCKF /CLK	Trailing edge active

The following example illustrates a leading edge C clock and the resulting waveform.

Waveform	Equation	Description
	PIN ? /CLK EQUATIONS OUT.CLKF = CLK : SIMULATION CLOCKF /CLK	Leading edge active

### Driving Active-Low Clocks

Active-low clocks can be driven with an active-low clock signal at the pin. An active-low clock (a JEDEC "K" clock) is a high-to-low-to-high pulse.

Polarity conventions are consistent with the polarity convention for the SETF command:



## Notes On Using the Simulator

To generate a JEDEC "C" clock force for the following clock types, follow these rules:

❑ For an active-high pin, CLK, use the simulation command "CLOCKF CLK"

❑ For an active-low pin, CLK, use the simulation command "CLOCKF /CLK"

To generate a JEDEC "K" clock force for the following clock types, follow these rules:

❑ For an active-high pin, CLK, use the simulation command "CLOCKF /CLK"

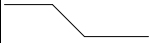
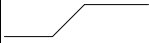
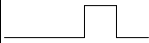
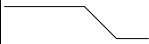
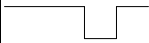
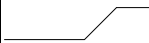
❑ For an active-low pin, CLK, use the simulation command "CLOCKF CLK"

```

PIN 1 CLK1           ;active-high pin
PIN 2 /CLK2

SIMULATION
; For active-high pins
  SETF CLK1           ;Generates JEDEC "1" force
  SETF /CLK1          ;Generates JEDEC "0" force
; For active-low pins
  SETF CLK2           ;Generates JEDEC "0" force
  SETF /CLK2          ;Generates JEDEC "1" force
; Global clock
  CLOCKF              ; Generates JEDEC "C" clock on default clock
; For active-high pins
  CLOCKF CLK1         ;Generates JEDEC "C" clock
  CLOCKF /CLK1        ;Generates JEDEC "K" clock
; For active-low pins
  CLOCKF CLK2         ;Generates JEDEC "K" clock
  CLOCKF /CLK2        ;Generates JEDEC "C" clock

```

Waveform	Test Condition	Description
	0	Drive input low
	1	Drive input high
	C	Drive input low, high, low
	D	Drive input low, fast transition
	K	Drive input high, low, high
	U	Drive input high, fast transition

Errors are generated if a "C" clock is asserted on a pin the state of which is initially high. Errors are generated if a "K" clock is asserted on a pin the state of which is initially low.

### Product Term-Driven Clocks

The Simulator supports JEDEC "U" and "D" transitions for dedicated clock pins. A SETF on a pin will generate "U" and "D" JEDEC states only if the pin name is placed on a dedicated clock pin or the pin drives nothing but clock signals. A warning is generated if the pin is used both as a clock and a data input.

The purpose of "U" and "D" clocks is to allow data from all other inputs to be stable before a latch enable or clock transition occurs. Some dedicated clock pins can be used both as clock and as data pins. Be aware that on a JEDEC tester this can cause some data lines to be driven at the same time or later than clock signals.

To avoid potential test problems with the simulation command "SETF," the test data and CLK/LE transitions should occur in separate test vectors. "C" and "K" clock transitions should be used to drive pins that affect register clocks.

The Simulator supports both fast-rise and fast-fall transitions for dedicated clock pins on all devices controlled by the SETF syntax. Data from all other inputs must be stable before a latch enable or a clock transition occurs.

Some dedicated clock pins can be used as both clock and data pins. (For example, in the MACH435 device, pins 20, 23, 62, and 65 can be used both as dedicated clocks and data inputs.) When using such pins as data inputs, be aware that some data lines could be driven at the same time or later than clock signals on a JEDEC tester, leading to differences between simulated and observed programmer behavior. To avoid this problem, write simulation SETF and test patterns so that data and CLK/LE transitions occur in separate test vectors. AMD recommends that only CLOCKF commands be used to drive pins that affect register clocks.

### Simultaneous Events

While the MACH devices allow the application of SET and RESET signals at the same time, removing both signals at the same time results in an unknown state. Always remove SET and RESET signals in separate test vectors.

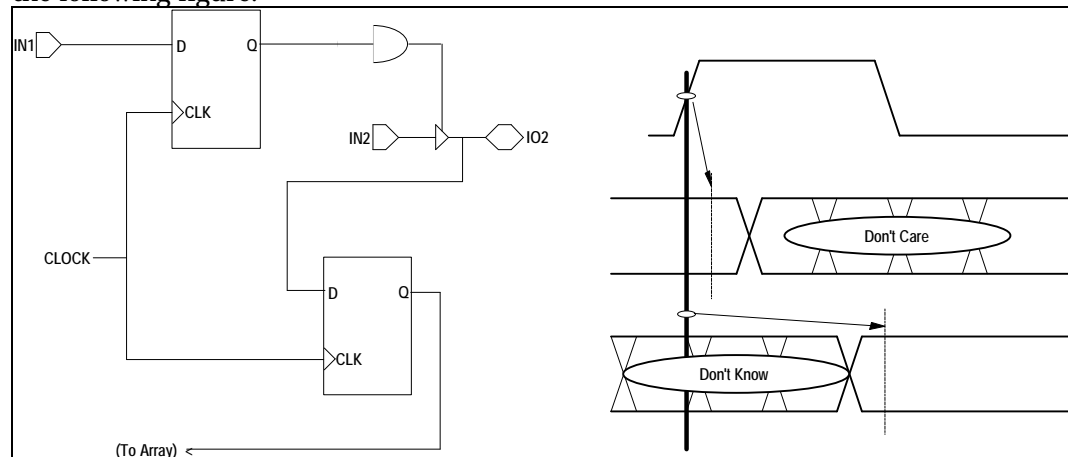
### Power-Up Preload On Floating Pins

The Simulator requires a physical location to preload pins with a power-up state. If there are floating pins, the register value will be set to "X" (the unknown value) at start-up. As a result, some test cases will generate different results if they are executed with floating pins. The work around is to simulate after back-annotating the design using the "Last successful placement" option

### Output Buffers

The Simulator does not always choose the correct input symbol set over the output symbol set when a common clock is used both to load an input register and control the output enable. (1 and 0 form the input set; H and L form the output set.)

When the effect of using a pin in a single test vector for both input and output operations is considered, the problem becomes apparent. When a pin changes from an input logic state (represented by "0" or "1" in the JEDEC signal vector) to an output, the Simulator cannot decide which symbol to use to denote the signal level during the transition period, resulting in possible simulation errors, as shown in the following figure.



To avoid this problem, separate the three-state buffer control from the clock event controlling the output register, by adding an extra input to the product term controlling the three-state buffer.

### Input Signal Ordering

Programmers apply inputs to a device in different sequences. Some apply inputs in sequential pin order, some apply them in groups of

eight pins at a time, and others use different schemes. With so many possibilities, no simulator can handle all situations.

To minimize the chance of errors, define test vectors with device logic in mind, avoiding potential races in test vector definition so that any variation in the input sequences will produce the same result. In conventional synchronous logic, this is not a problem—all data input transitions are applied before the device is clocked. However, you should avoid simultaneous clock events.

The problem is more difficult for asynchronous logic designs. Control functions like SET and RESET should be applied and removed in separate test vectors with an "idle" state in between, so that even if input changes are skewed, both control functions will not be applied simultaneously. Likewise, data changes should be separated from storage-enabling or clocking events, so that the ordering of input changes is less likely to have an effect on the output.

## Preventing Unexpected Simulation Behavior

The following subsections give work- arounds for common simulation problems:

### Placement Information Missing

The Simulator needs placement information, generated by the Fitter, in order to model correctly the Set and Reset functions for each register. Always run the Fitter until a successful fit is found before running the Simulator.

### Set/Reset Signals Swapped

When the SET/RESET treated as DONT\_CARE field (MACH Fitting Options form) is set to "Don't Care," the Fitter sometimes swaps the Set and Reset product terms of individual registers to allow them to be grouped together in the same PAL block of the MACH device. You can prevent this by grouping registers that share identical Set and Reset product terms into the same PAL block, using the GROUP MACH\_SEG\_x statement. Refer to MACH\_SEG\_x in Chapter 5, "Language Reference," for details.

### Set/Reset Signals Treated As "Don't Care"

Setting the **SET/RESET treated as DONT\_CARE** option in the MACH Fitter Options form to "Y" can result in unexpected behavior in registers for which you specified only the Set or only the Reset condition. For example, if you write the following initialization equations:

OUT1.SETF = A \* B

OUT1.RSTF = INIT

OUT2.SETF = A \* B

and leave the Reset condition for OUT2 unspecified, the Fitter can (if the **SET/RESET treated as DONT\_CARE** option is set to "Y") use the same Set and Reset lines for both OUT1 and OUT2. This results in OUT2 resetting on the INIT condition—an unspecified behavior.

To prevent unexpected behavior, do one of the following:

- Do not set the **SET/RESET treated as DONT\_CARE** option to "Y"
- If the Fitter adds a Set or Reset line and such behavior is acceptable, make it explicit by adding the missing .SETF or .RSTF functional equation(s) to your design.

### Uncontrollable Power-Up Conditions

Power-up conditions in registers are not under your explicit control. The order in which Set and Reset equations are implemented by the Fitter determines, for each register, which product term (Set or Reset) is associated with the power-up detection circuit.

The Simulator models correctly the configuration information provided by the Fitter, but you cannot control the assignment of the power-up detection circuit. To initialize the device dependably, provide initialization logic in your design, and provide an explicit initialization test vector at the beginning of the SIMULATION segment or auxiliary simulation file, to initialize registers to a known state. Do this in either of the following ways:

- Specify a set and reset product term for each macrocell.
- Add an initialization product term to the sum-of-products logic for each signal you want to initialize.



# 8

## Using the Fitter

---

### Contents

Overview	281
The Fitting Process	281
Initialization	281
Normalization	282
Design Rule Check	282
Block Partitioning	282
Iterative versus Non-Iterative Partitioning	283
Manual Partitioning	284
Resource Assignment (Placement and Routing)	284
Designing to Fit	285
Methodology	285
Analyze Device Resources	286
Clock Signals	286
All Devices	286
MACH 3xx/4xx	286
MACH 215/3xx/4xx	287
Set/Reset Signals	288
Available Set and Reset Lines	288
MACH 3xx/4xx	288
Interaction of Set and Reset Signals (All Devices Except MACH215)	288
Reserving Unused Macrocells and I/O Pins	289
Product Terms	290
Strategies for Fitting Your Designs	291
Fitting with Unconstrained Pinout	293
Fitting with Constrained Pinout	293
Interconnection Resources	295
Oversubscribed Macrocells and/or Inputs	295
Large Functions at the End of a Block	296
Adjacent Macrocell Use	297
Grouping Logic	297
Setting Compilation and Fitting Options	298

Reducing Non-Forced Global Clocks	298
Gate Splitting	298
All MACH Devices	300
MACH 3xx/4xx Devices	300
Failure to Fit on Second Pass	302
Understanding Global Clock Signals	303
Balancing Clock Resources and Requirements	303
Global Clock Rules	304
Conditions Forcing Placement at a Global Clock Pin	305
Manually Forcing a Clock Signal to be Global	306
Conditions Forcing Non-Global Clocks	307
Resolving Contradictions	308



## Overview

The last phase of the compilation process for MACH-device designs is the fitting process. During fitting, the design is mapped to the physical resources of the specified MACH device. The goal of the fitting process is to discover a set of pin/node placements and signal routings that satisfy design requirements.

## The Fitting Process

The fitting process consists of four phases. An understanding of each phase can help you choose the best corrective action if the design does not fit.

- Initialization
- Block partitioning
- Resource assignment
- Report file generation



**Note:** Before the Fitter can operate, the Logic Minimizer must process the design. Like all of the earlier process modules, the Logic Minimizer produces a .TRE file that you can disassemble to study the effects of the Logic Minimizer on the design. The Logic Minimizer also produces a .PLA file, which the Fitter uses to complete the compilation process.

## Initialization

One or both of the following files are read by the MACH Fitter during the initialization phase:

- Design.PLA* is produced during compilation and is always read by the Fitter. It contains the target device type, signal information from pin and node statements, and the design description encoded in Boolean sum-of-products form.
- Design.PLC* contains data generated during the last successful fitting process or during a previous, saved fitting process. It includes pin and node placement information that reflects the compilation and MACH fitting options you've specified.

Fitter initialization includes the following two processes:

### Normalization

Each clock signal is evaluated and classified as a global clock or a non-global clock. The Fitter attempts to place all global clock signals at global clock pins (check the log file for the status of all clock signals after Normalization). Undefined pins/nodes and nodes that are defined but not referenced are

discarded from the design during Normalization (warning messages are generated).

Errors are reported if the design exceeds the device's product term, macrocell, pin, or clock resources.

### Design Rule Check

Information about the internal architecture of the specified device is loaded and resource checks are performed on the design.

## Block Partitioning

After initialization, the design is segmented into individual blocks of the specified MACH device. Segmentation is achieved by assigning logic to specific PAL blocks, based on the following considerations:

- Individual signal preplacements and GROUP MACH\_SEG\_x block-grouping preplacements
- A block's available internal resources (free macrocells, product terms, clock signals, and so forth)
- The switch-matrix interconnect resources available to the block

### Iterative versus Non-Iterative Partitioning

The Partitioner considers commonality of signals, macrocell requirements, Set/Reset requirements, product-term requirements, and other factors to determine which partition is most likely to succeed in fitting the design. Only partitions that are likely to succeed (according to the Partitioner's rules) are attempted, regardless of whether you select iterative or non-iterative partitioning.

If the **Iterate between partition and place/route** option of the MACH Fitting Options form is set to "Y," the Partitioner chooses the partition that is most likely to succeed, proceeds to the Resource Assignment phase described below, and attempts a finite number of placements. If none of these placements result in a successful fit, the Partitioner uses the data from the last place-and-route attempt to pick a new partition and then the place-and-route cycle is repeated. This continues until one of the following occurs:

- The design is fitted successfully
- The user-set time limit expires
- All of the likely-to-succeed partitions have been exhausted

If the **Iterate between partition and place/route** option of the MACH Fitting Options form is set to "N," the Partitioner chooses the "best" partition (the one that is most likely to succeed, according to the Partitioner's rules) and performs exhaustive placement and routing until one of the following occurs:

- The design is fitted successfully
- The user-set time limit expires
- All placements within the "best" partition have been exhausted

### Manual Partitioning



**Note:** Except for the purpose of matching a desired pinout, manually preplacing signals at pins should be a last resort. Before attempting this, try setting the **Gate split max num. pterms per eqn** option of the Logic Synthesis Options form to a lower value (which affects all equations in the design) or create a LIM file to reduce the number of macrocells and logic array inputs to be allocated in individual PAL blocks. (Refer to Appendix C, "Creating a LIM file," for more information.)

Proper block partitioning is critical for a successful fit. Block partitioning is usually best left to the Fitter, but you can manually guide this process by doing the following:

- Preplacing portions of the logic in specific blocks using the reserved word, MACH\_SEG\_x, as a name in a GROUP statement (where x represents the letter that corresponds to a PAL block). For example, the following statement preplaces signals A2, B3, and C4 in PAL block C:  

```
GROUP MACH_SEG_C A2 B3 C4
```
- Preplacing individual signals at physical pins and nodes (not recommended).

### Resource Assignment (Placement and Routing)

*Placement* is the assignment of physical block resources such as I/O pins, XORs, registers, and product-term clusters to logic equations.

*Routing* is the assignment of switch-matrix interconnect resources to logic equations.

In the placement phase of the fitting process, individual equations are assigned to physical resources, as follows:

- Logic equations associated with specific pins are assigned first.

- ❑ Buried logic functions are placed in the remaining unused macrocells.
- ❑ Inputs are assigned to any available pins last. These pins can be dedicated inputs pins, clock/input pins, or I/O pins that correspond to macrocells that are either unused or used to implement buried logic functions.<sup>13</sup>

In the routing phase, the Fitter attempts to route input, output, and feedback signals to and from the physical resources assigned in the placement phase. If the Fitter fails to route all signals, another placement is tried. The Fitter continues trying different placements, and different routing options within each placement, until a successful fit is found or the time allotted for fitting is exceeded.

## Designing to Fit

A clear understanding of the fitting process and the resources available in the MACH device can help you make sound decisions to achieve the density and performance you need. Study the device data sheet for insights on how best to structure your designs to fit the target MACH device. Decisions you make when entering the design and the logic synthesis, compilation, and fitting options affect the amount of logic that can fit in the device. Some of your decisions also affect design performance.



**IMPORTANT:** *The recommended methodology is to float all signals initially. With all signals floating, the software determines placements and has the greatest chance of achieving a successful fit.*

After finding a successful fit you can try modifying the placements to achieve a more desirable pinout.

## Methodology

The following sections explain how to evaluate your design in terms of the MACH device's resources

### Analyze Device Resources

A preliminary analysis of the device resources required by your design can help you identify potential resource deficiencies early.

### Clock Signals

All MACH devices support multiple clock signals. However, clock configurations differ across MACH families.

- ❑ MACH1xx/2xx devices have either two or four clock pins. All registers are synchronous: each register must be clocked by one of the global clocks.
- ❑ The MACH215 device has two global clock pins. Registers can be synchronous or asynchronous: each register can be clocked by one of the global clocks or by a product-term clock.
- ❑ MACH 3xx/4xx devices have four global clock pins. Registers can be either synchronous or asynchronous: each synchronous register must be clocked by one of the global clocks; each asynchronous register must be clocked by one of the global clocks or by a product-term clock.

#### All Devices

The Device-Resource Check portion of the fitting report shows the number of clock pins used in the design. For example, a typical report may show the following:

	Available	Used	
Remaining Clocks:	4	1	3

In the example above, only one clock pin is used, though four were available. Three clock pins remain available in this case.

#### MACH 3xx/4xx

Each register can be either synchronous or asynchronous. All four global clock signals (and their complements) are available to every synchronous macrocell in the device through the block clock mechanism (but not all combinations of clock polarity are available at the same time).<sup>14</sup> If your design requires more clock signals than there are global clock pins, you can define a product-term clock for some or all of the macrocells (but synchronous macrocells must use global clocks rather than product-term clocks).

#### MACH 215/3xx/4xx

It is important to understand how the Fitter determines whether a clock signal is global or

non-global, because MACH 215/3xx/4xx devices can accommodate no more than four global clock signals. (Refer to "Understanding Global Clock Signals" later in this chapter for more information.)



**Note:** *The log file shows how each clock signal was implemented: as a global clock or as a product-term clock, and why. Refer to "Log File" in Chapter 9, "Report Files," for more information.*

Given adequate resources and the default menu options, the Fitter will place single-literal, floating, non-block-restricted clock signals at global clock pins. If your MACH 3xx/4xx design requires fewer than four clocks for synchronous signals, you can facilitate fitting by reducing the number of clock signals that the Partitioner places at global clock pins. (Refer to "Reduce Non-Forced Global Clocks Option" in this chapter for details.)

One way to speed partitioning is to block-restrict single-literal clock signals that are intended to be non-global. (Refer to "MACH\_SEG\_x" in Chapter 5 for instructions on restricting signals to specific blocks.)

Avoid preplacing global clocks where possible. Preplacing global clocks reduces partitioning flexibility and can, in some cases prevent the Fitter from finding a successful fit.

Preplacing a global clock signal also reduces the permutations of clock assignments, which can result in a failure to fit or require you to preplace all global clock signals.

#### Set/Reset Signals

When designing to fit, you must consider the following:

- The number of Set and Reset lines available to each macrocell

- How the Set and Reset signals of synchronous macrocells interact when they are partitioned into a common block

**Available Set and Reset Lines**

In synchronous mode, each macrocell has a full set of product terms (five before steering product terms from adjacent macrocells) as well as one line for each of the following: block clock, block Set, and block Reset.

**MACH 3xx/4xx**

In asynchronous mode, the maximum number of product terms available for logic equations in the macrocell (without steering product terms from adjacent macrocells) is reduced from five to three, as follows:

- One of the original five product terms is reassigned to control either set or reset. This gives each asynchronous macrocell either a Set or a Reset line (but not both).
- One of the original five product terms is reassigned to define the clock product term for the macrocell.

The reduction in available product terms affects only the product-term cluster aligned with the asynchronous macrocell. (Refer to "Asynchronous Mode" and "Cluster Size" in Chapter 10 for details.)

**Interaction of Set and Reset Signals (All Devices Except MACH215)**

The Fitter will avoid partitioning a synchronous signal in a PAL block in which the following conditions would exist:

- The signal to be partitioned has a Set or a Reset condition, but not both.
- Placement in that PAL block would cause the signal to inherit a Set or Reset condition that contains a term in common with the Set or Reset signal it already has.

This is true even if the SET/RESET treated as DONT CARE option in the Logic Synthesis Options form is set to "Y."

For example, the signal OUT2 that has a Reset equation  $OUT2.RSTF = X * Y$  will not be placed in a block in which it would inherit the Set condition  $X * Z$ , because the term "X" is common to both equations. However, OUT2 could be placed in a block where it will inherit the Set equation  $/X * Z$ , because there is no overlap between "X" and "/X."

It is important to note that the Fitter does not check exhaustively for overlapping Set and Reset conditions, but only for Set or Reset equations that have terms in common with the pre-existing Set or Reset conditions.

#### Reserving Unused Macrocells and I/O Pins

The addition of logic to a design that previously fit on a given MACH device can sometimes make it impossible to fit the design on the same device. In some cases, the amount of new logic is not enough to prevent a successful fit, but does require changing the pinout. To improve the odds of being able to add logic later, without changing the pinout, many designers add one or more "dummy" product terms to existing equations during design development and Fitting. After the design is fit on a MACH device with the "dummy" product terms, the design file is back-annotated to lock in the pinout, the "dummy" product terms are commented out, and the Fitter is run again.

The process of adding "dummy" product terms is simple: each product ORed with the equation increases the equation's product-term utilization by one. The only potential for difficulty arises because the Fitter discards from the finished design all pins and nodes that are unreferenced (not used in equations), even if they are declared properly using PIN or NODE statements.

Equations of the form



$$rpin1 = rpin1 + \dots + rpinN$$

will inhibit the discard of pins  $rpin1, \dots, rpinN$ , which are otherwise not used in the design file. The variable on the left side of the equation must be referenced (that is, appear on the right side of the same equation) in order not to be discarded. It is important to note that both product term and fanin requirements are imposed on the block where  $rpin1$  ultimately resides and the size of those requirements is equal to the number of distinct variables on the right side of the equation. Therefore, if many pins are to be reserved during early iterations of a fitting process, it is prudent to write several equations using the form given above.

You can reserve an XOR term for the pin referenced on the left side of the equation by changing one of the '+' symbols on the right side to the XOR operator (:+).

#### Product Terms

MACH devices have a varying number of product terms. For example, the MACH435 can support up to 640 product terms.

Five product terms are available to each macrocell in the MACH 3xx/4xx device in the synchronous mode (three in the asynchronous mode). Synchronous equations with multiples of five product terms, and asynchronous equations with multiples of three product terms, make the most efficient use of device resources. Equations with more product terms are realized using product-term steering or gate splitting.

☐ (MACH 3xx/4xx only) Product-term steering uses resources from more than one macrocell but requires only one pass through the array. Equations with up to 20 product terms (for synchronous operation, 18 product terms for asynchronous operation) in the can be implemented using this method.

☐ If you enable the automatic gate-splitting option, equations containing more than the maximum number of product terms are implemented using gate

splitting. This requires multiple passes through the array and results in increased propagation delay. Each method has its advantages. Implementing a design without gate-splitting results in faster designs because propagation delay is reduced to a single pass. On the other hand, gate-splitting facilitates fitting by reducing the maximum number of product terms needed for any one equation. Equations with many product terms are often difficult to fit even if they are within nominal limits (for example, MACH 3xx/4xx devices have 20 product terms for combinatorial and synchronous macrocells, 18 product terms for asynchronous macrocells) because available clusters may have fewer product terms than expected. Refer to "Cluster Size" in Chapter 10 for details.

### Strategies for Fitting Your Designs

The MACHXL software attempts every possible signal placement within the partitioning arrangement chosen by the Fitter (unless you specify otherwise, for MACH 3xx/4xx designs only, by setting the **Reduce Routes Per Placement?** option of the MACH Fitting Options form to "Y.")

*Manual-assisted fitting* consists of grouping certain signals in the same PAL block and/or binding certain signals to specific I/O pins. When using MACHXL software, manual-assisted fitting will sometimes:

- Fit a design that fails to fit automatically, especially if the failure to fit was the result of poor partitioning
- Help designs that would fit anyway to fit faster and allow you to specify the desired pinout.

Manual-assisted fitting can be done by placing signals at specific pins or by using `GROUP MACH_SEG_x` statements to force the Fitter to partition certain signals in the same PAL block. For example, the following statement forces the Fitter to partition signals A2, B3, and C4 into PAL block D:

```
GROUP MACH_SEG_D A2 B3 C4
```

The fitting strategy for MACHXL is different from the strategies used to fit designs using PALASM 4 software. The MACHXL fitting strategies can be divided into two classes:

- Exhaustive fitting
- Manual-assisted fitting

Exhaustive fitting	<p>To perform exhaustive fitting, float all pins and nodes, and set the following options in the MACH Fitting Options form as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><input type="checkbox"/> Set <b>Reduce Routes Per Placement?</b> to "N"<sup>15</sup></li><li><input type="checkbox"/> Set <b>Iterate between partition and place/route</b> to "Y"</li><li><input type="checkbox"/> Set <b>Run Time Upper Bound in 15 minutes</b> to "0"</li></ul> <p>If the design fails to fit, you will have to modify the design.</p>
Manual-assisted fitting	<p>Manual-assisted fitting will sometimes find a fit for a design that failed to fit using exhaustive fitting.</p> <p>If you already know that the design will fit when partitioned a certain way and/or with fixed pin locations, manual-assisted fitting can greatly increase the speed of fitting.</p> <p>Manual-assisted fitting is also the only way to specify a desired pinout.</p>

There are two fundamental fitting scenarios, each of which requires a different approach:

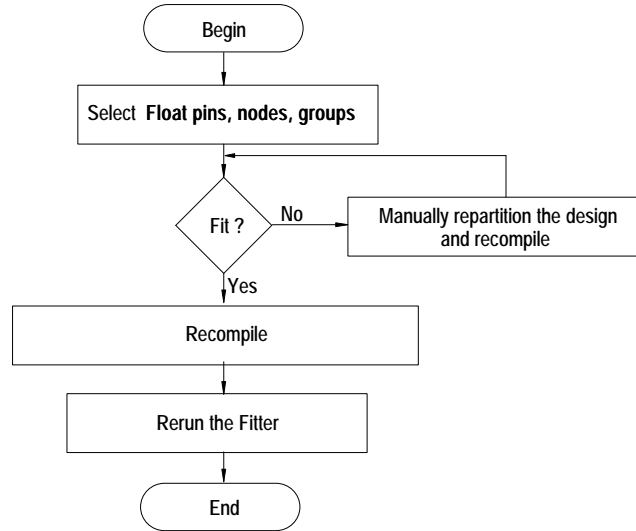
- Fitting a design with no regard to the resulting pinout.
- Fitting a design in which the mapping of some or all I/O signals is constrained. (This often happens when modifying an existing design or when substituting a different MACH device for the device on which the design was originally implemented.)

Fitting a design with no regard to the resulting pinout is the ideal, and recommended, situation, since it allows the Fitter maximum freedom to find a suitable fit. Fixing the location of signals reduces the Fitter's opportunities to find a fit. On the other hand, if the device can accommodate the design with the specified pinout, fixing the locations of signals can greatly reduce fitting time.

There is a different fitting strategy for each of these scenarios. These strategies are covered in the following two subsections.

### Fitting with Unconstrained Pinout

The following diagram illustrates the procedure for fitting a design with unconstrained pinout.



### Fitting with Constrained Pinout

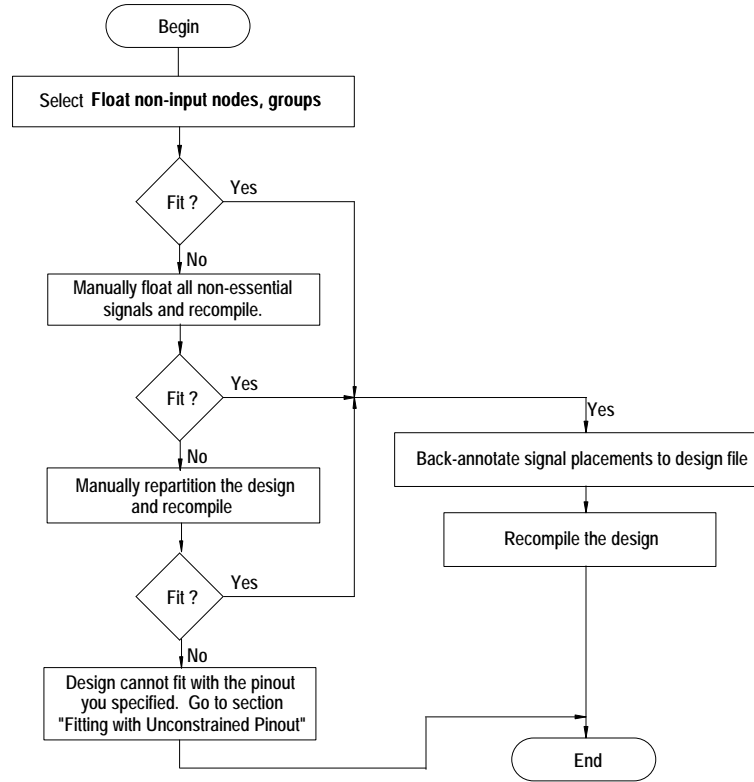
The diagram on the next page illustrates the procedure for fitting a design with constrained pinout. Begin with the design file back-annotated from the previous fitting pass or manually specify the location of critical pins.



**Note:** Use *GROUP MACH\_SEG\_x* statements (refer to Chapter 5 for details) to partition equations manually into specific PAL blocks, if necessary.

If you are sure the design will fit with all output- and buried-macrocell positions fixed, you can speed processing by beginning with the **Handling of preplacements** field on the MACH Fitting Options form set to "No Change." In all other cases, begin with this field set to "Float non-input nodes, groups" to maximize your chances of a successful fit.

## Strategies for Fitting Your Designs



You can frequently reduce the amount of time it takes to fit a design by setting the **Reduce Routes Per Placement** option in the MACH Fitting Options form (MACH 3xx/4xx only) to "Y." Refer to the "MACH Fitting Options" section of Chapter 4 for more information on this option.

## Interconnection Resources

Utilization of interconnection resources is one factor in the fitting process. The software considers device utilization as part of the MACH fitting process. You can reduce device utilization using techniques described in the next three sections. These techniques will improve the efficiency of fitting your design in a MACH device.

### Oversubscribed Macrocells and/or Inputs

If the **Balanced partitioning** field of the Logic Synthesis Options form is set to "N," the Partitioner places as many signals as possible in each block before moving on to the next block. This may result in some blocks in which all available macrocells and/or input signals are used, while other blocks are relatively empty.

The easiest way to avoid oversubscribed macrocells is to leave the **Balanced partitioning** field of the Logic Synthesis Options form set to its default value: "Y." You can also create a Partitioning Limit (LIM) control file to limit, on a block-by-block basis, the number of macrocells and/or inputs partitioned in one or more blocks, in order to balance resource utilization across blocks and speed fitting. (Refer to Appendix C, "Creating an LIM File" for instructions.)

In many cases, reducing the maximum number of array inputs and the maximum number of macrocells that can be assigned to a block improves the speed of fitting. There are some cases, however, in which reducing either of these resources can slow or prevent a successful fit. For example, if there are eight signals that share 20 inputs in common, they obviously belong in the same block, since placing any one of them in a different block results in the immediate consumption of 20 array inputs in the second block, if inputs are not common to any other signals. If the other signals that must be placed in the second block require more array inputs than are available, the strategy of reducing the first

block's maximum number of macrocells will result in failure to fit a design that otherwise might have fit successfully. The Place and Route Data (PRD) file shows how each block's resources are utilized. This utilization data is useful in determining whether a LIM file is needed. (Refer to "Using Place and Route Data to Limit Placements" in Chapter 9 for more information.)

### Large Functions at the End of a Block

The macrocells at the end of a block have access to fewer product terms than other macrocells.

□ Cell number 0, the first cell in all MACH devices, can access the product term clusters from adjacent, higher-numbered cells (two clusters for MACH 2xx/3xx/4xx devices; one cluster for MACH 1xx devices), but cannot access any lower-numbered cells (cell 0 being the lowest-numbered cell in the block). Therefore, equations assigned to the first cell in a block can use no more than  $n$  product terms (MACH 3xx/4xx devices:  $n = 15$ ; MACH215 device:  $n = 8$ ; MACH 1xx devices:  $n = 8$ ; MACH 2xx devices:  $n = 12$ ).

□ The last cell in a block can access the product term cluster from the adjacent lower-numbered cell, but cannot access any higher-numbered cells. Therefore, equations assigned to the last cell in a block can use no more than  $n$  product terms (MACH 3xx/4xx devices:  $n = 10$ ; MACH 1xx/2xx devices:  $n = 8$ ). This is not an issue if you float output and buried nodes, which should never be pre-placed under normal circumstances.

Refer to Chapter 10, "Device Reference," for more information.

### Adjacent Macrocell Use

If you want to preplace signals (not recommended unless pinout configuration is important), follow these guidelines:

- ❑ Do not place large equations at the beginning or end of a PAL block.
- ❑ Signals that share many common inputs should generally be grouped in the same PAL block (the Partitioner does this automatically). Signals that do not share many common inputs should generally be distributed across several PAL blocks to avoid overburdening the switch matrix for a single block.
- ❑ Leave adjacent macrocells empty in a MACH 4xx design when placing functions using double feedback and input registers. Additional interconnection resources are needed for functions that use feedback from the output macrocell and the buried macrocell. This is also true for functions that use input registers. Leave adjacent macrocells empty when placing these functions.

### Grouping Logic

Block partitioning is one of the most important phases of the fitting process. In this phase, the software segments the design into groups to be fit into blocks in the MACH device. In general, manual attempts at partitioning through pin grouping (using the `GROUP MACH_SEG_x` syntax described in Chapter 5) do not help—and may hinder—the Fitter software in its task. If you are updating a design, however, preserving the old signal grouping can sometimes speed fitting. Manual grouping has the best chance of success when both of the following conditions are satisfied:

- ❑ The new design makes only minor modifications to the original design.
- ❑ The original design had excess resources in the PAL blocks to which you are making changes.

Fitting success is largely a function of the number of available placement permutations within and between blocks. Logic grouping allows you to place a subset of the logic into a particular block without placing any other restrictions on specific cell placement.



If you do attempt manual grouping, try to place logic with common inputs and feedback in the same block. This minimizes the number of signals crossing between blocks, which results in a lower demand for interconnection resources and an increased likelihood of a successful fit.

### Setting Compilation and Fitting Options

You can affect the fitting process by changing the setting of various compilation and fitting options. A common design methodology is to use the default settings in the Compilation, MACH Fitting Options, and Logic Synthesis Options forms, then review the results of the compilation process.

#### Reducing Non-Forced Global Clocks

(MACH215 and MACH 3xx/4xx Devices Only)

The **Reduce Non-forced Global Clocks?** option on the MACH Fitting Options form, when set to "Y," allows you to restrict the Fitter's freedom to place such signals at global clock pins. The quantity of single-literal, floating, non-block-restricted clock signals placed at global clock pins can be no greater than the total number of global clock pins minus the value assigned to the **Reduce Non-forced Global Clocks?** option.

#### Gate Splitting

Gate splitting is a technique by which equations that are too large to fit on the product terms available to a single macrocell are split among more than one macrocell. The feedback from the additional macrocells is used to complete the required equation. The advantage of gate splitting is that it allows you to implement equations that otherwise would be too large. The disadvantage is the propagation delay that is introduced by each successive pass of a signal through the AND/OR array.

The **Use automatic gate splitting** option on the Logic Synthesis Options form controls the splitting of equations into smaller ones with fewer product terms. Reducing the gate-splitting threshold is most useful if most equations are well below the maximum number of product terms the device can place at a macrocell and one or two equations exceed the maximum size. In this case, the Minimizer's default method of

operation is to place as many product terms as possible at each macrocell and split the remainder as required.

**Example**

A MACH211 design consists of six equations having 12 product terms each and two equations having 17 product terms each. (A MACH211 macrocell can implement up to 16 product terms without gate-splitting.) The Fitter can implement each of the six smaller equations as single-macrocell equations, but the two larger equations must be implemented using two macrocells each. In its default mode, the Minimizer will split each of the 17-product-term equations into one equation of 16 product terms and one equation of 2 product terms (the extra product term is required to accept feedback from the second macrocell).

Reducing the gate-splitting threshold to 12 will result in less of an imbalance in the number of product terms placed at each macrocell. Each of the original, 12-product-term equations remains at a single macrocell, while the two larger equations are again split into two macrocells each: one with 12 product terms and one with six product terms. Thus, none of the equations is at the maximum capacity of its macrocell, which improves the odds of fitting the design and makes it easier to add logic to the design later.



**Note:** Do not reduce the gate-splitting threshold if doing so will cause many equations to be split. If, for instance, the preceding example's six smaller equations had contained 15 product terms each, setting the gate-splitting threshold to 12 would have caused all eight equations to be split, resulting in 16 under-utilized macrocells.

The gate-splitting threshold option operates as follows:

□ If the option is set to "N" (the default setting), your equations will not be changed. The Fitter will fail to fit any equation having more product terms than can be accommodated in a single macrocell using the macrocell's product terms and product terms steered to it from adjacent macrocells.

□ If the option is set to "Y," the Minimizer will perform gate splitting. Every equation that contains more than the threshold number of product terms will be divided into multiple equations with fewer product terms each. The gate-splitting threshold is defined as the lesser of the following:

◆ The value you set using the **Gate split max # pterms per eqn** field of the Logic Synthesis Options form

◆ MACH 1xx devices: 12 product terms.

MACH 2xx devices: 16 product terms

MACH 3xx/4xx devices: 20 product terms for combinatorial signals and signals that are unambiguously synchronous, 18 product terms for all registered signals other than unambiguously synchronous ones. (Refer to "Synchronous vs. Asynchronous Operation" in Chapter 10 for details.)

The number of equations that result from gate splitting depends on a) the number of product terms in the original equation and b) the setting of the **Gate split max # pterms per eqn** field of the Logic Synthesis Options form.

**All MACH Devices**

The automatic gate-splitting feature eliminates the need for manual gate-splitting and iterative fitting attempts due to signals that have more product terms than the macrocells to which they are mapped.

**MACH 3xx/4xx Devices**

The Minimizer treats as asynchronous (split at 18 product terms) all registered signals that are not forced to be synchronous. If you have an equation with 19 or 20 product terms

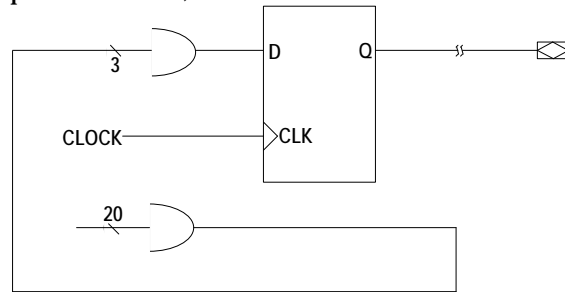
that you want implemented without gate-splitting, you must provide conditions that are unambiguously synchronous. (See "Forcing the Synchronous Mode" in Chapter 10 for details.)

**Example**

Consider the following:

- An unambiguously synchronous registered equation with 22 product terms
- Use **automatic gate splitting** field set to "Y"
- Threshold set to 20
- Gate split max # pterms per eqn field set to 20

The equation will be split into two equations, one with 20 product terms and one with 3 product terms, as shown below.



It will take two passes through the array to implement the new equations.

Using product-term steering for the MACH 3xx/4xx device, you can implement equations of the following sizes without gate-splitting: <sup>16</sup>

- Registered equations in asynchronous macrocells with up to 18 product terms
- Registered equations in synchronous macrocells with up to 20 product terms
- Combinatorial equations with up to 20 product terms

If you have a MACH 3xx/4xx design that contains equations with more than the number of product terms allowed by the

corresponding macrocells, you must set the gate-splitting option to "Y" and set the threshold and **Gate split max # pterms per eqn** fields to appropriate values.

For maximum device speed, you should set the **Use automatic gate splitting** option to "N" and let the Fitter implement asynchronous equations with 18 or fewer product terms and synchronous or combinatorial equations with 20 or fewer product terms using product-term steering. Equations implemented using this method require only one pass through the array. Product-term steering also decreases the total demand for signal routing resources because no feedback signals are required. After partitioning, the MACHXL placer looks for valid placements that satisfy product term requirements, MACH\_SEG\_x restrictions, and any preassignments. After a placement is found, the router attempts to connect all the placed signals to the logic blocks requiring these signals.

If a route is not found, the router checks alternate routes through the input muxes. If these alternate routes still do not succeed, the placer tries a new placement.

The MACHXL Fitter continues trying to fit the design until one of the following occurs:

- The design fits
- All possible placements are exhausted
- The time limit you specified is reached

### Failure to Fit on Second Pass

In the unlikely event that a design that fit previously fails to fit after back-annotation or using a PLC file, follow these steps:

1. Open the Compilation Options form (**File:Set up:Compilation Options**).
2. Highlight the **Handling of Preplacements** field in the MACH Fitting Options form and press the F2 key to display the list of available options.
3. Select the "Float non-input nodes, groups" option and press the Enter key.

4. Press the F10 key to confirm your choice.
5. Recompile the design.

Floating non-input nodes and groups does not affect device pinout but does allow the Fitter greater flexibility than does a fully-specified preplacement.

## Understanding Global Clock Signals

(MACH215 and MACH 3xx/4xx Devices Only)

A global clock is a signal that has two essential qualities:

- It is selected for placement at a global clock pin
- It is routable through the block clock mechanism

If you specify more than four clock signals <sup>17</sup> in an all-synchronous MACH 3xx/4xx design, the fitting process will fail. <sup>18</sup> Synchronous macrocells must receive their clock signals through the block clock mechanism that is only available for clocks signals originating at one of the device's four global clock pins.

## Balancing Clock Resources and Requirements

Each MACH 3xx/4xx design can use up to four global clock signals. Whether a given clock signal is global or product-term driven depends on the following rules.

If more than four clock signals that qualify for global implementation are defined, the four most-used clock signals are implemented as global clocks, if possible. If clock signals are used an equal number of times, they are selected for global implementation in the order in which they appear in the .PLA file (see the "Initialization" section at the beginning of this chapter for information on the .PLA file).

The Fitter then attempts to reduce the number of clock signals that must be placed at global clock pins by removing forcing conditions. For example, if a pin is input-paired and defined as registered, the input pairing forces the corresponding clock signal to be global. If this is the only condition forcing that clock signal to be global, the Fitter removes the input-pairing and prints an appropriate warning message in the log file.

After the available global clocks are defined, all remaining clocks are product-term driven rather than global.

## Global Clock Rules

MACH 3xx and 4xx devices permit inputs to the global clock pins to be routed two ways:

- Signals from global clock pins 0, 1, 2, and 3 are available through the block clock mechanism to clock synchronous macrocells. Signals

from global clock pins 0 and 1 are available through the block clock mechanism to clock asynchronous macrocells.

□ Signals from all four global clock pins can be routed through the central switch matrix for use as logic inputs or product-term clocks.<sup>19</sup> The same inputs to clock/input pins (all devices except MACH465) can be routed both through the block clock mechanism and through the central switch matrix, simultaneously. (Refer to "Global Clock Acquisition" in Chapter 6 for more information on the routing of global clocks.)

If a clock signal is defined as anything other than a single, combinatorial input pin, the clock must be product term-driven rather than global. (A clock driven by feedback or a registered input is thus a product-term driven clock.)

If a clock signal is defined as a single input pin but the pin is placed manually at a pin other than one of the four global clock pins, the clock must be product-term driven rather than global.

### Conditions Forcing Placement at a Global Clock Pin

If one or more of the following conditions exists, a clock signal must be placed at a global clock pin:

□ It is the default clock. (That is, it is neither declared nor used in any equations, but is implicitly necessary to clock registers or latches used in the design.) The "MACH 3xx/4xx Design Considerations" section in Chapter 10, "Device Reference," lists the default clock pin for each device.

□ It is declared a pin and clocks or latch-enables either a) a preplaced, input-paired node or b) any other node that satisfies none of the forcing conditions for non- globality. (Refer to the next section for forcing conditions for non- globality.)

□ It is declared a pin and controls a signal having both non-ground Set and non-ground Reset conditions. (That is, it clocks or latch-enables a signal that must be placed in a synchronous macrocell because of Set/Rest requirements.)

□ It is declared a pin and controls a signal having more product terms than can be accommodated by an asynchronous macrocell. (That is, it clocks or enables a signal that must be placed in a synchronous macrocell because of product-term requirements.)

- It is preplaced at a global clock pin and the **Global Clocks routable as Pterm Clocks?** option of the MACH Fitting Options form is set to "N."<sup>20</sup>

### Manually Forcing a Clock Signal to be Global

According to the global clock rules described above, some clocks are forced to be implemented as global clocks, some are forced to be non-global, and others are not forced to be either global or non-global. The portion of the log file (*Design.LOG*) that is generated by the Fitter's Normalization process reports the status of each clock signal. If the log file shows that a clock you intended to be global was implemented as non-global, you can force a clock signal to be global by following these steps:

1. Preplace the signal at a global clock pin.
2. Set the **Global Clocks routable as Pterm Clocks?** option of the MACH Fitting Options form to "N."<sup>21</sup>
3. Recompile the design.



**Note:** *Preplacing clock signals at global clock pins can be useful in some situations, but can also inhibit fitting by reducing partitioning flexibility.*



### Conditions Forcing Non-Global Clocks

A non-global clock is one that is not global. If a signal's clock is non-global, that signal must be implemented using an asynchronous macrocell.

If one or more of the following forcing conditions exists, a clock signal must be non-global:

- ❑ It is declared a node. This is true because feedback from nodes cannot be routed through the block clock mechanism, and all global clocks must be routable through the block clock mechanism.
- ❑ It is an input-paired pin. This is true because the global clock pins are physically incapable of being input-paired.
- ❑ It appears on the left side of an equation. This is true because global clock pins can be used for input only; the appearance of a signal on the left side of an equation implies output.
- ❑ It is block-restricted. (That is, it appears in a MACH\_SEG\_x statement.) This is true because all global clock signals must be available to all blocks.
- ❑ It is preplaced at a pin other than a global clock pin.
- ❑ In MACH465 designs only, a clock must be non-global if one of the following conditions exists:
  - ◆ The clock name appears on the right side of any equation other than a .CLKF equation.
  - ◆ The clock name appears as a term in a multi-literal clock equation.

This is because the MACH465 device does not allow signals from the global clock pin to be routed through the central switch matrix, as they would have to be in order to be available as logic inputs.

### Resolving Contradictions

If a clock signal satisfies one or more of the conditions that would force it to be global and simultaneously satisfies one or more of the conditions that would prevent it from being global, the clock cannot be implemented and will cause a failure to fit. Contradictions of this type are most likely to occur when adapting a design from a different MACH device to the MACH465, because the MACH465 is more restrictive than other MACH devices in the use of its global clock pins. Such contradictions result in an error message from the Fitter.

To resolve the failure, you must modify the design to remove the contradiction. If the error occurred because the signal was used in the design to clock both synchronous and non-synchronous macrocells, you can resolve the problem without affecting functionality by following these steps:

1. Add a non-global clock input pin to the design.
2. On the circuit board, route the external clock signal to both the non-global clock pin and global clock pin.
3. Substitute the name of the non-global clock pin for the global clock pin in all equations other than the .CLKF equations for synchronous macrocells.



# 9 Report Files

---

## Contents

Overview	311
Log File	312
Fitting Report	318
Header Information	318
MACH Fitter Options	318
Device Resource Summary	320
Block Partitioning Summary	322
Signal Summary	324
PRESET, RESET and OUTPUT ENABLED	
Signal Summary	327
Tabular Information	328
Fitting Status	338
Place and Route Data Report	339
Unplaceable Designs	340
Unroutable Designs	340
Place and route processing time	341
Place/Route Resource and Usage tables	341
Signal Fan-Out Table	343
Device pin-out list	344
Block information	345
Macrocell (MCell) Cluster Assignments	345
Maximum PT Capacity	350
Node-Pin Assignments	351
IO-to-Node Pin Mapping	353
IO/Node and IO/Input Macrocell Pairing Table	356
Input and Central switch matrix tables	357
Input Multiplexer (IMX) Assignments	357
Logic Array Fan-in	359
Using Place and Route Data to Limit Placements	362
Timing Analysis Report	364
TSU	366

TCO	367
TPD	368
TCR	369
Failure Reports	370
Failure to Partition	370
Failure to Place	372
Failure to Route	373

## Overview

The log file, *Design.LOG*, is created when you compile a design. Each compilation and fitting program appends its own log data to the log file. (The reports generated separately by the Fitter contain detailed partitioning, placement, and routing information. Refer to "Fitting Report," "Place and Route Data Report," and "Timing Analysis Report," in this chapter, for details.

When the design is successfully processed, the Fitter supplies the user with three additional reports:

- The Fitter report (*Design.RPT*) contains the following information:
  - ◆ A summary of the Fitter options used during the current fitting pass
  - ◆ Resource and utilization information
  - ◆ Block partitioning information in the form of summary of resources used by each block
  - ◆ Information about placements, fanout and fanin of signals to a block
  - ◆ Output pin-to-node pairing
- The Place and Route report (*Design.PRD*) contains the following information:
  - ◆ Place and route processing time
  - ◆ Place/Route Resource and Usage tables
  - ◆ Signal fan-out table sorted in alphabetical order
  - ◆ Device pin-out list
  - ◆ Block information
  - ◆ Input and Central switch matrix tables
- The Timing analysis report (*Design.TAL*) gives a timing analysis for all signals

When the Fitter fails to complete processing a design, it generates partial reports. These reports are described in the "Failure Reports" section of this chapter.

## Log File

The log file begins by displaying the menu options in effect when the design was processed, as shown below.

```

COMPILATION OPTIONS
Log file name:  BAR_4XX.log
Run mode:      Run All Programs

Format: Text   File:  BAR_4XX.PDS

MACH FITTING OPTIONS

```

```

SIGNAL PLACEMENT:
  Handling of Preplacements          No Change
  Use placement data from           Design file
  Save last successful placement    <F3>
  Press <F9> to edit file containing Last successful placement

FITTING OPTIONS:
  Global Clocks routable as Pterm Clocks? N
  22V10/MACH1XX/2XX S/R Compatibility?   Y
  SET/RESET treated as DONT_CARE?        N
  Run Time Upper Bound in 15 minutes     1
  Iterate between partition & place/route? Y
  Balanced partitioning?                  N
  Spread placement?                       Y
  Reduce Non-forced Global Clocks?       N .. if 'Y', Number = 1
  Reduce Routes Per Placement?           N

LOGIC SYNTHESIS OPTIONS
  Use automatic pin/node input pairing?   N
  Use automatic gate splitting?           N .. if 'Y', Threshold = 20
  Gate split max num. pterms per eqn     20
  Optimize registers for D/T-type         Change all to D-type
  Ensure polarity after minimization is   Best for device
  Use 'IF-THEN-ELSE','CASE' default as   Don't care
  Use fast minimization?                  N

```

Then, each program module invoked provides details of its own processing. Error messages explain why processing failed. If the error is reported by the Parser, the log file shows the location of the error in the design file, as shown in the file fragment below, in which the pin number or float operator (?) was omitted from line 14.

```

COMPILATION OPTIONS
  Log file name:   bar_4xx.log
  Run mode:       Run All Programs

  Format: Text    File: BAR_4XX.PDS

MACH FITTING OPTIONS
SIGNAL PLACEMENT:
  Handling of Preplacements          No Change
  Use placement data from           Design file
  Save last successful placement    <F3>
  Press <F9> to edit file containing Last successful placement

FITTING OPTIONS:
  Global Clocks routable as Pterm Clocks? N
  22V10/MACH1XX/2XX S/R Compatibility?   Y
  SET/RESET treated as DONT_CARE?        N
  Run Time Upper Bound in 15 minutes     1
  Iterate between partition & place/route? Y
bar_4xx.pds

MACHXL 2.0 R6 PARSER (09-23-94)
(C) - COPYRIGHT ADVANCED MICRO DEVICES INC., 1993, 1994

```

\*\*\*\*\*  
 \* MACHXL PARSER LISTING \*  
 \*\*\*\*\*

```

LINE # |-----1-----2-----3-----4-----5-----6-----+
1      |
2      |;Barrel Shifter
3      |;Where Shift Registers shift bits only one position to the left or
4      |;to the right, Barrel Shifters can shift data a      selectable number of
positions
5      |;in one direction.
6      |
7      |
8      |
9      |;----- Declaration Segment -----
10     |TITLE   Barrel Shifter
11     |PATTERN 1
12     |REVISION 1
13     |AUTHOR  J. ENGINEER

```

*Continued...*



...Continued

```

14 |COMPANY  AMD
15 |DATE    9/10/94
16 |
17 |CHIP   Barrel  MACH435
18 |
19 |;----- PIN Declarations -----
20 |
21 |PIN ?          DATA[0..3]
22 |PIN ?          Q[0..3]                REGISTERED ;
23 |PIN ?          SEL1
24 |pin ?         SEL2
25 |pin ?         RESET
26 |pin ?         CLK
27 |PIN  ENA
ERROR -----^ (L27/C6)
|> ERROR P55 Unexpected symbol ENA in malformed statement.

28 |
29 |EQUATIONS
30 |
31 |Q[0..3].RSTF=RESET
32 |Q[0..3].CLKF=CLK
33 |Q[0..3].TRST=ENA
34 |
35 |Q[0]:= /SEL1*/SEL2*DATA[0]
36 |      +/SEL1* SEL2*Q[1]
37 |      + SEL1*/SEL2*Q[2]
38 |      + SEL1* SEL2*Q[3]
39 |
40 |Q[1]:= /SEL1*/SEL2*DATA[1]
41 |      +/SEL1* SEL2*Q[2]
42 |      + SEL1*/SEL2*Q[3]
43 |      + SEL1* SEL2*Q[0]
44 |
45 |Q[2]:= /SEL1*/SEL2*DATA[2]
46 |      +/SEL1* SEL2*Q[3]
47 |      + SEL1*/SEL2*Q[0]
48 |      + SEL1* SEL2*Q[1]
49 |
50 |Q[3]:= /SEL1*/SEL2*DATA[3]
51 |      +/SEL1* SEL2*Q[0]
52 |      + SEL1*/SEL2*Q[1]
53 |      + SEL1* SEL2*Q[2]
54 |
55 |
56 |SIMULATION
57 |

```

Continued...

...Continued

```

58 | TRACE_ON  data[3..0] q[3..0] sel1 sel2  clk
59 |
60 | SETF RESET  ena
61 | SETF DATA[3..0]= #H8
62 | SETF /RESET  ena
63 |
64 | ;---LOADING DATA
65 | SETF /sel1 /sel2
66 | CLOCKF CLK
67 | CHECKQ Q[3..0]= #H8
68 |
69 | ;--- Shifting one position to the right, three times
70 | SETF /sel1 sel2
71 | FOR X:= 1 TO 3 DO
72 |     BEGIN
73 |         CLOCKF CLK
74 |     END
75 | CHECKQ Q[3..0]= #H1
76 |
77 | ;--- Shifting two positions to the right, four times
78 | SETF sel1 /sel2
79 | FOR X:= 1 TO 4 DO
80 |     BEGIN
81 |         CLOCKF CLK
82 |     END
83 | CHECKQ Q[3..0]= #H1
84 |
85 | ;--- Shifting three positions to the right (same as one to the left),
86 |     four times
87 | SETF sel1 sel2
88 | FOR X:= 1 TO 4 DO
89 |     BEGIN
90 |         CLOCKF CLK
91 |     END
92 | CHECKQ Q[3..0]= #H1
93 |
94 | TRACE_OFF
95 |
96 |
97 |
98 |
%% MACHPAR %%      ERROR count: 1      WARNING count: 0
%% MACHPAR %%      File processing terminated.      File: bar_4xx.pds

```

Other program modules provide descriptive error messages that help identify the cause of the error condition.

Warning messages explain actions taken by the MACHXL software to resolve ambiguities in the design file. For example, the MACHXL software generates a warning message if the design file contains more than one equation for a given pin or node (in which case the equations are ORed). Whenever possible, the MACHXL Fitter implements clocks as global clocks and macrocells as synchronous macrocells. The MACHXL Fitter generates warning messages when it is obliged, due to resource constraints, to

implement ambiguous clock signals (those that are neither forced global nor forced non-global) as product-term clocks, as shown in the log file fragment below.

```
MACHXL MACHFITR
COPYRIGHT (c) ADVANCED MICRO DEVICES INC., 1993
*** Source file is Discard.pds . Device is MACH465 .
|> WARNING z5112 - Signals CLK1_USER ( node ) and IPIN1 are input paired
                    but the node is clocked by a product term clock CLOCK1 .
                    The input pairing is discarded.
|> WARNING z5112 - Signals CLK2_USER1 ( node ) and IPIN21 are input paired
                    but the node is clocked by a product term clock CLOCK2 .
                    The input pairing is discarded.
|> WARNING z5112 - Signals CLK2_USER2 ( node ) and IPIN22 are input paired
                    but the node is clocked by a product term clock CLOCK2 .
                    The input pairing is discarded.
|> INFO z5065 - For outputs, implicit output enables will be set to VCC.
|> INFO z5070 - Implicit set/reset equations will be set to DONT_CARE.
```

Some clock signals that are eligible to be global clocks are instead implemented as non-global clocks due to resource constraints, as shown in the log file fragment below.

```
*** End of Pla2db.
Check preplaced pins/nodes
Check preplaced blocks
Check unreferenced pins/nodes
Check clock rules
List of global clocks:
    CLOCK3:
    ..... Controls a floating input register/latch.
    CLOCK4:
    ..... Controls a floating input register/latch.
    CLOCK5:
    ..... Controls a floating input register/latch.
    SPECIAL_CLOCK:
    ..... Controls a signal with both SET & RESET non-GND.
```

*Continued...*

*...Continued*

```
List of non-global clocks:
    CLOCK1:
    ..... Global clock capacity exceeded.
    CLOCK2:
    ..... Global clock capacity exceeded.

*** End of Normalization.

*** End of DRC.

*** Partitioning successful.

*** Routing successful. Assembler invoked.
|> INFO z5088 - Single-literal clock signal used as product term clock in
                block C. Clock is CLOCK1 (Pin 31).
|> INFO z5088 - Single-literal clock signal used as product term clock in
                block D. Clock is CLOCK2 (Pin 22).
    ..... Zero Hold Time For Input Registers? N
```

## Fitting Report

```
*** The JEDEC file generated is   Discard.jed .
*** Report Generator invoked.

Partitioning 100% - Completed
Placement    100% - Completed
Routing      100% - Completed
%%% Fitting process is successful %%%

*** Report Generator end.

%%% MACHFITR %%% Fitting successful. File   Discard.pds .
%%% MACHFITR %%% ERROR count 0 WARNING count 3 .
```

Use the information in the list of global clocks, the list of non-global clocks, and the "INFO z5088" messages to determine if signals you intended to be global clocks were delivered to a macrocell as a product-term clock rather than through the block clock mechanism. Refer to "Understanding Global Clocks" in Chapter 8, "Using the Fitter," for a detailed discussion of clocks, including rules governing how the Fitter chooses signals to be implemented as global or non-global clocks. "Manually Forcing a Clock Signal to be Global" in Chapter 8, "Using the Fitter," explains how to force the Fitter to implement a signal as a global clock.

### Fitting Report

The fitting report provides summary information for the user to analyze either success or failure of the current fitting pass. In the event of a failure to partition, place, or route, the fitting report gives a different set of information indicating why the design is not realizable with respect to the device architecture resources and/or fitting options.

The fitting report contains the full information if the fitting pass is successful, partial information if the partitioning, placement or routing are incomplete. Data fields for which data is not available are indicated with an ellipsis (...).

### Header Information

The first section of the Fitting Report contains the name of the design file and the date and time the Fitter started to process the design.

```
MACHXL MACHFITR
COPYRIGHT (c) ADVANCED MICRO DEVICES INC., 1993
```

```
*****
* Design Name = test.pds, Device = MACH435, Oct 20 10:11:33 1993 *
*****
```

## MACH Fitter Options

This section of the fitting report contains a list of options used in the current fitting pass. Each option is presented as it appears in the menu. Only options that affect fitting results are contained in the options list.

The sample "MACH Fitter Options" report fragment below contains default settings for each family of devices.

**MACH 1xx/2xx**

```
*****
* MACH FITTER OPTIONS *
*****
SIGNAL PLACEMENT:
  Handling of Preplacements          No Change
  Use placement data from           Design file

FITTING OPTIONS:
  SET/RESET treated as DONT_CARE?   N
  Iterate between partitioning and place/route? Y
  Balanced partitioning?             N
  Spread Placement?                  Y
  Maximun Run Time                   15 minutes
```

**MACH 3xx/4xx**

```
*****
* MACH FITTER OPTIONS *
*****
SIGNAL PLACEMENT:
  Handling of Preplacements          No Change
  Use placement data from           Design file

FITTING OPTIONS:
  Global clocks routable as PT clocks? N
  22V10/MACH1XX/2XX S/R Compatibility? Y
  SET/RESET treated as DONT_CARE?   N
  Reduce Unforced Global Clocks?    N
  Iterate between partitioning and place/route? Y
  Balanced partitioning?             N
  Reduce Routes Per Placement?      N
  Maximun Run Time                   15 minutes
```

Note that options not available for MACH 1xx/2xx are not listed.

## Device Resource Summary

The Device Resource Summary table displays device-level pin, macrocell, and product term utilization and shows which resources might be available for logic additions and changes. <sup>22</sup>

The "Input Registers" field is not shown for devices that do not have dedicated input registers. Additionally, the "> 1 PT Macrocells" and "1 PT Macrocells" fields are not shown for devices that do not have an XOR product term.

**MACH435 (device has dedicated input registers and XOR product term)**

```
*****
* DEVICE RESOURCE SUMMARY *
*****
                                Total
                                Available Used Available Utilization
Dedicated Pins
  Input-Only Pins                2      0      2  -->  0%
```

## Fitting Report

Clock/Input Pins	4	1	3	-->	25%
I/O Pins	64	12	52	-->	18%
Input Registers	64	0	64	-->	0%
Central Switch Matrix Outputs	264	12	252	-->	4%
Product Term Clusters	128	4	124	-->	3%
Logical Product Terms	640	16	624	-->	2%
Logic Macrocells	128	4	124	-->	3%
> 1 PT Macrocells	..	4	124		
1 PT Macrocells	..	0		0	
Unusable Macrocells	..	0	..		

**MACH111 (device has neither dedicated input registers nor XOR product term)**

\*\*\*\*\*  
 \* DEVICE RESOURCE SUMMARY \*  
 \*\*\*\*\*

	Total		Available	Utilization
	Available	Used		
Dedicated Pins				
Input-Only Pins	2	1	1	--> 50%
Clock/Input Pins	4	3	1	--> 75%
I/O Pins	32	9	23	--> 28%
Central Switch Matrix Outputs	52	12	40	--> 23%
Product Term Clusters	32	4	28	--> 12%
Logical Product Terms	128	16	112	--> 12%
Logic Macrocells	32	4	28	--> 12%
Input Registers	..	..	..	
Unusable Macrocells	..	0	..	

The labels and abbreviations used in the "Device Resources" section of the fitting report are described below.

- Dedicated Pins** Reports the number and utilization of dedicated input-only pins and clock/input pins in the device.
- I/O Pins** Reports the number and utilization of I/O pins in the device, whether used for input, output, or both.
- Input Registers (Devices with dedicated input registers)** Reports the number and utilization of dedicated input registers in the device.
- Central Switch Matrix Outputs** Reports the number and utilization of outputs from the central switch matrix.
- Product Term Clusters** Reports the number and utilization of product term clusters in the device.
- Logical Product Terms** Reports the number and utilization of product terms in the device's sum-of-products arrays.
- Logic Macrocells** Reports the number of and utilization of logic macrocells in the device.
- >1 PT Macrocells (Devices with XOR PT)** Reports the number and utilization of macrocells having more than one available logic product term. (Not available if partitioning fails.)
- 1 PT Macrocells (Devices with XOR PT)** Reports the number and utilization of macrocells that have only one product term (the XOR product term) available. (Not available if partitioning fails.)



## Block Partitioning Summary

**Unusable Macrocells**      Reports the number of macrocells that are neither >1PT nor 1PT. (Not available if partitioning fails.)

### Block Partitioning Summary

The block partition summary table gives a summary of resources used by each block.

For devices without dedicated input registers, the "Inp Reg" field is deleted and a single number is given in the "Macrocells available" column since these devices do not have the option for "1 PT" and ">1 PT" (see example below).

#### MACH435 (device has dedicated input registers)

```
*****
* BLOCK PARTITIONING SUMMARY *
*****
```

	Fanin	Logic PTs	I/O Pins	Inp Reg	Macrocells Used	Macrocells Unusable	Macrocells available 1PT	Macrocells available >1PT	# of PT clusters available
Maximum	33	80	8	8	..	..	16	16	
Block A	12	16	8	0	4	0	0	12	
Block B	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	16	
Block C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	16	
Block D	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	16	
Block E	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	16	
Block F	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	16	
Block G	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	16	
Block H	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	16	

> Four rightmost columns above reflect last status of the placement process.

## Block Partitioning Summary

**MACH111 (device has neither dedicated input registers nor XOR product term)**

\*\*\*\*\*  
 \* BLOCK PARTITIONING SUMMARY \*  
 \*\*\*\*\*

	Fanin	Logic PTS	I/O Pins	Macrocells		# of PT Macrocells clusters	
				Used	Unusable	available	available
Maximum	26	64	16	..	..	16	16
Block A	12	16	9	4	0	12	12
Block B	0	0	0	0	0	16	16

> Two rightmost columns above reflect last status of the placement process.



**Note:** When partitioning fails, the partitioning module returns information extracted from the last partition acquired. The information from this table can be used to determine the distribution of objects between blocks.

When partitioning fails, the Block Partitioning Summary columns "Macrocells Unusable," "Macrocells >1PT," and "Macrocells 1PT," are not listed.

The labels and abbreviations used in the "Block Partitioning Summary" section of the fitting report are described below.

- Fanin**                      Number of distinct signals that fanin from the central switch matrix into the block.
- Logic PTS**                Number of product terms used by data terms in logic equations placed in the block. (Does not include clock or Set/Reset product terms associated with asynchronous macrocells.)
- I/O Pins**                  Number of I/O pins used for input, output or both in the block.
- Inp Reg**                    Number of input registers used in the block.
- Macrocells used**          Number of macrocells used in the block.
- Macrocells unusable**    Number of macrocells in block that are not used and cannot be used with the current placement. (This column does not appear if the design fails to fit.)
- Macrocells available 1 PT**    Number of macrocells in the block that have only one product term.
- Macrocells available >1 PT**    Number of macrocells in the block that have more than one product term.

## Block Partitioning Summary

# of PT clusters available      Remaining number of product-term clusters usable by signals partitioned to the block.

### Signal Summary

This section of the fitting report provides a detailed representation of Fitter placements. It can be used to determine block fanout and fanin information.

#### MACH 3xx/4xx

```
*****
* SIGNAL SUMMARY *
*****
```

Signals	Block	Loc	PTs	XOR	Pin/Node Logic		Fanout
					Type	Type	
DATA[0]	B	15	.	.	input	...	A-----
DATA[1]	B	14	.	.	input	...	A-----
DATA[2]	B	13	.	.	input	...	A-----
DATA[3]	B	12	.	.	input	...	A-----
ENA	A	3	.	.	input	...	A-----
Q[0]	A	6	4	.	i/o pin	...	-----
Q[1]	A	4	4	.	i/o pin	...	-----
Q[2]	A	10	4	.	i/o pin	...	-----
Q[3]	A	8	4	.	i/o pin	...	-----
RESET	A	5	.	.	input	...	A-----
SEL1	A	9	.	.	input	...	A-----
SEL2	A	7	.	.	input	...	A-----
RN_Q[0]	A	A12	4	G	implied	D/S	A-----
RN_Q[1]	A	A8	4	G	implied	D/S	A-----
RN_Q[2]	A	A4	4	G	implied	D/S	A-----
RN_Q[3]	A	A0	4	G	implied	D/S	A-----



**Note:** For MACH 1xx/2xx devices, XOR information is not applicable and will be deleted.

The labels and abbreviations used in the "Signal Summary" section of the fitting report are described below.

Signals	Name of the signal. A node name that is the same as a pin name indicates that the node was created by the Fitter to provide a register or latch for a pin declared as REGISTERED or LATCHED, for which no corresponding node was declared in the design. By contrast, a node name than is the same as the pin name but preceded by "RN_" (for "referenced node") indicates that the node was created by the Fitter to provide a register or latch for a pin declared as REGISTERED or LATCHED, for which no corresponding node was declared in the design, and that the register/latch feedback was referenced in the design by another signal.
Pin/Node	"Pin" if the signal corresponds to a pin; "Node" if the signal corresponds to a node.
Block	Letter corresponding to the PAL block in which the signal is placed.
Loc	Tells where the signal was placed. If placed at a pin, this field contains the physical pin number. If placed at a macrocell, this field contains the node designation (consisting of a block letter and a node number) of the macrocell. If placed at an input register, this field has the form <b>X<sub>ir</sub></b> - <i>Input node number</i> where <b>X</b> is a block designator. <b>Example</b> <b>B<sub>ir</sub>-2</b> ← <i>indicates input node 2 in block B</i>
PTs	(Refer to the pin and node summary for the target MACH device in Chapter 10, "Device Reference," for a list of node numbers.) The number of product terms connected to the signal.
XOR	"G" if the XOR is unused; "P" if the XOR is used as a product term or for polarity control.

## Block Partitioning Summary

<b>Type</b>	Type of signal: buried, input, output, I/O pin, opair (output macrocell paired with an output pin), ipair (input macrocell paired with an input pin), or implied. "Implied" indicates a node that was created by the Fitter and either a) named (because it was referenced as register feedback by another signal) or b) unnamed (because it was created to provide a register or latch for a pin declared as REGISTERED or LATCHED but never referenced as register feedback).
<b>Fanout</b>	Block(s) to which the logic signal is routed.

## PRESET, RESET and OUTPUT ENABLED Signal Summary

(MACH 1xx/2xx devices only)

This section summarizes product term driven PRESET, RESET and OUTPUT ENABLE signals of the design. It shows how these functional signals are used in various PAL blocks and can be used as a reference to swap members between blocks.

\*\*\*\*\*  
 \* PRESET, RESET and OUTPUT ENABLE signal SUMMARY \*  
 \*\*\*\*\*

PRESET signal summary:

Number	Pin or Node Name	Block
-----		

RESET signal summary:

Number	Pin or Node Name	Block
-----		
1	Q[0]	A-

OUTPUT ENABLE signal summary:

Number	Pin or Node Name	Block
-----		
1	Q[0]	A-

All PRESET signals that have the same boolean equation in the design are represented by a unique number in the PRESET Signal Summary table. A selected name in the group is represented in "Pin or Node name" field. The "Block" field records all the blocks that have the same preset signal. RESET and OUTPUT ENABLE signals work the same way.

## Tabular Information

This section of the fitting report can be used to diagnose incomplete partitions, incomplete placements and incomplete routing.

### MACH215 and MACH 3xx/4xx

\*\*\*\*\*  
 \* TABULAR INFORMATION \*  
 \*\*\*\*\*

#### DEDICATED PINS

Pin	Signal	Type	Logic Fanout	Clock Fanout
20	CLK	clk/ inp	-----	A-----
23	.....	..	.....	.....
41	.....	..	.....	.....
62	.....	..	.....	.....
65	.....	..	.....	.....
83	.....	..	.....	.....

\*\*\*\*\*  
 \* Signals - Equations Where Used \*  
 \*\*\*\*\*

Signal Source : Fanout List

Signal Source	Fanout List
DATA[0]:	Q[0]{A}
{A}	
DATA[1]:	Q[1]{A}
{A}	
DATA[2]:	Q[2]{A}
{A}	
DATA[3]:	Q[3]{A}
{A}	
RN_Q[0]:	Q[1]{A} Q[2]{A} Q[3]{A}
{AAA}	
RN_Q[1]:	Q[0]{A} Q[2]{A} Q[3]{A}
{AAA}	
RN_Q[2]:	Q[0]{A} Q[1]{A} Q[3]{A}
{AAA}	
RN_Q[3]:	Q[0]{A} Q[1]{A} Q[2]{A}
{AAA}	
SEL1:	Q[0]{A} Q[1]{A} Q[2]{A}
:	Q[3]{A}
{AAA A}	

Continued...

## Block Partitioning Summary

*...Continued*

```

SEL2:          Q[0]{A}          Q[1]{A}          Q[2]{A}
      :          Q[3]{A}
      {AAA A}
RESET:        Q[0]{A}          Q[1]{A}          Q[2]{A}
      :          Q[3]{A}
      {AAA A}
ENA:          Q[0]{A}          Q[1]{A}          Q[2]{A}
      :          Q[3]{A}
      {AAA A}
  
```

Block A singular list (Input drives only one logic equation)

```

DATA[0]:      Q[0]          ;Compare with "Block A singular list"
DATA[1]:      Q[1]          ;section for MACH 1xx/2xx as shown in
DATA[2]:      Q[2]          ;the report sample that follows
DATA[3]:      Q[3]          ;this one.
  
```

BLOCK A CLOCK MUX

Block Clocks	Signal	Pin	Pol	
Ck0	CLK	20	H	
Ck1	...	..	.	
Ck2	...	..	.	
Ck3	...	..	.	

*differs from* ;Note how this section  
 BLOCK A LOGIC MACROCELLS & INPUT REGISTERS ;the "BLOCK A LOGIC  
 MACROCELLS"

L	Node	Signal	E	D	L	R	L	K	T	S	N	Fanout	PTS			;section in the MACH 1xx/2xx report ;sample that follows.	
													Y	V	X		P
A0	2	RN_Q[3]	D/S	4	11	G	H	Ck0	G	B0	8	A-----					
A1	3	.....	..	.	15	.	.	.	.	.	..	.....					
A2	4	.....	..	.	15	.	.	.	.	.	..	.....					
A3	5	.....	..	.	15	.	.	.	.	.	..	.....					
A4	6	RN_Q[2]	D/S	4	16	G	H	Ck0	G	B0	10	A-----					
A5	7	.....	..	.	15	.	.	.	.	.	..	.....					
A6	8	.....	..	.	15	.	.	.	.	.	..	.....					
A7	9	.....	..	.	15	.	.	.	.	.	..	.....					
A8	10	RN_Q[1]	D/S	4	16	G	H	Ck0	G	B0	4	A-----					
A9	11	.....	..	.	15	.	.	.	.	.	..	.....					
A10	12	.....	..	.	15	.	.	.	.	.	..	.....					
A11	13	.....	..	.	15	.	.	.	.	.	..	.....					
A12	14	RN_Q[0]	D/S	4	16	G	H	Ck0	G	B0	6	A-----					
A13	15	.....	..	.	15	.	.	.	.	.	..	.....					

*Continued...*



## Block Partitioning Summary

*...Continued*

A14	16	.....	..	..	15	..	..	..	.....
A15	17	.....	..	..	10	..	..	..	.....
Air-0	130	.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	.....
Air-1	131	.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	.....
Air-2	132	.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	.....
Air-3	133	.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	.....
Air-4	134	.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	.....
Air-5	135	.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	.....
Air-6	136	.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	.....
Air-7	137	.....	..	..	..	..	..	..	.....

*;Note differences from the "BLOCK A I/O Pins"*

**section**

BLOCK A I/O PINS *;in the MACH 1xx/2xx report sample that follows this one.*

Pin	onode	inode	Signal	Type	Fanout
3	...	...	ENA	input	A-----
4	10	...	Q[1]	i/o pin	-----
5	...	...	RESET	input	A-----
6	14	...	Q[0]	i/o pin	-----
7	...	...	SEL2	input	A-----
8	2	...	Q[3]	i/o pin	-----
9	...	...	SEL1	input	A-----
10	6	...	Q[2]	i/o pin	-----

**BLOCK A LOGIC ARRAY FANIN**

CSM	Signal	Source	CSM	Signal	Source
mxA0	...	...	mxA17	SEL2	pin 7
mxA1	DATA[2]	pin 13	mxA18	RN_Q[1]	mcell A-8
mxA2	DATA[3]	pin 12	mxA19	RN_Q[2]	mcell A-4
mxA3	RESET	pin 5	mxA20	...	...
mxA4	DATA[0]	pin 15	mxA21	...	...
mxA5	...	...	mxA22	...	...
mxA6	SEL1	pin 9	mxA23	...	...
mxA7	...	...	mxA24	...	...
mxA8	ENA	pin 3	mxA25	...	...
mxA9	DATA[1]	pin 14	mxA26	...	...
mxA10	...	...	mxA27	...	...
mxA11	...	...	mxA28	...	...
mxA12	...	...	mxA29	RN_Q[3]	mcell A-0
mxA13	...	...	mxA30	...	...
mxA14	...	...	mxA31	...	...
mxA15	RN_Q[0]	mcell A-12	mxA32	...	...
mxA16	...	...			

*Continued...*

## Block Partitioning Summary

*...Continued*

BLOCK B I/O PINS

Pin	onode	inode	Signal	Type	Fanout
12	...	...	DATA[3]	input	A-----
13	...	...	DATA[2]	input	A-----
14	...	...	DATA[1]	input	A-----
15	...	...	DATA[0]	input	A-----
16	...	...	.....	..	.....
17	...	...	.....	..	.....
18	...	...	.....	..	.....
19	...	...	.....	..	.....

*; similar information listed for other blocks used, if any*

MACH435 report file key:

- A - Asynchronous mode
- AVAL - Additional product terms available within the current steering allocation, plus those potentially available through reesteering of free clusters.
- B0 - Block Asynchronous Reset/Preset product term 0
- B1 - Block Asynchronous Reset/Preset product term 1
- C - Combinatorial
- Ck0 - Block clock generated from pin 20 or pin 23
- Ck1 - Block clock generated from pin 20 or pin 23
- Ck2 - Block clock generated from pin 62 or pin 65
- Ck3 - Block clock generated from pin 62 or pin 65
- clk - Clock
- CSM - Central Switch Matrix
- D - D-type flip flop
- G - Ground
- H - High
- implied - Node occupying the macrocell drives the output pin but not defined in the design file.
- inode - Input node
- Inp - Input
- ipair - Input paired node
- I/O - Input or Output
- L - Low
- L - Latch
- LOC - Location
- mcell <X> - Source is macrocell from block <X>
- Mux - Multiplexer
- mx - Block Array input multiplexer
- onode - Output node

*Continued...*

## Block Partitioning Summary

*...Continued*

```

opair      - Output paired node
P          - Product Term
Pol       - Polarity
PT(s)     - Product term(s)
Reg       - Register
Res       - Reset control
RN_<pin_name> - Output node paired with < pin_name> created by Fitter.
S         - Synchronous mode
Set       - Preset control
T         - T-type flip flop
XOR       - Exclusive OR gate
<X>ir     - Input register in block <X>
.         - Not available or Not applicable
  
```

```

Partitioning 100% - Completed
Placement   100% - Completed
Routing     100% - Completed
%%% Fitting process is successful %%%
  
```

### MACH 1xx/2xx (except MACH215)

```

Block A singular list (Input drives only one logic equation)
DATA[0]:          Q[0]
DATA[1]:          Q[1]
DATA[2]:          Q[2]
DATA[3]:          Q[3]
  
```

#### BLOCK A LOGIC MACROCELLS

L O C	Node	Signal	T U		PTS										Fanout
			E	D	A	V	P	C	S	R	P	E	I		
A0	2	RN_Q[0]	D	4			4	H	Ck3	.	1	2	A-		
A1	3	.....	..	.		8	.	.	.	.	..	..			
A2	4	.....	..	.		8	.	.	.	.	..	..			
A3	5	RN_Q[1]	D	4		8	H	Ck3	.	1	5	A-			
A4	6	.....	..	.		8	.	.	.	.	..	..			
A5	7	.....	..	.		8	.	.	.	.	..	..			
A6	8	RN_Q[2]	D	4		8	H	Ck3	.	1	8	A-			
A7	9	.....	..	.		4	.	.	.	.	..	..			
A8	10	.....	..	.		4	.	.	.	.	..	..			
A9	11	RN_Q[3]	D	4		8	H	Ck3	.	1	15	A-			

*Continued...*

Block Partitioning Summary

...Continued

A10	12	.....	...	8	.	.	.	.	..
A11	13	.....	...	12	.	.	.	.	..
A12	14	.....	...	12	.	.	.	.	..
A13	15	.....	...	12	.	.	.	.	..
A14	16	.....	...	12	.	.	.	.	..
A15	17	.....	...	8	.	.	.	.	..

BLOCK A I/O PINS

Pin	onode	Output Enable	Signal	Type	Fanout
2	2	1	Q[0]	i/o pin	--
3	...	...	ENA	input	A-
4	...	...	RESET	input	A-
5	5	1	Q[1]	i/o pin	--
6	...	...	SEL2	input	A-
7	...	...	SEL1	input	A-
8	8	1	Q[2]	i/o pin	--
9	...	...	DATA[3]	input	A-
14	...	...	.....	..	..
15	11	1	Q[3]	i/o pin	--
16	...	...	.....	..	..
17	...	...	.....	..	..
18	...	...	.....	..	..
19	...	...	.....	..	..
20	...	...	.....	..	..
21	...	...	.....	..	..

The information from the tabular form shown above will be incomplete in cases where partitioning, placing, routing fail. Pin and node numbers are not available on failure to partition. Signal names partitioned on the last attempt of the partitioner will appear in the table. Data fields for which data is not available are indicated with an ellipsis (...).

The labels and abbreviations used in the "Tabular Information" section of the fitting report are described below.

<b>DEDICATED PINS</b>	For MACH architecture these are pins that are dedicated inputs and or clocks.
<b>Pin</b>	Physical pin number.
<b>Signal</b>	String of up to 14 characters representing the signal name.
<b>Type</b>	Dedicated types are "clk/inp," "input," or (MACH465 only) "Clock."
<b>Logic Fanout</b>	Indicates to which block the logic signal fans out as logic.
<b>Clock Fanout</b>	Indicates to which block the clock signal fans out through the block clock mechanism.
<b>Signals - Equations Where Used</b>	For each signal <i>s</i> , lists all signals that reference signal <i>s</i> . Below the list of equations that reference signal <i>s</i> is a list (enclosed in braces) of the PAL blocks that contain each of the referencing signals. PAL block letters are listed in the same order in which the signals to which they correspond are listed.
<b>BLOCK-x CLOCKS MUX (MACH 3xx/4xx devices only)</b>	(Where <i>x</i> denotes the letter that corresponds to the PAL block.)
<b>Block Clocks</b>	Clock mux outputs "CK0".. "CK3."
<b>Signal</b>	String of up to 14 characters representing the signal name.
<b>Pin</b>	Physical pin number.
<b>Pol</b>	Polarity "H" (active high) or "L" (active low).
<b>BLOCK-x LOGIC MACROCELLS &amp; INPUT REGISTERS</b>	(Where <i>x</i> denotes the letter corresponding to the PAL block.) An exhaustive list of logic macrocells and input registers. (The legend "& INPUT REGISTERS" is omitted from reports for devices that have no dedicated input registers.)

## Block Partitioning Summary

<b>LOC</b>	Relative node number, in the block, for logic or input cell. Input cell numbers are preceded by a "<block>ir-."
<b>Node</b>	Software node number of macrocell. This is the same number as in the JEDEC Specification and the MACHXL language.
<b>Signal</b>	String of up to 14 characters representing the signal name.
<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Synchronous/Asynchronous devices:</b> Given in the form <register_type> <macrocell_type>, where register_type is "D," "T," "L" (latch) or "C" (combinatorial) and macrocell_type is "S" (synchronous), "A" (asynchronous), or "." (combinatorial). For example, "D/S" refers to a D-type flip-flop implemented in a synchronous macrocell. <b>Synchronous devices:</b> Given in the form <register_type>, where register_type is "D," "T," "L" (latch) or "C" (combinatorial). For example, "T" refers to a T-type flip-flop.
<b>PTS USED</b>	Number of product terms used by equation placed in this cell.

<b>PTS AVAL</b>	Additional product terms available within the current steering allocation, plus those potentially available through re-steering of free clusters. If the macrocell is not used, this field contains the maximum number of product terms (its own and those that can be steered to it). If the macrocell is used, this field contains the number of product terms available after all clusters are routed.
<b>XOR (MACH 3xx/4xx devices only)</b>	"G" means the XOR gate of the cluster aligned with the signal's macrocell is connected to ground. "P" means one of the XOR gates is connected to a product term or is used for polarity control. The symbol "." means the status is unknown.
<b>POL</b>	Signal polarity "H" (active high), "L" (active low), or "." if no signal placed at this location. Polarity is "H" if the polarity of PIN (NODE) statement matches that of equation, otherwise polarity is "L".
<b>CLK</b>	Block clocks CK0..CK3 from clock mux (synchronous mode), "P" for product term (asynchronous mode), and "." for none.
<b>SET</b>	Set signal: "P" for product term, "G" for ground, "B0" for block set/reset ARP1, "B1" for block set/reset APR2, and "." for none. "B0" and "B1" occur only in synchronous modes.

## Block Partitioning Summary

<b>RES</b>	Reset signal: "P" for product term, "G" for ground, "B0" for block set/reset ARP1, "B1" for block set/reset ARP2, "." for none. "B0" and "B1" occur only in synchronous modes.
<b>PIN</b>	Indicates which pin (by number) is connected to this node. If the node is buried, the entry is "."
<b>Fanout</b>	Indicate to which block the node signal fans out.
<b>BLOCK x I/O PINS</b>	(Where x corresponds to the PAL block.) There is one table for each physical block. For MACH architecture this is a list of I/O pins in a block.
<b>Pin</b>	Physical pin number.
<b>onode</b>	Indicates output nodes connected to I/O pin. This is the software node number as in the JEDEC Specification and the MACHXL language.
<b>inode (Not for MACH355 or MACH 1xx devices)</b>	Indicates input nodes connected to I/O pin. This is the software node number as in the JEDEC Specification and the MACHXL language.
<b>Output Enabled</b>	The "OUTPUT ENABLE" field is added for MACH 1xx/2xx devices. Its value can be represented by V(Vcc), G(Gnd) or a product term. In the case of a product term, a number is shown in this column which is the entry in OUTPUT ENABLE signal summary table under "PRESET, RESET and OUTPUT ENABLE signal summary."
<b>Signal</b>	String of up to 14 characters representing the signal name.
<b>Type</b>	Type of pin "output", "input" or "i/o pin".



<b>Fanout</b>	Indicates to which block the pin signal fans out.
<b>BLOCK-x</b>	(Where x denotes the letter that corresponds to the
<b>LOGIC ARRAY</b>	PAL block.) This table contains routing information
<b>FANIN</b>	for each signal that fan in to the block.
<b>CSM</b>	Central Switch Matrix fanout to logic array of a PAL block. String of up to 14 characters representing the signal name.
<b>Source</b>	Given in the format <source_type> <location>, where source_type is the macrocell inode pin and location is the physical location. (Source drives physical.)

### Fitting Status

This group of statements ends the fitting report. In the case of a successful fitting pass (no errors generated), the partitioning, placement, and routing statements show 100% completion.

```
Partitioning 100% - Completed
Placement   100% - Completed
Routing     100% - Completed
```

```
%%Fitting process is successful%%
```



**Note:** *Compilation can fail even if all three status fields (Partitioning, Placement, and Routing) show 100% completion, if the assembler fails to assemble the design.*

In the case of an unsuccessful fitting pass, the last successful module (partitioning or placement) shows 100% completion, the unsuccessful module shows a completion of less than 100%, and any subsequent module shows 0% completion. Refer to "Failure Reports," later in this chapter, for more information.

### Place and Route Data Report

A Place and Route Data (Design.PRD) file is generated by the MACHXL Fitter when partitioning is successful. This file contains detailed tables and listings showing:

1. Place and route processing time
2. Place/Route Resource and Usage tables
3. Signal fan-out table sorted in alphabetical order

- 4. Device pin-out list
- 5. Block information
  - a. Logic block macrocell assignments and PT cluster steering
  - b. Maximum PT capacity per block
  - c. Node to I/O Pin mappings via the output switch matrix
  - d. I/O Pin-to-node mappings
  - e. I/O Pin-to-node and I/O Pin-to-input register pairings
- 6. Input and Central switch matrix tables
  - a. Input Multiplexer assignments
  - b. Logic block fan-in through Central Switch Matrix



**Note:** *No information is reported for blocks that are unused. Note: Some tables in the PRD file may extend beyond 78 columns. If you cannot view all of the report columns using the viewer accessed from the MACHXL View menu, use the text editor to examine the file instead. If the MACHXL Fitter successfully placed and routed the design, then the designer can use the information in these tables and listings to determine where more logic product terms or input signals can be placed.*

### Unplaceable Designs

If the MACHXL Fitter cannot place all the signals in the design, then the PRD file will show the best placement the Fitter found and will also list the unplaced signals. The designer can then verify that the signal cannot fit into the specified block, and can then study the macrocell assignments in the other logic blocks to determine if there is space in the other blocks to which the unplaceable signals can be moved.

### Unroutable Designs

The Placer will attempt to move signals around to use different routing resources, but will be constrained by preplacements. The PRD file will mark the signals and the blocks to which they cannot route. The designer can reduce the amount of logic in the design to release more routing resources for the remaining signals, or can increase the amount of processing time allocated for the Fitter if it timed out.

## Place and Route Data Report

### Place and route processing time

This section shows the start and duration of the place and route process.

For example:

```
Start: Fri Oct 07 10:06:17 1994
End   : Fri Oct 07 10:06:18 1994   $$$ Elapsed time: 00:00:01
=====
C:\MACHXL\DAT\MACH435 Design [Bar_4xx.pds]
```

### Place/Route Resource and Usage tables

The place/route resource usage table shows total available resources, how many were required and how many were successfully allocated and used.

The sample placement completion section below shows the number of macrocells and I/O pins available per block (that is, 16 macrocells and 8 I/O pins in block A), how many signals were assigned to the blocks (that is, 8 logic signals or signals requiring product terms partitioned to block A, with 6 I/O pins required), and how many were actually used. This means you can put up to 8 more logic signals, if product term clusters are still available, and 2 more inputs through the unused I/O pins in block A.

\* Placement Completion

+- Block	+- Macrocells Available			+----- IO Pins Available			
	+- Signals to Place	+- Placed		+- IO Pins Used		+----- Logic	
Array Inputs							
Inputs Used							
A	16	8	8 => 100%	8	6 => 75%	33	18 => 54%
B	16	7	7 => 100%	8	7 => 87%	33	18 => 54%
C	16	9	9 => 100%	8	8 => 100%	33	27 => 81%
D	16	8	8 => 100%	8	7 => 87%	33	26 => 78%
E	16	5	5 => 100%	8	8 => 100%	33	16 => 48%
F	16	4	4 => 100%	8	7 => 87%	33	22 => 66%
G	16	7	7 => 100%	8	8 => 100%	33	16 => 48%
H	16	5	5 => 100%	8	8 => 100%	33	17 => 51%

## Place and Route Data Report

The logic array input figure indicates the maximum number of signals that can be routed into a block, and how many are used. In the preceding example, 33 signals can be routed into a MACH435 block, and the design uses 18 of the block inputs for the 8 logic signals placed in block A. This means that up to 15 more signals can be routed into block A, but this is dependent on their being routed through the switch matrix. The Input/Clock signal count figure indicates the number of input or clock signals in the design, and how many were successfully assigned to either I/O, dedicated input, or clock/input pins.

\* Input/Clock Signal count: 24 -> placed: 24 = 100%

The next table shows the number of dedicated input and clock/input pins in the device, and how many were used.

	Available	Used	
Input Pins	: 2	2	=> 100%
Clock, Clk/Input Pins	: 4	4	=> 100%

The routing completion display measures how many signals have been routed, as a percentage of the total number of signals to be routed. If a signal is not routed, then the signal in the fan-out table (next section) will have a '~' in front of the block that it could not route to.

The number of placement and routing attempts (counting from 0) is shown under the routing completion data.

\* Routing Completion: 100%

\* Attempts: Place [ 265] Route [ 0]

### **Example**

If routing was successful on first routing attempt of the 265th placement attempt, you would see Place[264] Route [0], because placing and routing attempts are numbered from 0.

### Signal Fan-Out Table

The fan-out table contains a list of signals in the design, sorted in alphabetical order, and the blocks that each signal fans-out to. A sample fan-out table is as follows:

```

=====
Signal Fanout Table
=====
+- Signal Number
+- Block Location ('+' for dedicated inputs)
+- Sig Type
+- Signal-to-Pin Assignment
+- Fanout to Logic Blocks
Signal Name
-----
1|_16byte      |G|INP| 70|=> . . . D . F . .
2|_8byte       |H|INP| 78|=> . . . . . F G .
3|buswon       |A|NOD| N/A|=> A B C . E . . .
4|clk40        |+| Cin| 65|=> . . . . . . . .
...
58|rn_t4_s[0]  |D|NOD| N/A|=> A . . D . . . . => Paired w/: [
t4_s[0]]
59|rn_t4_s[1]  |D|NOD| N/A|=> A . . D . . . . => Paired w/: [
t4_s[1]]
...
95|t4_s10      |A|NOD| N/A|=> . . . . . F . .
96|t4_s[0]     |D| IO| 40|=> . . . . . . . . => Paired w/: [
rn_t4_s[0]]
97|t4_s[1]     |D| IO| 36|=> . . . . . . . . => Paired w/: [
rn_t4_s[1]]
98|t4_s[2]     |D| IO| 39|=> . . . . . . . . => Paired w/: [
rn_t4_s[2]]
...
-----

```

The signals are printed in alphabetical order, followed by the block the signals are assigned to. If the signal is assigned to a dedicated input or clock pin, then this field is marked with a '+'. This is followed by the signal type, which can be one of the following:

- Cin      Clock/Input signal
- CLK     Clock only signal
- INP     Input signal
- NOD     Internal/buried signal node
- IO      IO signal
- OUT     Output signal (no feedback)
- Rin     Registered input signal

This is followed by the blocks that the signals are assigned to. In the preceding example, internal node signal BUSWON

## Place and Route Data Report

fans-out to blocks A, B, C, and E. This means that BUSWON requires one block array input from each of these blocks. Some signals may not have fan-out entries, such as OUTPUT signals, or IO signals that are fed back through the nodes that they are paired with. In the preceding example, IO signal T4\_S[1] does not have feedback, but it is paired with the node RN\_T4\_S[1], which fans out to blocks A and D.

### Device pin-out list

This list shows the device pin type, and whether a signal has been fixed or preplaced to that pin or not.

```
=====
          < C:\MACHXL\DAT\MACH435 Device Pin Assignments >
=====
=====
          < Device Pin Assignments >
=====
=====
+- Device Pin No
 | +- Pin Type      Signal Fixed (*)--+
 | |                Signal Name
 | |
 | |-----|-----|
 1 | GND  |         |         -   |
 2 | Vcc  |         |         -   |
 3 | I_O  | A00 |         nabl_o  |*|    <-- signal is fixed
 4 | I_O  | A01 |         nsdstr_o |*|
 5 | I_O  | A02 |         nactroe  |*|
 6 | I_O  | A03 |         -   |         <-- Block A IO pin not
used
 7 | I_O  | A04 |         sdstr_o  |*|
 8 | I_O  | A05 |         t4_s[3] |*|
 9 | I_O  | A06 |         -   |
10 | I_O  | A07 |         ncmd_o  |*|
11 | GND  |         |         -   |
...
33 | I_O  | D07 |         -   |
34 | I_O  | D06 |         sel_8b  |*|
35 | I_O  | D05 |         nodd_cycle |*|
36 | I_O  | D04 |         t4_s[1]  |*|
37 | I_O  | D03 |         t2_s[1]  |*|
38 | I_O  | D02 |         t1_s[0]  |*|
```

*Continued...*

...Continued

39		I_O		D01		t4_s[2]		*	
40		I_O		D00		t4_s[0]		*	
41		Inp				en_xfer		*	
42		Vcc				-			
		...							
65		CkIn				clk40		*	
66		I_O		G00		t3_s[0]		*	
67		I_O		G01		t3_s[1]		*	
		...							
82		I_O		H00		error[0]		*	
83		Inp				stream_pos		*	
84		Vcc				-			

### Block information

Each MACH block has macrocells, I/O pins, and block array inputs associated with it. The following sections will describe how these resources are used. Information on these resources is printed only if they are used.

#### Macrocell (MCell) Cluster Assignments

This section shows how the macrocells in a block and their associated product term clusters are allocated. A MACH435 macrocell can steer 5 product terms (4 PT and 1 XOR used as logic) from its own macrocell, the preceding macrocell and the succeeding 2 macrocells. Macrocell 1 can therefore use its own PT cluster, and can also steer the PT clusters from macrocells 0, 2, and 3 for a maximum of 20 product terms. If the designer assigns (that is, preplaces) a 20 PT signal to macrocell 0 in a block, then this placement is not realizable in a MACH435 because macrocell 0 does not have a preceding macrocell.

#### **Example**

The following macrocell cluster assignment listing shows synchronous output signal SDSTR\_O which has 17 logic product terms assigned to macrocell 8 in block A. In the MACH435, since the signal is synchronous, the PT cluster size for macrocell 8 is 4, and it is steered to macrocell 8. The single XOR product term is also steered to macrocell 8, and is used as a logic PT. See the Cluster to Mcell (macrocell) and XOR to Mcell Assignment columns.

## Place and Route Data Report

### MACH355 and MACH 4xx

```

=====
< Block [A] > Macrocell ( MCell) Cluster Assignments
=====
+ Macrocell Number
| PT Requirements----- Logic XOR+ +--- Macrocell PT
Cluster Size
| Sync/ Async-----+ | | | Cluster to
Mcell Assignment
| Node Fixed(*)-----+ | | | | +- XOR PT
Size
| Sig Type--+ | | | | | | XOR to
Mcell Assignment
| Signal Name | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
0| t4_s[3]| IO| | S | 5 | 4 to [ 0]| 1 XOR to
[ 0] as logic PT
1| | ? | | S | - | 4 to [ 2]| 1 XOR to
[ 2] as logic PT
2| nsdstr_o|OUT| | S |17 | 4 to [ 2]| 1 XOR to
[ 2] as logic PT
3| ncmd_o| IO| | S | 2 | 4 to [ 2]| 1 XOR to
[ 2] as logic PT
4| nadl_o| IO| | S | 2 | 4 to [ 2]| 1 XOR
free
5| | ? | | S | - | 4 to [ 3]| 1 XOR
free
6| t4_s10|NOD|*| S | 1 | 4 to [ 4]| 1 XOR to
[ 6] for 1 PT sig
7| | ? | | S | - | 4 to [ 8]| 1 XOR to
[ 8] as logic PT
8| sdstr_o|OUT| | S |17 | 4 to [ 8]| 1 XOR to
[ 8] as logic PT
9| nactroe| IO| | A | 2 :+: 1| 2 to [ 8]| 1 XOR to
[ 9]
10| | ? | | S | - | 4 to [ 8]| 1 XOR to
[ 8] as logic PT
11| | ? | | S | - | 4 to [ 9]| 1 XOR
free
12| buswon|NOD|*| S | 1 | 4 free | 1 XOR to
[12] for 1 PT sig
13| | ? | | S | - | 4 free | 1 XOR
free
14| | ? | | S | - | 4 free | 1 XOR
free
15| | ? | | S | - | 4 free | 1 XOR
free
=====

```

Macrocell 8 provides 5 of the 17 product terms required by signal SDSTR\_O, so the remaining 12 product terms must be steered from the adjacent



## Place and Route Data Report

macrocells. Macrocells 7 and 10 are unused, therefore an additional 10 product terms can be steered to macrocell 8.

Asynchronous I/O signal NACTROE is assigned to macrocell 9, and this changes the macrocell PT cluster size from 4 to 2. NACTROE requires 2 logic product terms that are XORed with another PT. The single XOR PT is obtained from macrocell 9, and because the 2 logic product terms in macrocell 9 were steered to fulfill the PT requirements of signal SDSTR\_O in macrocell 8, NACTROE's logic requirements are satisfied by steering product terms from macrocell 11.

Node signals BUSWON and T4\_S10 are fixed to macrocells (note '\*' in Node Fixed column), and the I/O and Output signals in block A are also fixed (see Device Pin Out List). With the output switch matrix, the Placer can still move signals (except the fixed nodes) among macrocells to find macrocells with enough product terms to fulfill the signals' logic requirements.

Since the MACH 1xx and MACH 2xx parts do not have XOR gates in the macrocells, references to it will be removed in this section for these devices:

**MACH210/MACH211/MACH220/MACH231**

```

=====
< Block [A] >      Macrocell ( MCell) Cluster
Assignments
=====
+ Macrocell Number
| PT Requirements----- Logic      +---- Macrocell PT
Cluster Size
| Sync/ Async-----+ |          | Cluster to
Mcell Assignment
| Node Fixed(*)----+ | | | | |
| Sig Type--+ | | | | |
| Signal Name | | | | |
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
0|          | ? | S | - | 4 free |
1|          | ? | S | - | 4 free |
2|          | ? | S | - | 4 free |
3|          | ? | S | - | 4 free |
4|          | ? | S | - | 4 free |
5|          | ? | S | - | 4 free |
6|          | out5|OUT| S | 2 | 4 to [ 6] |

```

## Place and Route Data Report

7	in_out5	Rin	*	S	0	4 free
8	out6	OUT		S	1	4 to [ 8]
9		?		S	-	4 free
10	out12	OUT		S	1	4 to [10]
11		?		S	-	4 free
12	out13	OUT		S	1	4 to [12]
13		?		S	-	4 free
14		?		S	-	4 free
15		?		S	-	4 free

Additional output enable (OE) PT banking information is provided in the following table for MACH 1xx parts. A MACH 1xx block has 4 OE PTs available for the macrocells in the block. In the case of the MACH110, 8 macrocells can choose between 2 OE PTs, and the other 8 macrocells can choose between the other 2 OE PTs. In the rightmost column of the MACH 2xx table above, we see that macrocells 0 to 7 can choose between OE PTs 0 and 1, and macrocells 8 to 15 can select between OE PTs 2 and 3. All MACH 1xx macrocell output buffers can be enabled or disabled without using the output enable product terms.

### MACH110/MACH111/MACH120/MACH130/MACH131

```

=====
< Block [A] > Macrocell ( MCell) Cluster
Assignments
=====
+ Macrocell Number
| PT Requirements----- Logic +--- Macrocell PT
Cluster Size
| Sync/ Async-----+ | | Cluster to
Mcell Assignment
| Node Fixed(*)----+ | | | +- OE PT
key
| Sig Type--+ | | | | | Blk OE
PTs
| Signal Name | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
0| io_am[1]| IO| | S | 6 | 4 to [ 0]| 2 => 40
|( 0) 1
1| io_am[4]| IO| | S | 1 | 4 to [ 0]| 2 => 40
|( 0) 1
2| | ? | | S | - | 4 to [ 1]| - => -
| 0 1

```

## Place and Route Data Report

```
3|          | ? | | S | - | 4 to [ 4] | - => -
| 0 1
4| io_am[2]| IO| | S | 9 | 4 to [ 4] | 1 => 30
| 0 ( 1)
5| io_am[3]| IO| | S | 1 | 4 to [ 4] | - => -
| 0 1
6|          | ? | | S | - | 4 to [ 5] | - => -
| 0 1
7|          | ? | | S | - | 4 free | - => -
| 0 1
8| io_am[0]| IO| | S | 1 | 4 to [ 8] | 0 => 90
|( 2) 3
9|          | ? | | S | - | 4 free | - => -
| 2 3
10|          | ? | | S | - | 4 free | - => -
| 2 3
11|          | ? | | S | - | 4 free | - => -
| 2 3
12|          | ? | | S | - | 4 free | - => -
| 2 3
13|          | ? | | S | - | 4 free | - => -
| 2 3
14|          | ? | | S | - | 4 free | - => -
| 2 3
15|          | ? | | S | - | 4 free | - => -
| 2 3
-----
-----
```

The MACH 1xx design example above has 5 logic equations with 3 unique OE PT equations. Each of the 3 OE PT equations has been assigned a key value and are listed as follows:

0 = 90

1 = 30

2 = 40

Key values help identify valid locations for placing signals, as described below.

IO signal IO\_AM[1] with 6 PTs has been assigned to macrocell number 0, and has the 3rd OE PT equation, 2, with the key value 40. The Placer indicates that block OE PT 0 has been allocated to this signal by putting the 0 in parentheses.

IO\_AM[4] uses the same OE PT equation as IO\_AM[1] (ie., key value 40), and the macrocell assignment table shows IO\_AM[4] being assigned to node 1 (the second macrocell in the PAL block, because internal nodes are numbered starting at 0) with OE PT 0 also selected for this macrocell.

IO\_AM[2] has a different OE PT equation, (ie., key value 30) and has been assigned to macrocell 4 and block OE PT 1.

IO\_AM[3] requires only 1 PT, but since it does not require an OE PT equation (that is, the output signal is always enabled or disabled), it can be assigned to any macrocell capable of supporting 1 PT equations. The table above shows the Placer assigning IO\_AM[3] to macrocell 5. Note that none of the block OE PTs has been selected for this signal.

IO\_AM[0] requires only 1 PT, and if it did not have an OE PT equation, could have been assigned to macrocell 7. Since it has an OE PT equation with key value 90, the only valid locations for this signal are macrocells 8 through 15 since they provide a new set of block OE Pts (2 and 3). The table shows the Placer assigning IO\_AM[0] to macrocell 8 and selecting block OE PT 2 for IO\_AM[0].

## Place and Route Data Report

### Maximum PT Capacity

This table indicates the maximum number of product terms a signal can have with the current macrocell assignment.

#### **Example**

With the current macrocell assignment shown in the example in the preceding Macrocell Cluster Assignment section, T4\_S[3] can support only 5 product terms. Signal NSDSTR\_O in macrocell 2 can support up to 20 product terms because it has PT clusters from macrocells 1, 2, 3, and 4 steered to it, and the XOR product terms from these macrocells can also be used as extra logic product terms.

```

=====
< Block [A] > Maximum PT Capacity
=====
+ Macrocell Number
| PT Requirements----- Logic XOR+
|   Sync/ Async-----+ | | | |
|   Node Fixed(*)-----+ | | |
|   Sig Type--+ | | | |
| Signal Name | | | | | Maximum PT
Capacity
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
0|      t4_s[3]| IO| | S | 5      | => can support up to
[ 5] logic PT(s)
1|      | ? | | S | -      | => [ 0] PT capacity
2|      nsdstr_o|OUT| | S |17     | => can support up to
[ 20] logic PT(s)
3|      ncmd_o| IO| | S | 2      | => can support up to
[ 5] logic PT(s)
4|      nadl_o| IO| | S | 2      | => can support up to
[ 4] logic PT(s)
5|      | ? | | S | -      | => can support up to
[ 1] logic PT(s)
6|      t4_s10|NOD|*| S | 1      | => can support up to
[ 1] logic PT(s)
7|      | ? | | S | -      | => [ 0] PT capacity
8|      sdstr_o|OUT| | S |17     | => can support up to
[ 17] logic PT(s)
9|      nactroe| IO| | A | 2 :+ : 1| => can support up to
[ 5] logic PT(s)
10|      | ? | | S | -      | => can support up to
[ 4] logic PT(s)
11|      | ? | | S | -      | => can support up to
[ 10] logic PT(s)
12|      buswon|NOD|*| S | 1      | => can support up to
[ 15] logic PT(s)
13|      | ? | | S | -      | => can support up to
[ 19] logic PT(s)

```

## Place and Route Data Report

```

14|          | ? | | S | - | => can support up to
[ 15] logic PT(s)
15|          | ? | | S | - | => can support up to
[ 10] logic PT(s)
-----

```

Macrocell 1 is unusable because even though it is unused, all the PT clusters available to it have been steered to other macrocells. Its maximum PT capacity is therefore 0.

### Node-Pin Assignments

An output switch matrix (OSM) lets a macrocell go to different I/O pins. The MACH355 and MACH 4xx OSM lets a macrocell go to 4 I/O pins.

The following is a sample macrocell-to-I/O pin table in the PRD file.

#### MACH435

```

=====
< Block [A] > Node-Pin Assignments
=====
+ Macrocell Number
| Node Fixed(*)-----+
| Sig Type----+ | to | Block [A] IO Pin |
Device Pin
| Signal Name | | pin | Numbers |
Numbers
-|-----|_|-----|-----|-----
0|          | t4_s[3] | IO| | => | ( 5) 6 7 0 | ( 8)
9 10 3
1|          |          | ? | | => | 5 6 7 0 | 8
9 10 3
2|          | nsdstr_o|OUT| | => | 6 7 0 ( 1) | 9
10 3 ( 4)
3|          | ncmd_o | IO| | => | 6 ( 7) 0 1 | 9 (
10) 3 4
4|          | nadl_o | IO| | => | 7 ( 0) 1 2 | 10 (
3) 4 5
5|          |          | ? | | => | 7 0 1 2 | 10
3 4 5
6|          | t4_s10 |NOD|*| => | 0 1 2 3 | 3
4 5 6
7|          |          | ? | | => | 0 1 2 3 | 3
4 5 6
8|          | sdstr_o|OUT| | => | 1 2 3 ( 4) | 4
5 6 ( 7)
9|          | nactroe| IO| | => | 1 ( 2) 3 4 | 4 (
5) 6 7
10|          |          | ? | | => | 2 3 4 5 | 5
6 7 8
11|          |          | ? | | => | 2 3 4 5 | 5
6 7 8

```

## Place and Route Data Report

```
12|      buswon|NOD|*| => | 3  4  5  6 | 6
7  | 8  9
13|      | ? | | => | 3  4  5  6 | 6
7  | 8  9
14|      | ? | | => | 4  5  6  7 | 7
8  | 9 10
15|      | ? | | => | 4  5  6  7 | 7
8  | 9 10
-----
-----
```

Each macrocell can be routed to some but not all pins in the PAL block. This table lists, for each macrocell, the available block pins and the corresponding physical device pins to which it can be routed. The block pin and device pin to which it actually was routed are enclosed in parentheses.

The sample table above shows that output signal T4\_S[3] in macrocell 0 was assigned to block A I/O pin 5 (the corresponding physical device pin number is 8). Macrocell 0 could have been routed to either block pins 5, 6, 7 or 0 (device pins 8, 9, 10, or 3). Note that internal signals/nodes are not assigned to I/O pins.

## Place and Route Data Report

MACH 1xx macrocells are directly connected to IO pins; therefore each node has only 1 destination pin and each pin has only one node source:

### MACH 1xx

```
=====
< Block [A] >      Node-Pin Assignments
=====
+ Macrocell Number
| Node Fixed(*)-----+
|   Sig Type----+ | to | Block [A] IO Pin |
Device Pin
| Signal Name | | pin | Numbers |
Numbers
-----|-----|-----|-----|
0|   io_am[1]| IO| | => |   ( 0) | (
2)
1|   io_am[4]| IO| | => |   ( 1) | (
3)
2|           | ? | | => |   2 |
4
3|           | ? | | => |   3 |
5
4|   io_am[2]| IO| | => |   ( 4) | (
6)
5|   io_am[3]| IO| | => |   ( 5) | (
7)
6|           | ? | | => |   6 |
8
7|           | ? | | => |   7 |
9
8|   io_am[0]| IO| | => |   ( 8) | (
14)
9|           | ? | | => |   9 |
15
10|           | ? | | => |  10 |
16
11|           | ? | | => |  11 |
17
12|           | ? | | => |  12 |
18
13|           | ? | | => |  13 |
19
14|           | ? | | => |  14 |
20
15|           | ? | | => |  15 |
21
=====
```

For MACH 2xx parts, the odd numbered nodes are internal nodes only (ie., they cannot connect to IO pins).



## Place and Route Data Report

Designers can specify input registers for MACH 2xx designs. An input register in a MACH 2xx will use one of the internal macrocell nodes. If a MACH210 design has an input pin INP\_PIN paired with an input register IREG\_NOD, then the Placer will assign INP\_PIN to one of the IO pins and will then assign IREG\_NOD to the internal node associated with that IO pin.

## Place and Route Data Report

In the node-pin assignment table below, IREG\_NOD (with registered input type Rin) has been assigned to internal node 1 (the second macrocell in PAL block A).

### MACH 2xx

```

=====
< Block [A] >      Node-Pin Assignments
=====
+ Macrocell Number
| Node Fixed(*)-----+
|   Sig Type----+ | to | Block [A] IO Pin |
Device Pin
| Signal Name   | | pin |      Numbers      |
Numbers
-----|-----|-----|-----|
0|      nd_de[0]|NOD| | => |          0          | 2
1|      ireg_nod|Rin| | => | (internal node)    |
2|      out_am[1]|IO | | => | ( 1)              | ( 3)
3|      nd_am[1]|NOD| | => | (internal node)    |
4|      nd_am[2]|NOD| | => |          2          | 4
5|              |? | | => | (internal node)    |
6|              |? | | => |          3          | 5
7|              |? | | => | (internal node)    |
8|              |? | | => |          4          | 6
9|              |? | | => | (internal node)    |
10|             |? | | => |          5          | 7
11|             |? | | => | (internal node)    |
12|             |? | | => |          6          | 8
13|             |? | | => | (internal node)    |
14|             |? | | => |          7          | 9
15|             |? | | => | (internal node)    |
=====

```

### IO-to-Node Pin Mapping

This table shows what macrocells an I/O pin can connect to through the OSM; this is a complementary view to the Node-Pin Assignments table. As in the Node-Pin Assignments table, actual mappings are indicated by placing parentheses around the node number to which the signal was actually routed. If a signal is assigned to an I/O pin, then it can take its logic from 8 different nodes in the MACH355 and MACH 4xx devices.

## Place and Route Data Report

In the table below, I/O signal NADL\_O is fixed to I/O pin 0, and is connected to macrocell 4.

### MACH 3xx/4xx

```

=====
< Block [A] >      IO-to-Node Pin Mapping
=====
+- Block IO Pin
| Device Pin No.-----+
| Pin Fixed(*)-----+ |
| Sig Type---+ | |
| Signal Name | | | Node Destinations Via
Output Matrix
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
0|          nadl_o| IO|*| 3| => | 0  1  2  3 ( 4)
5|  6  7
1|          nsdstr_o|OUT|*| 4| => | ( 2) 3  4  5  6
7|  8  9
2|          nactroe| IO|*| 5| => |  4  5  6  7  8
( 9) 10 11
3|          | ? | | 6| => |  6  7  8  9 10
11| 12 13
4|          sdstr_o|OUT|*| 7| => | ( 8) 9 10 11 12
13| 14 15
5|          t4_s[3]| IO|*| 8| => | 10 11 12 13 14
15 ( 0) 1
6|          | ? | | 9| => | 12 13 14 15  0
1  2  3
7|          ncmd_o| IO|*| 10| => | 14 15  0  1  2
( 3) 4  5
=====

```

Block A I/O pins 3 and 6 are unused, therefore you can add 2 more signals requiring I/O pins to block A, but these signals can only be connected to the macrocells listed in the table for the I/O pins.

MACH 1xx macrocells are directly connected to IO pins; therefore each node has only 1 destination pin and each pin has only one node source:

### MACH 1xx

```

=====
< Block [A] >      IO-to-Node Pin Mapping
=====
+- Block IO Pin
| Device Pin No.-----+
| Pin Fixed(*)-----+ |
| Sig Type---+ | |

```

## Place and Route Data Report

	Signal Name				Node Destinations Via
Output Matrix					
0	io_am[1]	IO	2	=>	( 0)
1	io_am[4]	IO	3	=>	( 1)
2		?	4	=>	2

*Continued...*

## Place and Route Data Report

...Continued

3					5		=>		3	
4		io_am[2]		IO		6		=>		( 4)
5		io_am[3]		IO		7		=>		( 5)
6					8		=>		6	
7					9		=>		7	
8		io_am[0]		IO		14		=>		( 8)
9					15		=>		9	
10					16		=>		10	
11					17		=>		11	
12					18		=>		12	
13					19		=>		13	
14					20		=>		14	
15					21		=>		15	

Note that the type for the INP\_PIN signal is IN2 in the following report. The "IN2" designation means that INP\_PIN is an input pin with a registered input in a MACH 2xx device.

### MACH 2xx

```

=====
< Block [A] >      IO-to-Node Pin Mapping
=====
+- Block IO Pin
| Device Pin No.-----+
| Pin Fixed(*)-----+ |
| Sig Type---+ | | |
| Signal Name | | | | Node Destinations Via
Output Matrix
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
0|      inp_pin|in2| | 2| => | 0
1|      out_am[1]| IO| | 3| => | ( 2)
2|              | ? | | 4| => | 4
3|              | ? | | 5| => | 6
4|              | ? | | 6| => | 8
5|              | ? | | 7| => | 10
6|              | ? | | 8| => | 12
7|              | ? | | 9| => | 14
=====

```

## Place and Route Data Report

### IO/Node and IO/Input Macrocell Pairing Table

This table shows Input, I/O or output signals that are paired to input registers or nodes. In the following example, the I/O signal NADL\_O which is fixed to I/O pin 0 in block A (or device pin number 3) is not paired with an input register but is paired with the node signal RN\_NADL\_O.

```

=====
< Block [A] > IO/Node and IO/Input Macrocell
Pairing Table
=====
+- Block IO Pin
| Device Pin No.-----+
| Pin Fixed(*)-----+ |
| Sig Type--+ | | |
| Signal Name | | | | Input Macrocell and
Node Pairs
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
0|      nadl_o| IO|*| 3| => | Input macrocell  [
-|
|           | | | | | IO paired w/ node [
rn_nadl_o]
1|      nsdstr_o|OUT|*| 4| => | Input macrocell  [
-|
2|      nactroe| IO|*| 5| => | Input macrocell  [
-|
|           | | | | | IO paired w/ node [
rn_nactroe]
3|           | ? | | 6| => | Input macrocell  [
-|
4|      sdstr_o|OUT|*| 7| => | Input macrocell  [
-|
5|      t4_s[3]| IO|*| 8| => | Input macrocell  [
-|
|           | | | | | IO paired w/ node [
rn_t4_s[3]]
6|           | ? | | 9| => | Input macrocell  [
-|
7|      ncmd_o| IO|*| 10| => | Input macrocell  [
-|
|           | | | | | IO paired w/ node [
rn_ncmd_o]
=====

```

## Place and Route Data Report

The IO/Node and IO/Input Macrocell Pairing Table for the MACH 2xx parts will show the link between the 2 signals INP\_PIN and IREG\_NOD. Since OUT\_AM[1] does not have an input macrocell, it does not have an input macrocell entry.

```
=====
< Block [A] >      IO/Node and IO/Input Macrocell
Pairing Table
=====
+- Block IO Pin
| Device Pin No.-----+
| Pin Fixed(*)-----+ |
| Sig Type--+ | | |
| Signal Name | | | | Input Macrocell and
Node Pairs
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
0|      inp_pin|in2| | 2| => | Input macrocell [
ireg_nod]
1|      out_am[1]| IO| | 3| => | Input macrocell [
-]
2|              | ? | | 4| => | Input macrocell [
-]
3|              | ? | | 5| => | Input macrocell [
-]
4|              | ? | | 6| => | Input macrocell [
-]
5|              | ? | | 7| => | Input macrocell [
-]
6|              | ? | | 8| => | Input macrocell [
-]
7|              | ? | | 9| => | Input macrocell [
-]
=====
```

### Input and Central switch matrix tables

These sections of the report contain information on utilization of the Input Switch Matrix (ISM) and the Central Switch Matrix (CSM).

### Input Multiplexer (IMX) Assignments

Each block in the MACH355 and MACH 4xx devices has input multiplexers (IMX) that provide inputs into the central switch matrix. The MACH435 has 8 IMXs per block, where each IMX is physically located between 2 macrocells and is used to select any 3 of 4 signals to pass on to the central switch matrix: the 2

macrocell nodes, one I/O pin, and the corresponding input register associated with the I/O pin. In MACH 3xx/4xx designs, the IMX value represents all feedback from the pin and its associated macrocells. This value is reported for MACH 1xx/2xx designs even though MACH 1xx/2xx do not have an input multiplexer.

**Example**

In the MACH435 example below, each IMX in a block and the signals that go through the IMX are shown. In IMX 0, I/O signal UPB[1] is fixed to block D I/O pin 0, and feedback from it through the I/O pin path is required (note '\*' in Signal Fixed to Pin/ Mcell column). The product terms for UPB[1] are in macrocell 3 and connected to I/O pin 0 through the OSM; node feedback is not required from UPB[1]. Even though 4 signals are used in IMX 0, this is still a valid placement because only 2 signals have to be fed back through the IMX to the central switch matrix (see '\*' in Feedback Required column).

```

=====
< Block [D] > Input Multiplexer (IMX) Assignments
=====
=====
IO pin/Input Register, or Macrocell
IMX No. | +---- Block IO Pin or Macrocell Number
| | MACHXL Node/ +-- Signal using the
Pin or Macrocell
| | Pin Number | +- Signal Fixed
(*) to Pin/ Mcell
| | Sig Type | +- Feedback
Required
---|-----|---|---|-----|-----|-----
=====
IMX 0 [ IOpin 0 | 40| IO upb[1]|*|*]
 [RegIn 0 |154|Rin bufreg[1]| |*] paired w/[
upb[1]]
 [MCell 0 | 50| IO upb[0]| | ]
 [MCell 1 | 51| IO upb[3]| | ]

IMX 1 [ IOpin 1 | 39| IO upb[2]| |*]
 [RegIn 1 |155|Rin bufreg[2]| |*] paired w/[
upb[2]]
 [MCell 2 | 52| IO upb[7]| | ]
 [MCell 3 | 53| IO upb[1]| | ]

IMX 2 [ IOpin 2 | 38| IO upb[5]| |*]
 [RegIn 2 |156|Rin bufreg[5]| |*] paired w/[
upb[5]]
 [MCell 4 | 54| IO upb[2]| | ]

```



## Place and Route Data Report

```
[MCell 5 | 55|NOD          fmtregsel| |*]
IMX 3  [IOpin 3 | 37| IO          upb[4]| |*]
      [RegIn 3 |157|Rin          bufreg[4]| |*] paired w/[
upb[4]]
      [MCell 6 | 56| IO          upb[4]| | ]
      [MCell 7 | 57|NOD          txvcihdr[1sbsel| |*]
IMX 4  [IOpin 4 | 36|INP          upadr[0]| |*]
      [RegIn 4 |158|            -| | ]
      [MCell 8 | 58|NOD          txvcihdr[3]| |*]
      [MCell 9 | 59|NOD          txvcihdr[7]| |*]
```

*Continued...*

## Place and Route Data Report

*...Continued*

```

IMX 5  [IOpin 5 | 35| IO          upb[0]| |*]
      [RegIn 5 |159|Rin          bufreg[0]| |*] paired w/[
upb[0]]
      [MCell 10 | 60| IO          upb[5]| | ]
      [MCell 11 | 61|NOD          txvcihdrmsbsel| |*]

IMX 6  [IOpin 6 | 34| IO          upb[3]| |*]
      [RegIn 6 |160|Rin          bufreg[3]| |*] paired w/[
upb[3]]
      [MCell 12 | 62|           -| | ]
      [MCell 13 | 63|NOD          coment1| |*]

IMX 7  [IOpin 7 | 33| IO          upb[7]| |*]
      [RegIn 7 |161|Rin          bufreg[7]| |*] paired w/[
upb[7]]
      [MCell 14 | 64|NOD          bufregsel| |*]
      [MCell 15 | 65|           -| | ]
-----
-----

```

If all 4 signals going through an IMX have to be fed back, the MACH435 IMX architecture cannot support this and one of the signals must be moved to another macrocell or I/O pin to alleviate congestion in this IMX. If all signals are fixed to pins or nodes, or all IMXs in the block are up to their limits, then the Placer will generate the message "Input Multiplexer congestion in block [x]" and the designer will have to remove signals from the block to correct the problem.

### Logic Array Fan-in

The Logic Array Fanin table shows the signal that uses each mux in a logic block.

For example, in the MACH435, each logic block has 33 muxes, each of which chooses one of 18 signals from the central switch matrix. The set of 18 signals per mux will overlap with other muxes in the same block, and may cause the design to be unroutable if some signals are fixed.

## Place and Route Data Report

In the Logic Array Fan-In table, the signals using each of the 33 muxes and the current placements of these signals are shown, along with the relative MACHXL node and pin numbers in a logic block. Ellipses (...) indicate unused muxes.

```

=====
< Block [H] > Logic Array Fan-in
=====

```

Central Switch Matrix No.	Signal	Source	MACHXL Node/Pin
Mux00	master_rs	IO Pin G 5	71
Mux01	nempty	IO Pin E 5	50
Mux02	rn_nactroe	Mcell A 9	11
Mux03	...	...	
Mux04	intrst	IO Pin H 7	75
Mux05	rn_s[0]	Mcell F 0	82
Mux06	nucsfdbkrtn	IO Pin H 6	76
Mux07	rn_tl_s[1]	Mcell H 6	120
Mux08	...	...	
Mux09	rn_nuchbuserr	Mcell C 6	40
Mux10	rn_tl_s[0]	Mcell D 4	54
Mux11	rn_s[3]	Mcell F 6	88
Mux12	...	...	
Mux13	en_xfer	Input Pin	41
Mux14	rn_error[1]	Mcell H 2	116
Mux15	rn_s[2]	Mcell F 2	84
Mux16	...	...	
Mux17	...	...	
Mux18	...	...	
Mux19	...	...	
Mux20	rn_s[1]	Mcell F 8	90
Mux21	nucds32rtn	IO Pin H 5	77
Mux22	nova_cycle	Mcell G 10	108
Mux23	rn_error[0]	Mcell H 0	114
Mux24	...	...	
Mux25	...	...	
Mux26	...	...	
Mux27	...	...	
Mux28	...	...	
Mux29	...	...	
Mux30	...	...	
Mux31	...	...	
Mux32	...	...	

**Example**

The table above shows macrocell node 5 in block G (G5) being selected by MUX00. Suppose that G5 is one of the 18 inputs into mux 0, 20, and 27 of block H. If these muxes are used to select some other signals as array inputs into block H, then the signal assigned to G5 cannot be routed to block H. If the signal is not fixed to macrocell G5, then the Placer can try to move the signal to another macrocell in an attempt to look for muxes that are currently unused.

If the Placer has attempted all possible placements for unrouted signals, then the design is unfittable. The unrouted signal will be listed in the Logic Array Fan-In section, and will also be marked with the symbol '~' in the Signal Fan-Out table described earlier.

**Example**

The following design was 96% routed (but failed to route completely). The unrouted signal is B[4] and the block that it cannot route to is block D. The fan-out entry for B[4] to block D is preceded by a '~'.

```
* Routing Completion: 96% (252 of 260 signals routed)
  ==> Design unplaced and/or unrouted

Warning: { Unplaced and/or unrouted design.}
Errors : {No alternate placements for signals feeding the
unrouted block [A].}
* Attempts: Place [ 2144] Route [ 2]

#$ Warnings or errors $#
=====
                        Signal Fanout Table
=====
+- Signal Number
|
| +- Block Location ('+' for dedicated
inputs)
|
| Signal Name | + Sig Type
| | | Fanout to Logic Blocks
---|-----|-----|-----
-----
1|a[1] |A| IO|=> A . . . . . => Paired w/:
[ an1[1]]
2|a[2] |B| IO|=> . B . . . . . => Paired w/:
[ an1[2]]
3|a[3] |C| IO|=> . . C . . . . . => Paired w/:
[ an1[3]]
...

```

## Place and Route Data Report

```
19|b[3]      |B|INP|=> A B C D E F G . => Paired w/:  
- none -  
20|b[4]      |B|INP|=> A B C-D E F G . => Paired w/:  
- none -
```

*Continued...*

## Place and Route Data Report

...Continued

```
21|b[5]          |B|INP|=> A B C D E . G . => Paired w/:
- none -
...
=====
< Block [D] > Logic Array Fan-in
=====
*** [ 1] Unrouted Signals
      [b[4]]

+- Central Switch Matrix No.
|          Signal          Source      MACHXL Node/Pin
Numbers
--|--|-----|-----|
-----|-----|
Mux00|          g[8] IO Pin G 7 |    73
Mux01|          ...      ...      |
```

To improve routability, do one of the following:

- Float node signals which will let the Placer assign these signals to macrocells which may have access to unused routing paths, consequently freeing routing paths for use by the unrouted signals
- Reduce the amount of logic in block D, thereby releasing some routing resources for signal B[4]
- Remove the logic in block D that required the B[4] signal, therefore removing B[4] from the list of signals to route to block D

The first option does not affect any fixed pin assignments because only nodes are being floated.

### Using Place and Route Data to Limit Placements

You can create a LIM file to limit the number of macrocells and logic array inputs that can be used in each PAL block in a design. Instructions on creating LIM files are given in Appendix C. Review the Place and Route Data file (Design.PRD) to determine if some blocks are highly utilized while others are sparsely utilized. Then create a LIM file to limit the number of signals per block to some number less than the maximum supported by the block.

## Place and Route Data Report

### **Example**

Each MACH435 block can have up to 33 logic array inputs, as shown in the Placement Completion section of the PRD file below.

```

Start: Fri Oct 29 12:32:39 1993
End   : Fri Oct 29 12:32:39 1993   $$$ Elapsed time: 00:00:00
=====
Design [ pr_test.pds]

* Placement Completion

+- Block
| +- Macrocells Available | +----- IO Pins Available
| | +- Signals to Place  | | +--- IO Pins Used
Inputs                    | | +----- Logic Array
| | +- Placed            | | +- Array Inputs Used
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
A | 16 | 8 | 8 => 100% | 8 | 6 => 75% | 33 | 18 => 54%
B | 16 | 7 | 7 => 100% | 8 | 7 => 87% | 33 | 18 => 54%
C | 16 | 9 | 9 => 100% | 8 | 8 => 100% | 33 | 27 => 81%
D | 16 | 8 | 8 => 100% | 8 | 7 => 87% | 33 | 26 => 78%
E | 16 | 5 | 5 => 100% | 8 | 8 => 100% | 33 | 16 => 48%
F | 16 | 4 | 4 => 100% | 8 | 7 => 87% | 33 | 22 => 66%
G | 16 | 7 | 7 => 100% | 8 | 8 => 100% | 33 | 16 => 48%
H | 16 | 5 | 5 => 100% | 8 | 8 => 100% | 33 | 17 => 51%
-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|

```

The Router may take a long time to find a 100% routing solution if all 33 inputs into a block are used. With all 33 array inputs used, the Router cannot assign inputs that are blocked to unused array input muxes (because there are none), and will have to call the Placer to reassign signals to try different routing resources.

To increase the number of routing resources available for logic array inputs to such blocks, specify a MAX\_FANIN value that is less than the maximum fanin (see Appendix C, "Creating a LIM File," for more details). Use the Place/Route Resource Usage Table in the PRD file to determine which blocks have a logic array input number near or at the maximum.

## Timing Analysis Report

The Timing Analysis report (Design.TAL) summarizes the number of propagation delays associated with each signal in the design. (The actual time associated with a propagation delay is provided in the device data book.) Signals incur an additional propagation delay for each feedback through the device's central switch matrix.

Delay values are only estimates and do not reflect timing differences between storage types.

☐ Signals will be listed in descending order (higher to lower) with respect to delay.

☐ This information is provided even if partitioning, placing, or routing fails.

The MACH Fitter computes four distinct delay types: TSU, TCO, TPD, and TCR. The value of each delay type represents the number of passes the corresponding signal makes through the switch matrix and combinatorial logic. The total delay is calculated from one pin or register to another pin or register.

These delay types are defined in the following table.

Delay Types, Timing Analysis Report

<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>
Tsu	Set-Up Time The number of passes through the switch matrix made by a signal between an input pin and the logic input of a clocked storage element. (TSU is 0 for input pairing.)
Tco	Clocked Output-to-Pin Time The number of passes through the central switch matrix made by a signal between the output of a clocked storage element and an I/O pin. (TCO is 0 for a register driving a pin directly.)
Tpd	Propagation Delay Time The number of passes through the central switch matrix made by a signal between an input pin and an output pin (calculated for combinatorial equations only).



**Tcr**                      Clocked Output-to-Register Time  
 The number of passes through the central switch matrix made by a signal between the output of one clocked storage device and the logic input of another.

---

In the timing analysis report, the delay types are labeled TSU, TCO, TPD, and TCR. The format of the report is:

	TSU	TCO	TPD	TCR			
	# passes	# passes	# passes	# passes			
Signal Name		Min. Max.		Min. Max.		Min. Max.	

Each signal is evaluated for each applicable delay type. For each delay type, a minimum and a maximum value is calculated.

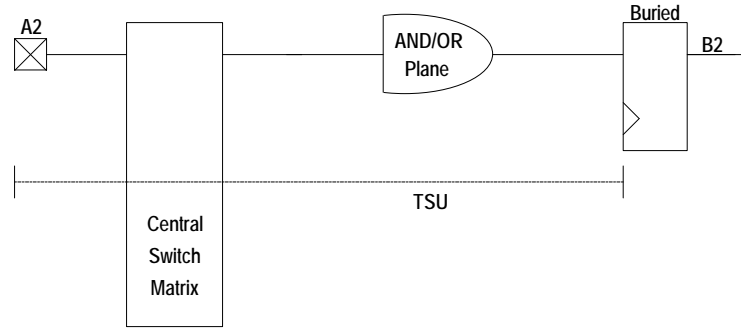
The following sections contain examples of each delay type.



**Note:** All timing metrics are calculated from the perspective of the register referenced in the timing report.

### TSU

TSU represents the number of switch matrix passes between an input pin and a register setup before clock.



For example, the equation illustrated above would appear in the design file as follows:

```
PIN ? A2 COMB
NODE ? B2 REG
...
EQUATIONS
B2 = A2
```

After fitting, the timing analysis report for signals B2 looks like this:

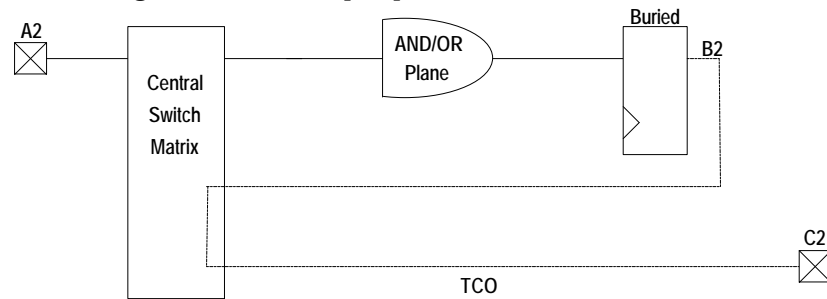
	TSU	TCO	TPD	TCR
B2	1 1	. .	. .	. .

↑ Minimum value  
 ↑ Maximum value

Note that TSU would have a value of zero for pins paired with an input register, because input pairing does not entail a pass through the central switch matrix.

## TCO

TCO represents the number of switch matrix passes between a clocked register and an output pin.



For example, the equation illustrated above would appear in the design file as follows:

```
PIN ? A2 COMB
NODE ? B2 REG
PIN ? C2 COMB
...
EQUATIONS
B2 = A2
C2 = B2
```

After fitting, the timing analysis report for signals C2 looks like this:

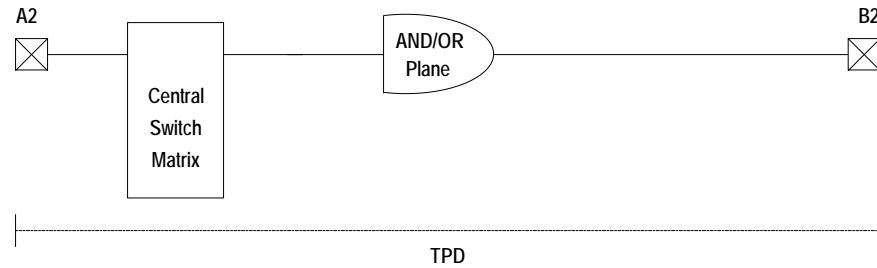
	TSU	TCO	TPD	TCR
B2	. .	1 1	. .	. .

Minimum value  $\uparrow$   
Maximum value  $\uparrow$

TCO has a value of zero when a register drives a pin directly.

### TPD

TPD represents the number of switch matrix passes between an input pin and an output pin.



For example, the equation illustrated above would appear in the design file as follows:

```
PIN ? A2 COMB
PIN ? B2 COMB
...
EQUATIONS
B2 = A2
```

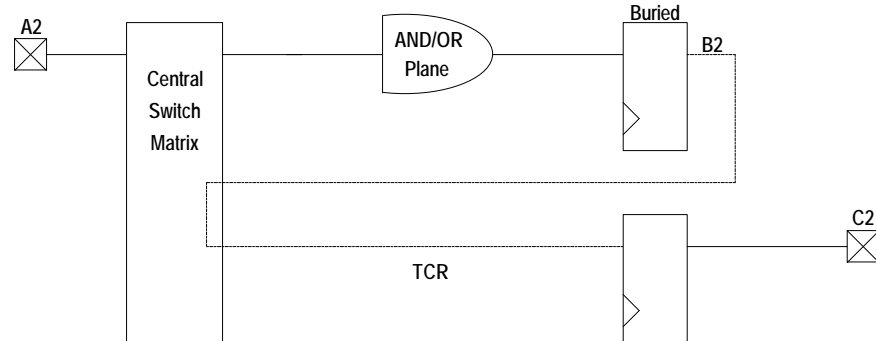
After fitting, the timing analysis report for signal B2 looks like this:

	TSU	TCO	TPD	TCR
B2	.	.	1 1	.

Minimum value    
 Maximum value

### TCR

TCR represents the number of switch matrix passes between a clocked register and the register it drives (before clock).



For example, the equation illustrated above would appear in the design file as follows:

```
PIN ? A2 COMB
NODE ? B2 REG
PIN ? C2 REG
...
EQUATIONS
B2 = A2
C2 = B2
```

After fitting, the timing analysis report for signals C2 looks like this:

	TSU	TCO	TPD	TCR
B2	. .	. .	. .	1 1

Minimum value  ↑  
 Maximum value  ↑

## Failure Reports

The following sections describe the reports that result from the following three conditions:

- Failure to Partition
- Failure to Place
- Failure to Route

### Failure to Partition

On failure to partition the fitting report will include the following sections:

1. Fitter Options
2. Device Resource Checks
3. Block Partitioning Summary. The column labeled "Macrocells Used" contains the accurate count from the last partitioning attempt. The "Macrocells Unusable" columns does not appear, as this information is meaningless in the case of a design that could not be partitioned successfully.
4. Signal Summary.

#### Pin Signals

The location of a signal that was not placed (either partitioned or not partitioned), is indicated with a question mark (?).

#### Node Signals

The block number of a signal that was not partitioned is replaced with a question mark (?). The location of a signal that was neither partitioned nor placed is indicated with a double question mark (??). The location of a signal that was partitioned but not placed is indicated by the block number followed by a question mark (for example, D?).

5. Tabular Information containing information on the last best partition encountered. Tabular Information will include signal names but will include only the preplacement and block assignment information available at the time of the partitioning failure. All global clock placement available at the time of failure is listed in the individual "Clock Mux" section for each block. Equation polarity is shown in the tables labeled "BLOCK x LOGIC MACROCELLS & INPUT REGISTERS." Data fields for which data is not available are indicated with an ellipsis (...).

6. Reason for failure to place an offending signal, listed by block. A typical message is "PRODUCT TERM DOES NOT FIT IN THE BLOCK. Insufficient clusters. It requires 3 but only 1 available." <sup>23</sup>

- 7. List of all unpartitioned signals.
- 8. Percent completion of the partitioning process.

A sample of the Partitioning Failure Report is given below.

```
***** * PARTITIONING FAILURE
REPORT* *****
Signal 'BCA[1]' cannot be placed in any block partition    for the following
reasons:
BLOCK A -          Block FANIN LIMIT ( 33 ) exceeded.
                PRODUCT TERM does not fit in the block.
                Insufficient clusters.  It requires 1 but only 0 available.
BLOCK B -
                PRODUCT TERM does not fit in the block.
                Insufficient clusters.  It requires 1 but only 0 available.
BLOCK C -
                PRODUCT TERM does not fit in the block.
                Insufficient clusters.  It requires 1 but only 0 available.
BLOCK D -
                Block FANIN LIMIT ( 33 ) exceeded.
                PRODUCT TERM does not fit in the block.
                Insufficient clusters.  It requires 1 but only 0 available.
BLOCK E -
                PRODUCT TERM does not fit in the block.
                Insufficient clusters.  It requires 1 but only 0 available.
BLOCK F -
                PRODUCT TERM does not fit in the block.
                Insufficient clusters.  It requires 1 but only 0 available.
```

*Continued...*

...Continued

BLOCK G -  
 PRODUCT TERM does not fit in the block.  
 Insufficient clusters. It requires 1 but only 0 available.  
 BLOCK H -  
 PRODUCT TERM does not fit in the block.  
 Insufficient clusters. It requires 1 but only 0 available.

The following signals remain to be partitioned

BCA[0]	BCA[10]	BCA[15]	BCA[1]
BCA[5]	BCA[6]	BCB[0]	BCB[10]
BCB[15]	BCB[1]	BCB[5]	BCB[6]
BCC[0]	BCC[10]	BCC[15]	BCC[1]
BCC[5]	BCC[6]	PCA[10]	PCA[15]
PCA[5]	PCB[10]	PCB[15]	PCB[5]
PCC[10]	PCC[15]	PCC[5]	RN_PCA[10]
RN_PCA[15]	RN_PCA[5]	RN_PCB[10]	RN_PCB[15]
RN_PCB[5]	RN_PCC[10]	RN_PCC[15]	RN_PCC[5]

81 of 129

## Failure to Place

On failure to place the fitting report will include the following sections:

1. Fitter Options
2. Device Resource Checks
3. Block Partitioning
4. Signal Summary
5. Tabular Information

Information on the best placement yet encountered. Tabular Information will include signal names, placement information of pin and node numbers successfully assigned. This report will include as much routing information (such as central switch matrix numbers) as possible. Data fields for which data is not available are indicated with an ellipsis (...).

6. Unplaced Signals

The signals that could not be placed and the blocks where placement failed.



## 7. Failure Report

Reason for failure to place offending signals by block, as shown below.

```
*****
* PLACEMENT FAILURE REPORT *
*****
Signal "OUT[1]" cannot be placed or routed in BLOCK-A for the
following reason:
    <Pterm steering limitation> or
    <Output steering limitation>
```

## Failure to Route

On failure to route the fitting report will include the following sections:

1. Fitter Options
2. Device Resource Checks
3. Block Partitioning
4. Signal Summary.
5. Tabular Information containing information on the last best placement encountered. Tabular Information will include signal names, complete placement information of pin and node numbers. Report will include routing information on signals successfully routed, such as central switch matrix numbers. Information that is not available will be indicated in the table by a series of dots "...".
6. The name of the offending signal. The signal that could not be routed and the block were routing failed.
7. Reason for failure to route offending signal.

```
*****
* ROUTING FAILURE REPORT *
*****
Signal "OUT[1]" cannot be placed or routed in BLOCK-A for the
following reason:
    <Input Switch matrix limitation> or
    <Central Switch matrix limitation>
    . . .
```

# 10 Device Reference

---

## Contents

MACH Family Features Summary	377
MACH Features Locator, Part 1	378
MACH Features Locator, Part 2	379
MACH 1xx/2xx Design Considerations	380
Product Term Cluster Steering	380
Default Clock	380
XOR with D-Type Flip-Flops	381
T-Type Flip-Flops	381
Latches	382
MACH 1xx Latch Emulation	382
MACH 2xx Hardware Latches	383
Registered Inputs	384
Node Feedback vs. Pin Feedback	387
Registered Output with Node Feedback or Pin Feedback	388
Combinatorial Output with Node Feedback or Pin Feedback	391
Global Set and Reset	392
PAL22V10-Compatible Set/Reset Behavior	393
MACH 1xx/2xx Power-Up	393
Synchronous vs. Asynchronous Operation	393
Powerdown Feature	393
MACH 3xx/4xx Design Considerations	394
Cluster Size	394
Default Clock	395
XOR with D-Type Flip-Flops	395
T-Type Flip-Flops	396
Latches	399
MACH 3xx/4xx Hardware Latches	399
MACH 2xx/3xx/4xx vs. MACH 1xx Latch Implementation	400
Registered Inputs (MACH 4xx Devices Only)	401
Zero Hold Time for Input Registers	402
Node vs. Pin Feedback	403
Registered Output with Node Feedback or Pin Feedback	404
Combinatorial Output with Node Feedback or Pin Feedback	407
Flexible Clock Generator	408
Global Set and Reset	409
Set/Reset Compatibility	410
PAL22V10 Register Behavior	411
Controlling MACH 3xx/4xx Set/Reset Behavior	412
Set/Reset in MACH 3xx/4xx Asynchronous Macrocells	413

Higher Block Utilization with the Set/Reset Selector Fuse	414
MACH 3xx/4xx Power-Up	415
MACH 3xx/4xx Asynchronous Macrocell Power-Up Operation	416
Set/Reset Design Recommendations	416
Synchronous vs. Asynchronous Operation	417
Synchronous Mode	418
Asynchronous Mode	419
Forcing Configuration as a Synchronous Macrocell	419
Cross-Programming MACH435 Designs to the MACH445 Device	421
MACH110 Pin and Node Summary	423
MACH111 Pin and Node Summary	425
MACH120 Pin and Node Summary	427
MACH130 Pin and Node Summary	430
MACH131 Pin and Node Summary	433
MACH210 Pin and Node Summary	436
MACH211 Pin and Node Summary	438
MACH215 Pin and Node Summary	440
MACH220 Pin and Node Summary	442
MACH231 Pin and Node Summary	445
MACH355 Pin and Node Summary	448
MACH435 Pin and Node Summary	453
MACH445 Pin and Node Summary	456
MACH465 Pin and Node Summary	460

## MACH Family Features Summary

MACH Family	Implements (S)ync only (A)sync only (B)oth	Output Latches	Input Latch/Reg	Max # PT Without Gate Splitting
MACH1xx	S			12
MACH 2xx (except MACH215)	S	✓	✓ <sup>d</sup>	16
MACH215	B <sup>b</sup>	✓	✓ <sup>e</sup>	12
MACH 3xx	B <sup>a,b,c</sup>	✓		20

## MACH Family Features Summary

MACH 4xx	B <sup>a,b,c</sup>	✓	✓ <sup>e</sup>	20
----------	--------------------	---	----------------	----

### Notes to Family Features Table

- a. In asynchronous mode, the macrocell register can be clocked by a pin clock.
- b. In asynchronous mode, the macrocell register can be clocked by a product term clock.
- c. In asynchronous mode, the macrocell register has only one register control product term that can be used either for SET or RESET.
- d. I/O pins on these devices use the internal macrocells as input registers or latches through a direct connection.
- e. I/O pins on these devices have dedicated input registers/latches.

## MACH Features Locator, Part 1

MACH Device	# Inputs, Outputs, I/Os	# Pins	Implements (S)ync (A)sync (B)oth	Output Latches	Input Latch/Reg	PT Cluster Size	Individual OE Control	Max Number of PT Clusters
MACH110	38	44	S			4	See note g	3
MACH111	38	44	S			4	See note g	3
MACH120	56	68	S			4	See note g	3
MACH130	70	84	S			4	See note g	3
MACH131	70	84	S			4	See note g	3
MACH210	38	44	S	✓	✓ <sup>d</sup>	4	See note g	4
MACH211	38	44	S	✓	✓ <sup>d</sup>	4	See note g	4
MACH215	38	44	B <sup>b</sup>	✓	✓ <sup>e</sup>	4	✓	3
MACH220	56	68	S	✓	✓ <sup>d</sup>	4	See note g	4
MACH231	70	84	S	✓	✓ <sup>d</sup>	4	See note g	4
MACH355	102	144	B <sup>a,b,c</sup>	✓		5 <sup>f</sup>	✓	4
MACH435	70	84	B <sup>a,b,c</sup>	✓	✓ <sup>e</sup>	5 <sup>f</sup>	✓	4
MACH445	70	100	B <sup>a,b,c</sup>	✓	✓ <sup>e</sup>	5 <sup>f</sup>	✓	4
MACH465	142	208	B <sup>a,b,c</sup>	✓	✓ <sup>e</sup>	5 <sup>f</sup>	✓	4

### Notes to Features Locator Table, Part 1

- a. In asynchronous mode, the macrocell register can be clocked by a pin clock.
- b. In asynchronous mode, the macrocell register can be clocked by a product term clock.
- c. In asynchronous mode, the macrocell register has only one register control product term that can be used either for SET or RESET.
- d. I/O pins on these devices use the internal macrocells as input registers or latches through a direct connection.
- e. I/O pins on these devices have dedicated input registers/latches.
- f. The product term cluster can be used as a group of four product terms logically XORed with the one XOR product term or as a single group of five product terms. In the asynchronous mode, the number of product terms in the cluster is reduced by two (that is, two product terms are reserved for SET, RESET, and CLOCK functions). The cluster can be steered to adjacent macrocells to allow the adjacent macrocell to implement a larger equation. If not needed by an adjacent macrocell, a single product term can remain at the original macrocell to implement an equation consisting of one product term. Refer to the "Cluster Size" section in this chapter for more information.
- g. I/O pins are enabled in banks (see the device logic diagram in the data sheet for more information).

**MACH Features Locator, Part 2**

MACH Device	XOR Gate	5 Volt In-Circuit Programing	Output MUXes	Input MUXes	Maximum Number of Inputs Into a Logic Block	Number of Clock Pins (Default Clock Pin)	Special Function Fuses
MACH110					22	2 (35)	
MACH111					26	4 (35)	✓ <sup>i</sup>
MACH120					26	4(50)	
MACH130					26	4 (65)	
MACH131					26	4 (65)	✓ <sup>i</sup>
MACH210					22	2 (35)	
MACH211					26	4 (35)	✓ <sup>i</sup>
MACH215					22	2 (13)	
MACH220					26	4 (50)	
MACH231					26	4(65)	✓ <sup>i</sup>
MACH355	✓	✓	✓	✓	33	4(8)	✓ <sup>i</sup>
MACH435	✓		✓	✓	33	4 (20)	
MACH445	✓	✓	✓	✓	33	4 (13)	✓ <sup>h,j</sup>
MACH465	✓	✓	✓	✓	34	4 (187)	✓ <sup>h,j</sup>

**Notes to Features Locator Table, Part 2**

- h. Special function fuse: Zero Hold Time Fuse  
i. Special function fuse: Power-Down (Slew Rate Control) Fuse  
j. Signature Fuse

## MACH 1xx/2xx Design Considerations

The following sections contain information that is specific to the MACH 1xx and 2xx devices.

### Product Term Cluster Steering

Each macrocell is associated with a *cluster* of four product terms. However, the macrocell's cluster of product terms can be steered, by the Fitter, to an adjacent macrocell to allow that macrocell to implement equations that have more than four product terms. For most MACH 1xx macrocells, the maximum number of product terms that can be implemented is 12 in the: the 4 original product terms plus 4 product terms from the adjacent macrocells on either side.<sup>24</sup> The first and last macrocells in a block have only one adjacent macrocell and can consequently implement equations of eight or fewer product terms.<sup>25</sup>

The MACH 2xx family can implement up to 16 product terms per equation.<sup>1</sup> The first and last macrocells in a MACH 2xx block can implement equations of 12 or fewer product terms.

### Default Clock

The MACHXL software uses the default clock pin to clock any register for which you do not specify a clock signal. The default clock pin for each device is listed in the "Pin and Node Summary" section at the end of this chapter. In general, it is best to specify clock signals for all registers explicitly.

If you place a clock signal at the default clock pin and also use the default clock to clock registers for which no .CLKF equations are written, the Fitter will merge the named clock signal and the default clock signal. (Note the difference between this and MACH 3xx/4xx behavior, described under "Default Clock" in the MACH 3xx/4xx Design Considerations" section.)

### XOR with D-Type Flip-Flops

The MACH 1xx/2xx devices do not contain hardware XOR capability. Designs specifying XOR equations are converted to sum-of-products equations during minimization. This usually increases the number of product terms required to implement the design.

### T-Type Flip-Flops

The MACH 1xx/2xx devices have programmable polarity after the macrocell. For this reason, the implementation of active-low T-type

## MACH 1xx/2xx Design Considerations

equations differs in form, but not in functionality, from that of MACH 3xx/4xx devices.

Consider these complementary equations:

```
;active high
O1.T = IN1 * IN2
O1.SETF = SET_A

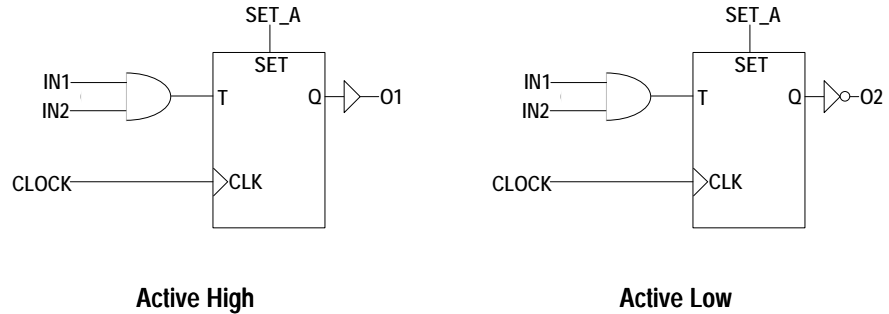
;active low
/O2.T = IN1 * IN2 ;different logic from active high
O2.SETF = SET_A ;but same initialization equation
```

When initialized, the MACH1xx/2xx device's active-high output goes high and the active-low output goes low. Each time the equation  $IN1 * IN2$  becomes true, both outputs change state.



## MACH 1xx/2xx Design Considerations

The following figure shows how the complementary equations are implemented on MACH 1xx/2xx devices that have inverters after the macrocell.



## Latches

MACH 1xx and 2xx devices implement latches differently.

### MACH 1xx Latch Emulation

MACH1xx devices have no hardware latches; you must implement latches using combinatorial logic, as shown in the following example.

```
*****  
TITLE          Latch Design File  
PATTERN      Latch.PDS  
REVISION     1.1  
AUTHOR       J. Engineer  
COMPANY      ADVANCED MICRO DEVICES, INC.  
DATE         9/16/93  
  
CHIP Ltch_Tst MACH111  
  
*****  
PIN 20 LE  
PIN 5 RST  
PIN 4 SET  
...  
PIN 8 Q2  
PIN 3 D  
*****
```

*Continued...*

## MACH 1xx/2xx Design Considerations

*...Continued*

```
EQUATIONS
;*****
...
Minimize_off ; must be off to retain redundant logic

Q2 = D * LE ; Loading Term - LE dominates
+ D * Q2 * /RST ; Transient race - redundant logic
+ Q2 * /LE * /RST ; Data Holding term
+ SET * /LE * /RST ; Set term - LE & RST dominate

Minimize_on
```

In order to prevent the "extra cover" product term from minimizing out, you must add MINIMIZE\_OFF and MINIMIZE\_ON statements around the equations used to implement latches as shown here. These MINIMIZE\_OFF and MINIMIZE\_ON statements are only required when you implement latches using combinatorial logic; they are not required when you use the hardware latches available on MACH 2xx/3xx/4xx devices.

### MACH 2xx Hardware Latches

MACH 2xx hardware latches differ slightly from MACH 3xx/4xx hardware latches. However, the MACHXL software automatically compensates for this hardware difference. You do not need to write equations differently for MACH 2xx and MACH 3xx/4xx devices, except that the .CLKF equation for MACH 2xx latches must specify an active-low clock as shown in the example below:

```
OUT2.CLCF = /CLK
```

*or*

```
/OUT2.CLKF = CLK
```



**Note:** MACH 2xx devices do not support all combinations of Set, Reset, and clock signals. The following combinations are illegal:

*RESET=0, SET=1, LE=0*

*RESET=1, SET=0, LE=0*

*RESET=1, SET=1, LE=0*

*On the MACH210 device, the following combination is also illegal:*

*RESET=1, SET=1, LE=1*

## MACH 1xx/2xx Design Considerations

The following table describes the behavior of MACH 2xx devices when programmed with the JEDEC file produced by MACHXL software.

<b>Active Low clock equation?</b>	<b>If LE input pin level is:</b>	<b>Then latch assumes state:</b>
Yes	Low	Transparent
Yes	High	Latched
No	Illegal	N/A
No	Illegal	N/A

### Registered Inputs

MACH 1xx devices have no provision for registering or latching input signals without routing the input through the AND/OR array. You can emulate an input register using an output register as shown in the following design example.

```
...
CHIP      EMULATED_INPUT_REG      MACH110
...
PIN      ?      IN1
PIN      ?      IN2
PIN      ?      CLOCK
NODE     ?      INODE REGISTERED ;DEFINES NODE AS REGISTERED
PIN      ?      OUT2
EQUATIONS
```

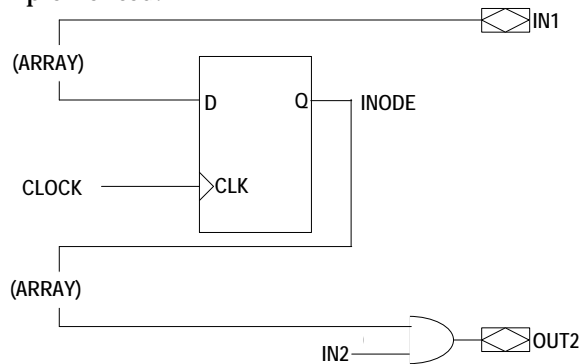
*Continued...*

## MACH 1xx/2xx Design Considerations

*...Continued*

```
INODE      = IN1           ;INODE REGISTERS THE INPUT SIGNAL
INODE.CLKF = CLOCK
OUT2      = INODE * IN2   ;OUT2 USES THE REGISTERED SIGNAL
```

The following figure shows how the preceding design example is implemented.

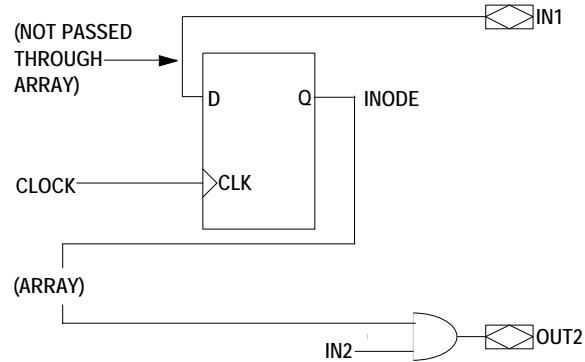


Note that this technique results in an extra propagation delay through the AND/OR array and precludes further use of the macrocell register at which signal INODE is placed.

MACH 2xx (except MACH215) devices are similar to MACH 1xx devices in that they do not have dedicated input registers. However, MACH 2xx devices can route input signals directly to a macrocell without passing through the AND/OR array, saving a propagation delay.

The following figure shows how the MACH 2xx device saves a propagation delay when implementing the same design example shown above for the MACH 1xx example.<sup>26</sup>

## MACH 1xx/2xx Design Considerations



Note that the register used here is a buried register that would otherwise be available for general use. In the MACH 2xx family, only the MACH215 has dedicated input registers.

The input registers in the MACH215 device are connected directly to the pin when the design specifies an input register, as illustrated in the following design example.

```

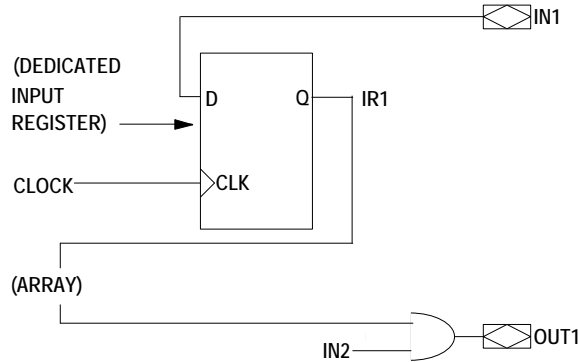
...
CHIP      INPUT_REG      MACH215
...
PIN      ?      IN1      PAIR      IR1      ;SPECIFIES INPUT PAIRING
PIN      ?      IN2
PIN      ?      CLOCK
PIN      ?      OUT1      COMBINATORIAL

NODE     ?      IR1      REGISTERED      ;INPUT REGISTER

EQUATIONS

IR1      = IN1      ;ASSIGNS PIN VALUE TO INPUT REGISTER
IR1.CLKF = CLOCK
OUT1     = IR1 * IN2
    
```

The following figure illustrates the registered input used in the preceding design example.



**Note:** In the MACH215 device, the input register is a separate flip-flop from the buried macrocell used in other MACH 2xx devices and thus does not have individual set or reset controls. Refer to "Pairing" in Chapter 7 for additional information.

### Node Feedback vs. Pin Feedback

MACH devices support two types of feedback:

- ☐ NODE feedback routed from the Q output of the flip-flop associated with the pin
- ☐ PIN feedback directly from the pin

MACH 1xx/2xx devices have an output polarity mux after the register, so you can specify different polarity for the pin and the node. If the pin/node name is uncomplemented in the PIN/NODE statement, then uncomplemented pin feedback has the same polarity as the pin and uncomplemented node feedback has the same polarity as the node.

Feedback signals are routed as follows (to emulate PAL22V10 behavior):

- Feedback from any unpaired output pin defined as registered is routed from the **node**.
- Feedback from any unpaired output pin defined as combinatorial is routed from the **pin**.

You can specify two additional types of feedback routing:

- Node feedback from a pin defined as combinatorial.
- Registered pin feedback from a pin defined as registered.

The following sections describe each of the possible feedback routings in detail.

### Registered Output with Node Feedback or Pin Feedback

In the following example, the register associated with pin OUT1 is not specified in the design, but is implied by the fact that the MACH 1xx/2xx device emulates the PAL22V10. The register associated with pin OUT2 is explicitly specified with a PAIR statement. Note that when you explicitly pair a pin and a node, the default feedback routing no longer applies. In this case, you must specify feedback from the node as shown in the design example, otherwise feedback comes from the pin. The feedback signals from pin OUT2 are routed both ways to illustrate how to specify each type of feedback.

```

...
CHIP NODE_FB MACH210
...
PIN      ?      IN1
PIN      ?      IN2
PIN      ?      IN3
PIN      ?      IN4
PIN      ?      RESET
PIN      ?      SET
PIN      ?      CLOCK
PIN      ?      OE

```

*Continued...*

## MACH 1xx/2xx Design Considerations

### *...Continued*

```
PIN      ?      OUT1 REGISTERED
PIN      ?      OUT2 REGISTE RED
PIN      ?      OUT3 COMBINATORIAL
PIN      ?      OUT4 COMBINATORIAL
PIN      ?      OUT5 COMBINATORIAL

NODE     ?      BR2  REGISTERED PAIR OUT2 ;SPECIFIES OUTPUT
PAIRING

EQUATIONS
;----- ILLUSTRATES IMPLIED BEHAVIOR (DEFAULT) -----
OUT1     = IN1           ;SINCE NO NODE IS SPECIFIED, THE MACHXL
                        ;SOFTWARE ASSIGNS ONE (BECAUSE PIN WAS
                        ;DEFINED AS REGISTERED)
OUT3     = IN2 * OUT1 ;BY DEFAULT, FEEDBACK FROM A PIN PAIRED
                        ;WITH A NODE BY IMPLICATION (AS WAS PIN
                        ;OUT1) IS ROUTED FROM THE NODE

OUT1.CLKF = CLOCK
OUT1.TRST = OE

;----- ILLUSTRATES EXPLICITLY-SPECIFIED BEHAVIOR -----
OUT2     = OUT1
BR2      = {OUT2}           ;SURROUNDING THE PIN NAME IN BRACES {}
                        ;COPIES THE EXACT EXPRESSION FROM THE
                        ;RIGHT SIDE OF THE PIN'S EQUATION TO THE
                        ;NODE, SO YOU DON'T HAVE TO RE-TYPE IT.

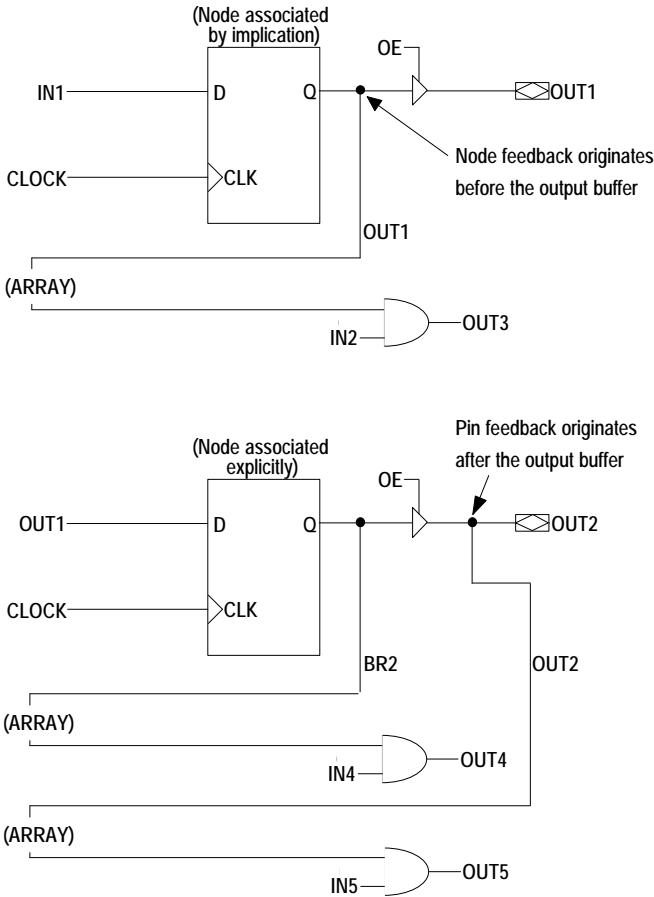
BR2.CLKF = CLOCK
OUT2.TRST = OE

OUT4     = IN4 * BR2       ;YOU MUST USE THE NODE NAME TO GET
                        ;NODE FEEDBACK
OUT5     = IN5 * OUT2 ;IF YOU USE THE PIN NAME, YOU GET FEEDBACK
                        ;FROM THE PIN
```



### MACH 1xx/2xx Design Considerations

The following figure illustrates the default behavior of pin OUT1 as well as the explicitly-specified behavior of pin OUT2.



### Combinatorial Output with Node Feedback or Pin Feedback

When no output pair is declared or generated, only pin feedback is available from pins declared as combinatorial. When declared as part of an output pair, node feedback is also available (node feedback from a combinatorial pin remains available regardless of the state of the pin's output buffer). The following design example defines an equation ( $OUT1 = IN1 * IN2$ ) and routes feedback as follows:

□ from the node to output OUT3

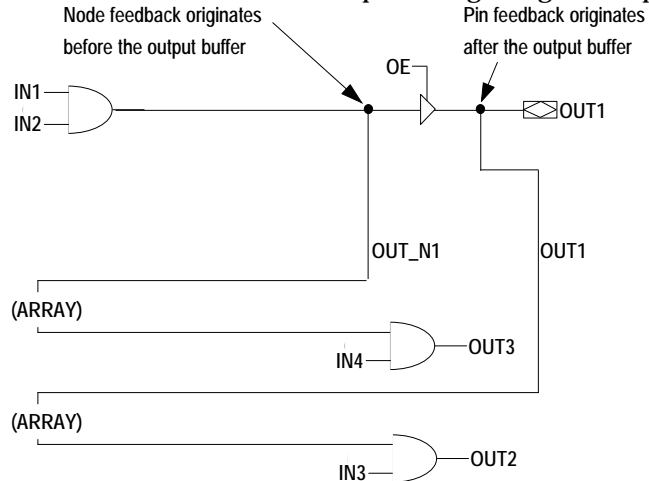
□ from the pin to output OUT2

```

...
CHIP      PIN_FB      MACH210
...
PIN      ?          IN1
PIN      ?          IN2
PIN      ?          IN3
PIN      ?          IN4
PIN      ?          OE
PIN      ?          OUT1      COMBINATORIAL
PIN      ?          OUT2      COMBINAT ORIAL
PIN      ?          OUT3      COMBINATORIAL
NODE     ?          OUT_N1    COMBINATORIAL PAIR OUT1

EQUATIONS
OUT1     =          IN1      * IN2
OUT1.TRST =        OE
OUT2     =          OUT1     * IN3
OUT3     =          OUT_N1   * IN4
    
```

The following figure illustrates the pin and node feedback from OUT1 described in the preceding design example.



### Global Set and Reset

A global node is available to specify set and reset behavior for all synchronous macrocells in the MACH device. In all MACH devices, node 1 is the global node. Note that the global node, which is implemented in software, does not correspond to a physical location in the device.

To use the global node, define it in the pin/node declaration portion of the design file as follows:

```
NODE 1 User_defined_name
```

Then write a .SETF and/or a .RSTF functional equation to control the corresponding global functions. (Each global equation must consist of a single product term.)

If you write global .SETF and .RSTF equations and also write individual .SETF and .RSTF equations for one or more macrocells, the global .SETF and .RSTF equations take precedence.

### PAL22V10-Compatible Set/Reset Behavior

The level at the pin connected to a PAL22V10 macrocell after a set, reset, or power-up operation is determined by the pin's polarity, as shown in the following table. Note that the power-up reset line is active only when power is initially applied to the part. If the reset product term is active and the set product term is inactive, an active-high pin goes low, while an active-low pin goes high.

Levels detected at pins on Set, Reset, and Power-Up for PAL22V10 macrocells

SET (PT0)	RESET (PT1)	Power-Up RESET	Level at Pin if Macrocell Active High	Level at Pin if Macrocell Active Low
0	1	0	L	H
1	0	0	H	L
0	0	1	L	H

### MACH 1xx/2xx Power-Up

MACH 1xx/2xx devices have a power-up register initialization feature that forces active-high registers low and active-low registers high when power is applied (see the device data sheet for guidelines).

### Synchronous vs. Asynchronous Operation

The MACH 1xx/2xx (other than the MACH215 device) are always synchronous, use common clock pins, and do not support product-term clocks.

The MACH215 device supports synchronous or asynchronous logic. It has one common clock pin and supports one product-term clock per output macrocell. Input registers use either of the two global clocks.

### Powerdown Feature

MACH111, MACH131, MACH211, and MACH231 devices have the ability to power down unused macrocells and other macrocells specified in the design file. Each powered-down macrocell is represented in the JEDEC file by an E-field bit set to 1.

The JEDEC file will contain E-field bit(s) set to 1 only under the following circumstances:

- All unused cells are set to 1.
- All cells used for input are set to 1.
- All cells listed in the GROUP LOW\_POWER\_LIST list are set to 1.

All output cells not listed in the GROUP LOW\_POWER\_LIST list are set to 0.

See the LOW\_POWER\_LIST entry in Chapter 5, "Language Reference."

Powered-down macrocells reduce a device's overall power consumption. In addition, a macrocell's slew rate is altered by the power-down state. Refer to the device data sheet for specific information on the slew rate.

## MACH 3xx/4xx Design Considerations

The following sections contain information that is specific to the MACH 3xx and 4xx devices.

### Cluster Size

Each MACH 3xx/4xx macrocell is associated with a "cluster" of five product terms that is available for various uses. These five product terms (three in asynchronous-mode macrocells) available to implement logic equations or to be steered to adjacent macrocells. Depending on a number of factors, the size of clusters available for steering can contain 2, 3, 4, or 5 product terms.

The XOR product term can be used to implement XOR logic or as a regular product term. If a single-product term equation is implemented using the macrocell's XOR product term, the cluster from that macrocell that is available for steering to adjacent macrocells is reduced by one product term.

The nominal cluster size of synchronous and asynchronous macrocells is as follows:

- Synchronous macrocells begin with five product terms available to implement logic equations.
- Asynchronous macrocells begin with three product terms available to implement logic equations. This is true because one product term is reserved for use as a product-term clock and another is reserved for use as a Set or Reset product term.

### Default Clock

The MACHXL software uses the default clock pin to clock any register for which you do not specify a clock signal. For example, pin 20 is the default clock pin for the MACH435 device. In general, it is best to specify clock signals for all registers explicitly. If you want to have the MACHXL software use the default clock automatically, do NOT write a pin statement for the default clock pin or the compiler will report an error. (Note the difference between this and MACH 1xx/2xx behavior, described under "Default Clock" in the MACH 1xx/2xx Design Considerations" section.)

### XOR with D-Type Flip-Flops

MACH 3xx and 4xx devices have an XOR gate for each product-term cluster. The XOR gate can be used as follows:

- To implement XOR logic without using extra product terms
- To control output polarity before the register

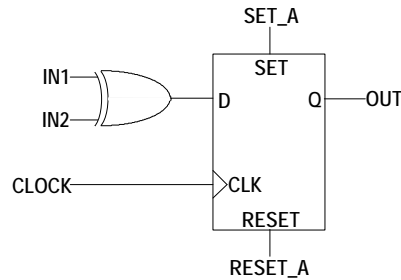
The following design example illustrates the use of the XOR gate.

```

...
CHIP      XOR      MACH435
...
PIN      ?      IN1
PIN      ?      IN2
PIN      ?      RESET_A
PIN      ?      SET_A
PIN      ?      CLOCK
PIN      ?      OUT      REGISTERED
EQUATIONS

OUT = IN1 :+: IN2      ; THE :+: OPERATOR SPECIFIES XOR
OUT.CLKF = CLOCK
OUT.RSTF = RESET_A
OUT.SETF = SET_A
    
```

The following figure illustrates the XOR gate as used in the preceding design example.



### T-Type Flip-Flops

The MACH 3xx/4xx devices do not have an inverter after the macrocell, unlike MACH 1xx/2xx devices. For this reason, the implementation of active-low T-type equations differs in form, but not in functionality, from that of MACH 1xx/2xx devices.

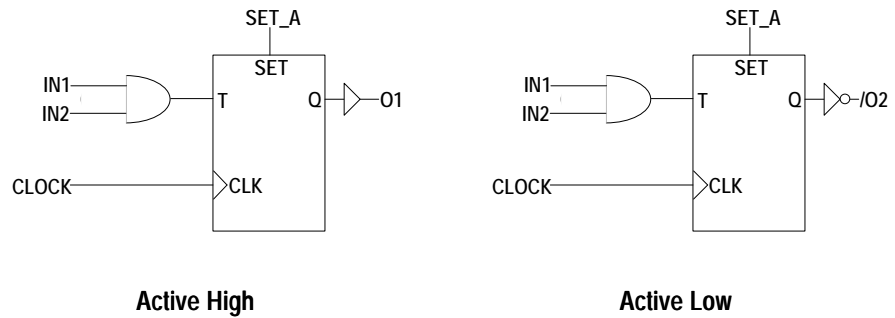
## MACH 3xx/4xx Design Considerations

Consider these complementary equations:

```
;active high  
O1.T = IN1 * IN2  
O1.SETF = SET_A
```

```
;active low  
/O2.T = IN1 * IN2 ;different logic from active high  
O2.SETF = SET_A ;but same initialization equation
```

The figure below shows how the complementary equations are implemented on a device, such as the MACH 1xx/2xx, that has an inverter after the macrocell.

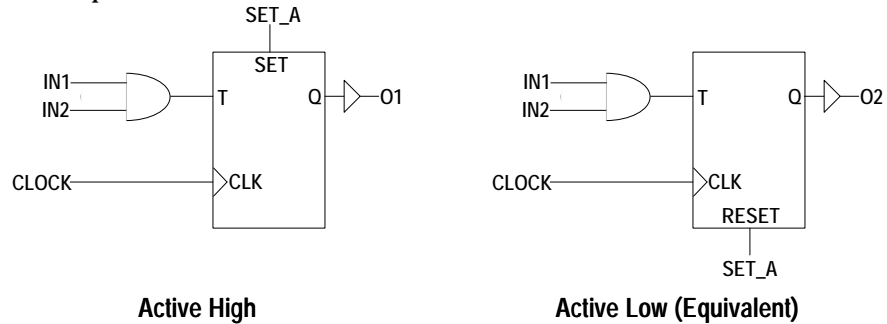


The MACH 3xx/4xx devices have no inverter after the macrocell, so they must implement the same equation for both the active-high and active-low forms. The MACHXL software routes the initialization signal (in this example, SET\_A) to the Set or Reset line to produce, respectively, the equivalents of active-high or active-low behavior.



## MACH 3xx/4xx Design Considerations

The following figure shows how the same complementary equations are implemented on a MACH 3xx/4xx device:



These equations, as implemented on the MACH 3xx/4xx device, can be expressed as follows:

```

;active high
O1.T = IN1 * IN2
O1.SETF = SET_A

;active low
O2.T = IN1 * IN2           ;same logic as active high
O2.RSTF = SET_A           ;but different initialization equation
  
```

The rules for handling T-type flip-flops can be summarized as follows:

- For T-type flip-flops that feed active-low I/O pins, Set and Reset are always swapped.
- For active-low T-type flip-flops implemented on buried nodes, references to the buried node are always inverted (regardless of the 22V10/MACH1xx/2xx S/R Compatibility option setting).

### **Example**

Feedback from the active-low T-type signal TSIG (implemented on a buried node) is referenced as TSIG on the right side of an equation for the signal OUT2. In the JEDEC file, the reference to TSIG appears as /TSIG.



**Note:** After disassembling a JEDEC file, references to TSIG will appear as /TSIG.

## Latches

## MACH 3xx/4xx Design Considerations

MACH 2xx/3xx/4xx devices implement latches in hardware.  
MACH1xx devices require that you implement latches using combinatorial logic.

### MACH 3xx/4xx Hardware Latches

The following design example illustrate the use of latches.

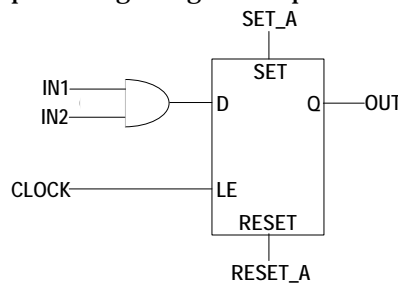
CHIP	LATCH	MACH435	
...			
PIN	?	IN1	
PIN	?	IN2	
PIN	?	RESET_A	
PIN	?	SET_A	
PIN	?	CLOCK	
PIN	?	OUT	LATCHED

EQUATIONS

```

OUT      = IN1 * IN2
/OUT.CLKF = CLOCK
OUT.RSTF = RESET_A
OUT.SETF = SET_A
    
```

The following figure illustrates the latch as used in the preceding design example.



**Note:** The MACH 3xx/4xx devices implement latches in hardware differently from the MACH 2xx devices, but the MACHXL software automatically compensates for this hardware difference. You do not need to write equations differently for MACH 2xx and MACH 3xx/4xx devices.

In the MACH 3xx/4xx devices, hardware latches are transparent when the LE input is high. However, the MACHXL software automatically inverts the LE input, so that equations written for MACH 2xx devices behave the same on the MACH 3xx/4xx devices. The following table describes the behavior of MACH 3xx/4xx latches when using MACHXL software.

<b>Slash before .CLKF equation?</b>	<b>If LE input pin level is:</b>	<b>Then latch assumes state:</b>
Yes	Low	Transparent
Yes	High	Latched
No	Low	Latched
No	High	Transparent

MACH 2xx/3xx/4xx vs. MACH 1xx Latch Implementation

When converting MACH1xx designs containing latch logic to MACH 2xx/3xx/4xx designs, take advantage of the MACH 2xx/3xx/4xx device's hardware latches.

The following design example shows how to implement latch behavior using the MACH 3xx/4xx hardware latches.

```

;*****
TITLE          Latch Design File
PATTERN  Latch.PDS
REVISION      1.1
AUTHOR        J. Engineer
COMPANY  ADVANCED MICRO DEVICES, INC.
DATE          9/16/93

```

*Continued...*

*...Continued*

```
CHIP Ltch_Tst MACH435

;*****
PIN 20 LE
PIN 5 RST
PIN 4 SET

PIN 9 Q1 LATCHED
PIN 3 D
;*****

EQUATIONS
;*****
; With explicit S/R equations "Native" Latch in Macrocell

Q1 = D
Q1.CLKF = LE
Q1.RSTF = RST
Q1.SETF = SET
```

### Registered Inputs (MACH 4xx Devices Only)

The input registers in MACH 4xx devices are connected directly to the pin, as illustrated in the following design example. (MACH 3xx devices do not have input registers.)

```
...
CHIP INPUT_REG MACH435
...
PIN ? IN1 PAIR INODE
PIN ? IN2
PIN ? CLOCK
PIN ? OUT2 COMBINATORIAL

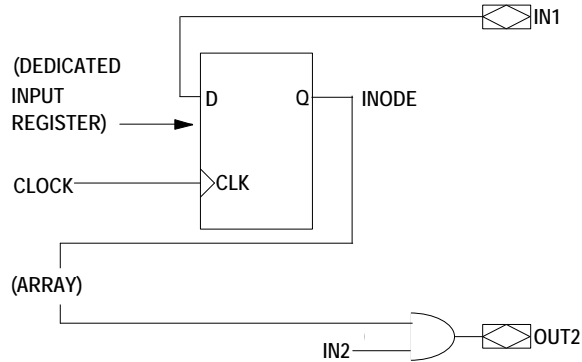
NODE ? INODE REGISTERED ;DEFINES INPUT REGISTER

EQUATIONS

INODE = IN1 ;ASSIGNS PIN VALUE TO INPUT REGISTER
INODE.CLKF = CLOCK
OUT2 = IN1 * IN2
```

The following figure illustrates the registered input as used in the preceding design example.

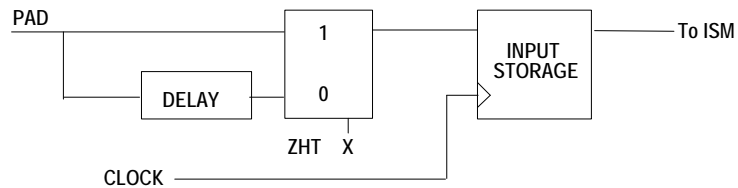
## MACH 3xx/4xx Design Considerations

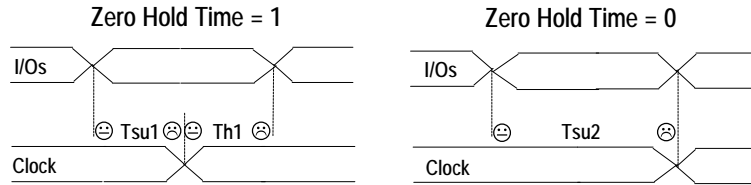


**Note:** In MACH 4xx devices, the input register is a separate flip-flop from the buried macrocell used in the MACH 2xx device and thus does not have individual set or reset controls. Refer to the "Pairing" section in Chapter 7 for additional information.

### Zero Hold Time for Input Registers

All MACH 4xx devices (except the MACH435) have a zero hold time (ZHT) fuse. This fuse controls the time delay associated with the data path to all input registers and latches in MACH 4xx devices (except the MACH435). The ZHT fuse gives you the ability to control the hold time requirements of the input register. If the fuse is programmed, the input register has the same timing characteristics as an input register in devices without the ZHT option, such as the MACH435 device. If the fuse is not programmed, the input register requires a longer setup time while needing no hold time.





When programmed, the ZHT fuse increases the data path delays to input storage elements, matching equivalent delays in the clock path. When the fuse is erased, the setup time required by the input storage element is minimized and the device timing is compatible with the MACH435 device.

This feature facilitates doing worst-case designs for which data is loaded from sources which have low (or zero) minimum output propagation delays from clock edges. It also simplifies datapath interfaces to microprocessor and other devices which provide data late in the clock cycle and do not hold data constant long into the next clock cycle. See the *MACH Family Device Data Book* for more details.

## Node vs. Pin Feedback

MACH 3xx/4xx devices support two types of feedback:

- NODE feedback routed from the Q output of the flip-flop associated with the pin
- PIN feedback directly from the pin

By default, feedback signals are routed as follows (to emulate PAL22V10 behavior):

- Feedback from any unpaired output pin defined as registered is routed from the **node**.
- Feedback from any unpaired output pin defined as combinatorial is routed from the **pin**.

You can specify two additional types of feedback routing:

- Node feedback (before the three-state output buffer) from a pin defined as combinatorial.
- Registered pin feedback from a pin defined as registered.

The following sections describe each of the possible feedback routings in detail.

### Registered Output with Node Feedback or Pin Feedback

In the following example, the register associated with pin OUT1 is not specified in the design, but is implied by the fact

## MACH 3xx/4xx Design Considerations

that the MACH 3xx/4xx device emulates the PAL22V10 by default.

The buried register associated with pin OUT2 is explicitly specified with a PAIR statement. Note that when you explicitly pair a pin and a node, the default feedback routing no longer applies. In this case, you must specify feedback from the node as shown in the design example, otherwise feedback comes from the pin. The feedback signals from pin OUT2 are routed both ways to illustrate how to specify each type of feedback.

```
CHIP NODE_FB MACH435
PIN      ?      IN1
PIN      ?      IN2
PIN      ?      IN3
PIN      ?      IN4
PIN      ?      RESET
PIN      ?      SET
PIN      ?      CLOCK
PIN      ?      OUT1 REGISTERED
PIN      ?      OUT2 REGISTERED
PIN      ?      OUT3 COMBINATORIAL
PIN      ?      OUT4 COMBINATORIAL
PIN      ?      OUT5 COMBINATORIAL
NODE     ?      BR2 REGISTERED PAIR OUT2 ;DEFINES OUTPUT
PAIRING
```

*Continued...*

## MACH 3xx/4xx Design Considerations

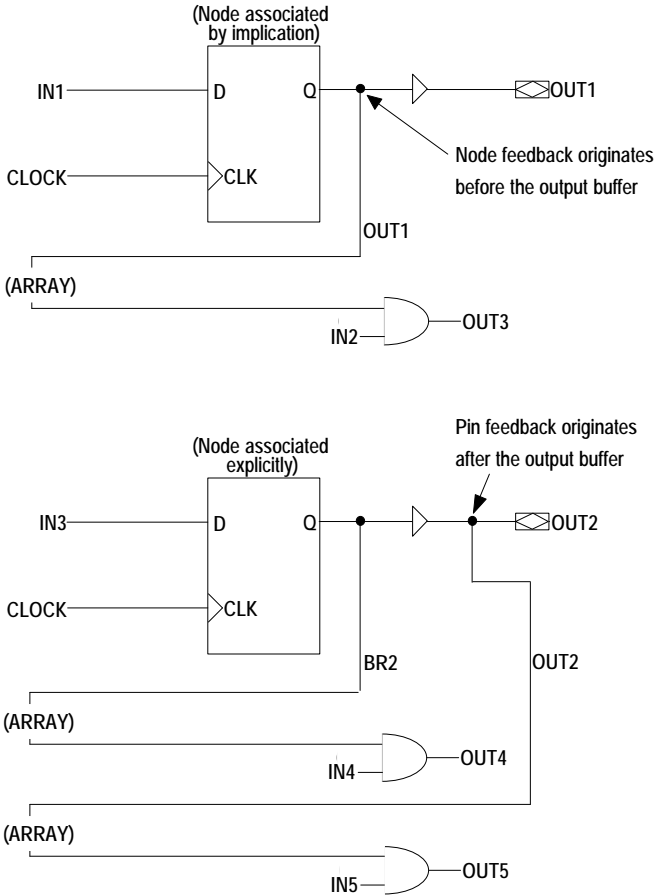
### *...Continued*

```
EQUATIONS
;----- ILLUSTRATES IMPLIED BEHAVIOR (DEFAULT) -----
OUT1 = IN1                ;SINCE NO NODE IS SPECIFIED, THE MACHXL
                          ;SOFTWARE ASSIGNS ONE (BECAUSE PIN WAS
                          ;DEFINED AS REGISTERED)
OUT3 = IN2 * OUT1        ;BY DEFAULT, FEEDBACK FROM A PIN PAIRED
                          ;WITH A NODE BY IMPLICATION (AS WAS PIN
                          ;OUT1) IS ROUTED FROM THE NODE
OUT1.CLKF = CLOCK
;----- ILLUSTRATES EXPLICITLY-SPECIFIED BEHAVIOR -----
OUT2 = IN3
BR2 = {OUT2}              ;SURROUNDING THE PIN NAME IN BRACES {}
                          ;COPIES THE EXACT EXPRESSION FROM THE
                          ;RIGHT SIDE OF THE PIN'S EQUATION TO THE
                          ;NODE, SO YOU DON'T HAVE TO RE-TYPE IT.
BR2.CLKF = CLOCK
OUT4 = IN4 * BR2         ;YOU MUST USE THE NODE NAME TO GET
                          ;NODE FEEDBACK
OUT5 = IN5 * OUT2       ;IF YOU USE THE PIN NAME, YOU GET FEEDBACK
                          ;FROM THE PIN
```



### MACH 3xx/4xx Design Considerations

The following figure illustrates the default behavior of pin OUT1 as well as the explicitly-specified behavior of pin OUT2.



### Combinatorial Output with Node Feedback or Pin Feedback

When no output pair is declared or generated, only pin feedback is available from pins declared as combinatorial. When declared as part of an output pair, node feedback is also available (node feedback from a combinatorial pin remains available regardless of the state of the pin's output buffer). The following design example defines an equation ( $OUT1 = IN1 * IN2$ ) and routes feedback as follows:

□ from the node to output OUT3

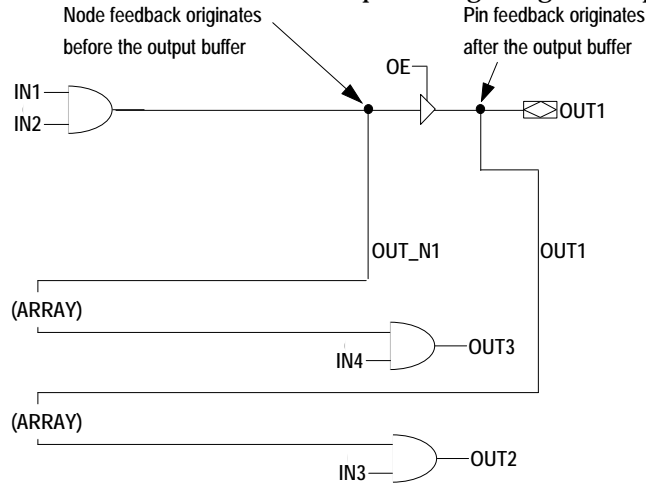
□ from the pin to output OUT2

```

...
CHIP      PIN_FB      MACH435
...
PIN       ?          IN1
PIN       ?          IN2
PIN       ?          IN3
PIN       ?          IN4
PIN       ?          OE
PIN       ?          OUT1      COMBINATORIAL
PIN       ?          OUT2      COMBINATORIAL
PIN       ?          OUT3      COMBINATORIAL
NODE     ?          OUT_N1     COMBINATORIAL  PAIR  OUT1

EQUATIONS
OUT1      =          IN1      *  IN2
OUT1.TRST =          OE
OUT2      =          OUT1     *  IN3
OUT3      =          OUT_N1   *  IN4
    
```

The following figure illustrates the pin and node feedback from OUT1 described in the preceding design example.



### Flexible Clock Generator

The MACH 3xx/4xx architecture contains a flexible clocking scheme for each PAL block. Each PAL block has its own clock generator that can provide up to four different clock signals to the block. The process through which up to four global clock signals are made available to all macrocells in the block is commonly referred to throughout this user's guide as "the block clock mechanism." Each PAL block's clock generator receives its clock signals from two sources:

- The MACH 3xx/4xx device's four global clock pins
- The complements of the four global clock pins

Therefore, eight clock signals are available to each PAL block's clock generator.

Each PAL block's clock generator can select the polarity of each clock signal as low-to-high or high-to-low. Through the block clock mechanism, a total of four global clock signals can be made available to macrocells in a given block. For example, if the signals assigned to the four global clock pins are named CLKA, CLKB, CLKC, and CLKD, each block's flexible clock generator can select a different set of four signals, as shown in the example below.

Block	Signal at block clock 0	Signal at block clock 1	Signal at block clock 2	Signal at block clock 3
A	CLKA	CLKB	CLKC	CLKD
B	CLKA	/CLKA	CLKC	CLKD
C	/CLKB	CLKA	CLKC	/CLKC
etc.				

All 16 macrocells in each PAL block (if synchronous), and all input registers, have access, through the block clock mechanism, to the block clocks 0 through 3. Asynchronous macrocells have access, through the block clock mechanism, to block clocks 0 and 1 only. However, asynchronous macrocells can receive clock signals as product-term clocks, and hence can receive signals from any global clock pin that can route its signal through the central switch matrix.<sup>27</sup>

### Global Set and Reset

A global node is available to specify set and reset behavior for all synchronous macrocells in the MACH 3xx/4xx device. In all MACH devices, node 1 is the global node. Note that the global node, which is implemented in software, does not correspond to a physical location in the device.

To use the global node, define it in the pin/node declaration portion of the design file as follows:

```
NODE 1 User_defined_name
```

Then write a .SETF and/or a .RSTF functional equation to control the corresponding global functions. (Each global equation must consist of a single product term.)

If you write global .SETF and .RSTF equations and also write individual .SETF and .RSTF equations for one or more macrocells, the global .SETF and .RSTF equations take precedence.

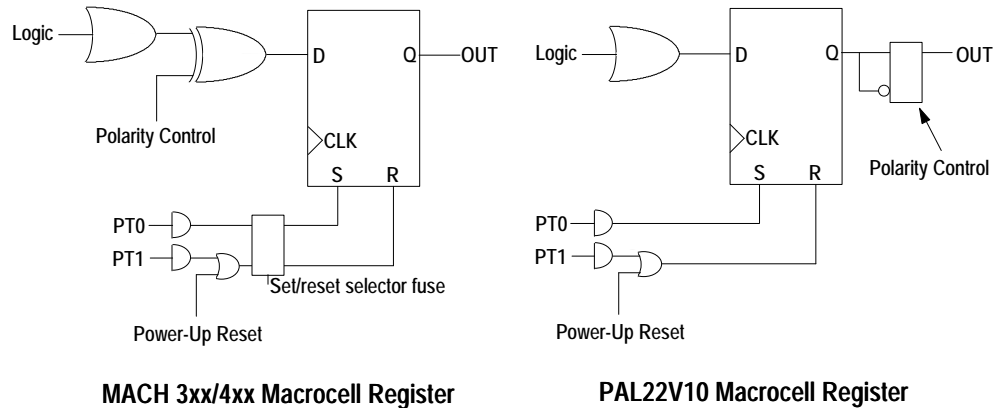
### Set/Reset Compatibility

The Fitter Options form contains the following option: **22V10/MACH 1xx/2xx S/R compatibility.**

Set this option to "Y" when processing MACH 3xx/4xx designs to maintain set/reset compatibility with devices that have macrocells similar to the MACH1xx/2xx and the PAL22V10. Setting this option to "Y" has another result: equations are minimized to have the same form and polarity that they would have if implemented on a PAL22V10 device.<sup>28</sup>

## MACH 3xx/4xx Design Considerations

The MACH 3xx/4xx macrocell controls polarity before the register, while the PAL22V10 controls polarity after the register, as shown in the figure below. The Fitter achieves compatibility by programming the set/reset selector fuse.



The set/reset selector fuse swaps the register control terms so that the product terms PT0 and PT1 can be used as either set or reset control terms. By programming the set/reset selector fuse correctly, the MACH 3xx/4xx macrocell can emulate the set and reset behavior of a PAL22V10 register. This section describes how the Fitter determines the proper state of the set/reset selector fuse.

### PAL22V10 Register Behavior

The level at the pin connected to a PAL22V10 macrocell after a set, reset, or power-up operation is determined by the pin's polarity, as shown in the following table. Note that the power-up reset line is active only when power is initially applied to the part. (See the "MACH 3xx/4xx Power-Up" section later in this chapter.)

## MACH 3xx/4xx Design Considerations

If the reset product term is active and the set product term is inactive, an active-high pin displays a low level while an active-low pin displays a high level.  
Levels detected at pins on Set, Reset, and Power-Up for PAL22V10 macrocells

SET (PT0)	RESET (PT1)	Power-Up RESET	Level at Pin if Macrocell Active High	Level at Pin if Macrocell Active Low
0	1	0	L	H
1	0	0	H	L
0	0	1	L	H

### Controlling MACH 3xx/4xx Set/Reset Behavior

When moving designs with PAL22V10-type macrocell registers to the MACH 3xx/4xx, the Fitter software will assign the first reset logic term in the block to PT1 (which is logically ORed with the power-up reset line). If you specified set/reset compatibility, the Fitter programs the Set/Reset selector fuse to produce PAL22V10-compatible behavior (see the following two tables).

Set/Reset Selector Fuse State When Macrocell Register Has Active-High Polarity

PT0	PT1	Power-Up RESET	Level at Pin if Macrocell Active High	Set/Reset Selector Fuse Setting
0	1	0	H	1
1	0	0	L	1
0	0	1	L	1

Set/Reset Selector Fuse State When Macrocell Register Has Active-Low Polarity

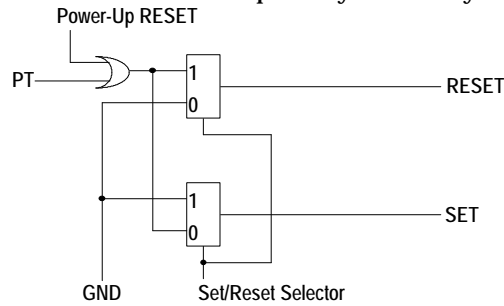
PT0	PT1	Power-Up RESET	Level at Pin if Macrocell Active Low	Set/Reset Selector Fuse Setting
0	1	0	L	0
1	0	0	H	0
0	0	1	H	0

PT0 and PT1 are the register control product terms. The Set/Reset selector fuse directs the appropriate register control terms to make the MACH 3xx/4xx register respond like the PAL22V10 register on set, reset and power-up operations. If the reset term is assigned to PT0 and the set term is assigned to PT1, the Fitter programs the Set/Reset

selector fuse to 1 for active-high registers, 0 for active-low registers.

### Set/Reset in MACH 3xx/4xx Asynchronous Macrocells

The Fitter will configure macrocells as asynchronous to implement signals that have a product-term clock. When a MACH 3xx/4xx macrocell is configured as asynchronous, one product term performs register initialization. This product term is programmed as either the set or reset control line, as shown in the figure below. To achieve PAL22V10 set/reset compatibility, the Fitter must use the Set/Reset selector fuse to direct the control product term to the correct register control line based on the polarity of the asynchronous signal.



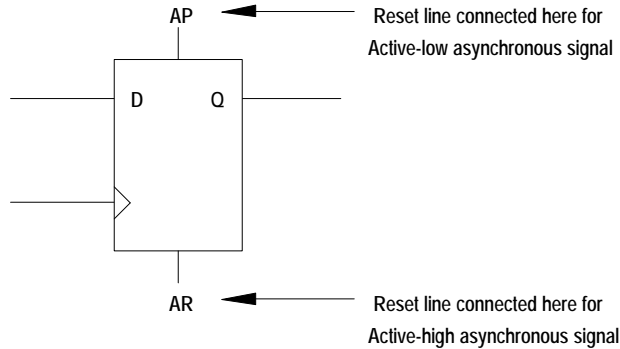
### Set/Reset for MACH 3xx/4xx Asynchronous Macrocells

#### **Example**

The reset product term for an active-high asynchronous signal is directed to the reset line, while the reset product term for an active-low asynchronous signal must be directed to the set control line, as shown in the following figure. Set/reset behavior is thus the same as on the PAL22V10.



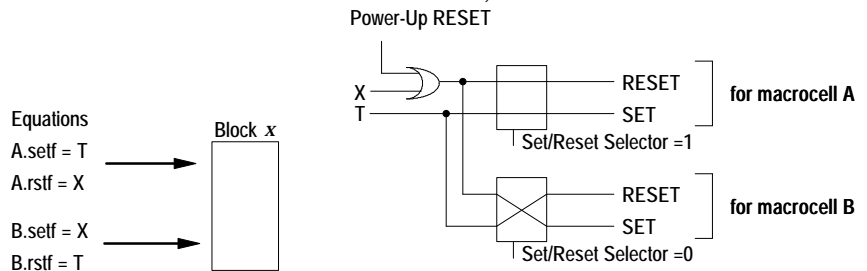
## MACH 3xx/4xx Design Considerations



If you do not require PAL22V10 set/reset compatibility, and want the set logic to set the register high and the reset logic to reset the register low, respectively, independent of polarity, set 22V10/MACH1xx/2xx S/R Compatibility option to "N" (File:Set up:Compilation options).

### Higher Block Utilization with the Set/Reset Selector Fuse

The MACHXL software automatically uses the Set/Reset Selector register control term swapping feature to provide higher block utilization under certain conditions. For example: If a design has two synchronous signals A and B, and the set and reset control terms for A are the same as the reset and set control terms for B, respectively, these two signals can be put into the same block. By programming Set/Reset Selector accordingly, these two signals can use the same block set and reset control terms, as shown below.



Partitioner can put equations A and B into the same block

The Set/Reset selector fuse settings shown above are for A and B active high. If A were active low and B active high, the

Set/Reset selector fuses for signals A and B should be both 0 to maintain PAL22V10 register set and reset behavior compatibility.

### MACH 3xx/4xx Power-Up

The MACH 3xx/4xx has a power-up register initialization feature that forces the registers to either 0 or 1 when power is applied to a part according to certain guidelines given in the device data sheet. A register initializes to either 0 or 1, depending on how the Fitter partitions and fits the design. If a signal has both set and reset logic defined, the Fitter has to configure as synchronous the macrocell to which it is mapped. If the Fitter packed signals with complementary set and reset logic into the same block, a set product term for one signal is used as a reset for another signal. As shown in the figure above, product term X (which is ORed with the power-up line) resets signal A and sets signal B. Assuming that signals A and B are both active-high signals, on power-up register A is reset to 0 while register B is set to 1. If you use GROUP MACH\_SEG\_X statements to force the Fitter to put signals with common reset and set product terms into the same block, the Fitter assigns the common reset product term to PT0 which is logically ORed with the power-up line and the set to PT1. If the **Maintain 22V10 Set/Reset compatibility Y/N** option is set to "Y," the Set/Reset selector fuse is programmed as shown in the tables titled "Set/Reset Fuse State When Macrocell Register Has Active-High Polarity" and "Set/Reset Fuse State When Macrocell Register Has Active-Low Polarity." On device power-up, the registers reset as shown in the tables. If the **Maintain 22V10 Set/Reset compatibility Y/N** option is set to "N," the registers reset to 0 on power-up, and the level detected at the pin is low.

## MACH 3xx/4xx Asynchronous Macrocell Power-Up Operation

The Fitter configures a macrocell as asynchronous if

- A signal requires a product term clock
- A signal has a set or a reset logic term (but not both) and the partitioner decides to put it into a block which already has synchronous signals using the block-level set and reset terms. In an asynchronous macrocell on the MACH 3xx/4xx the power-up line is logically ORed with the single product term that serves as either the SET or RESET term. When the power-up line is activated on device power-up, the asynchronous register is initialized as if the control product term were activated.

### **Example**

If an active-high registered signal with a SET product term is assigned to an asynchronous macrocell, on device power-up, the register is set (Q is high) and the level detected at the pin will be 1. If the PAL22V10 set/reset compatibility option is set to "Y" and the signal is active-low, the Set/Reset selector fuse is programmed to direct the SET product term to the register's reset line. When the device powers up or the SET product term is active, the register is reset (Q is low) and the level detected at the pin is 0.

## Set/Reset Design Recommendations

To reduce the chance of unexpected behavior, write all the necessary set and/or reset product terms for registered signals. After device power-up, activate the set and reset logic explicitly to initialize the registers as specified before commencing normal device operation. These precautions guard against instances where system power-up does not adhere to the power-up reset guidelines given in the device data sheet.

## Synchronous vs. Asynchronous Operation

The MACH 3xx/4xx can support both synchronous and asynchronous logic on an individual macrocell basis in the same design and within the same PAL block. Each macrocell has a special control for configuring it either as a synchronous macrocell or as an asynchronous macrocell. The major differences between the synchronous and asynchronous modes are:

- Number of product terms available for sum-of-products logic
- Clocking flexibility
- Reset/Set control

In either mode, the macrocell has its own, individually-programmable output enable product term.

It is important to note that the Fitter sometimes implements equations that appear to be either synchronous or asynchronous using macrocells of the opposite type.<sup>29</sup> If it is important that an equation be implemented in a specific mode, you can force the Fitter to implement it the way you want by providing a forcing condition in the equations for that signal in your design file. Refer to "Forcing Configuration as a Synchronous Macrocell" in this chapter for more information.



**Note:** *To maximize device efficiency, the Fitter prefers to implement clocks as global clocks rather than as product-term clocks and prefers to configure macrocells as synchronous macrocells rather than as asynchronous macrocells.*

### Synchronous Mode

All synchronous mode macrocells in the same PAL block are initialized with a single, common, asynchronous Reset or Set product term. However, each macrocell in the PAL block can swap the Set/Reset function on an individual macrocell basis, so that the same initialization signal either sets or resets each synchronous macrocell.

Each synchronous macrocell in a PAL block must be clocked by one of the four block clock signals available to the block containing the macrocell. Refer to "Global Clock Rules" elsewhere in Chapter 7 and "Flexible Clock Generator" in this chapter for additional details.

The Fitter is forced to configure a macrocell in the synchronous mode if *any* of the following conditions is true:

- There is a non-GND Set condition *and* a non-GND Reset condition.
  - After minimization, the primary equation has more than 18 product terms.
  - The macrocell is clocked by a signal preplaced at a global clock pin that is not accessible to asynchronous macrocells through the block clock mechanism <sup>30</sup> if either of the following conditions exists:
    - ◆ The device is a MACH465 device.
    - ◆ The **Global clocks routable as PT clocks?** option of the MACH Fitting Options form is set to "N."
- Each synchronous macrocell has five product terms available in its own product term cluster for sum-of-products logic. Using product-term steering, a synchronous macrocell can support logic requiring up to 20 product terms.

#### Asynchronous Mode

In asynchronous mode, each logic macrocell operates with independent clock control and set/reset control.

The Fitter is forced to configure a macrocell in the asynchronous mode if the specified clock was implemented (for any reason, including resource constraints) as a non-global clock. (Note that the opposite is not true: the Fitter may, based on other constraints, configure a macrocell as asynchronous, even though the macrocell is clocked by a global clock.)

When a macrocell is configured as an asynchronous macrocell, one of the five product terms in the macrocell's product term cluster is reassigned from sum-of-products use to define the macrocell's individual product-term clock.

Specify the clock signal using the following general form:

*Pin/node\_name.CLKF = Boolean\_expression.*

When a macrocell is configured as an asynchronous macrocell, one of the five product terms in the macrocell's product term cluster is reassigned from sum-of-products use to define either the macrocell's individual set function or its reset function. Specify the desired function using either of the following statements:

*Pin/node\_name.SETF = Boolean\_expression*

or

*Pin/node\_name.RSTF = Boolean\_expression*

Each asynchronous macrocell has three product terms available in its own product term cluster for sum-of-products logic. Using product-term steering, an asynchronous macrocell can support logic requiring up to 18 product terms.

#### Forcing Configuration as a Synchronous Macrocell

The simplest way to force a signal to be synchronous is to include the signal name in a GROUP SYNC\_LIST in the declaration segment of the design file. The following discussion describes how the Fitter determines, in the absence of a GROUP SYNC\_LIST statement, whether a signal should be implemented as a synchronous signal. For more information on GROUP SYNC\_LIST and GROUP ASYNC\_LIST, refer to Chapter 5, "Language Reference." Other than its effect on gate-splitting (and on the fact that synchronous registers must be clocked by global clock pins), it does not matter whether the Fitter implements your synchronous equation in a synchronous or asynchronous macrocell. Both types of macrocell provide equivalent behavior as long as sufficient resources are available to implement the required logic. Therefore, forcing the Fitter to configure a macrocell as synchronous is useful for only one purpose: to influence the Minimizer as it makes gate-splitting decisions.

The Minimizer's decision process is simple:

- If an equation is combinatorial, it is split at whichever is lower: 20 product terms or the user-defined gate-split threshold.
- If an equation is registered, the Minimizer considers the mode (synchronous or asynchronous) of the macrocell to which the equation will be mapped:
  - ◆ If the equation is forced to be synchronous, it is split at whichever is lower: 20 product terms or the user-defined gate-split threshold.
  - ◆ All other registered equations are limited to the maximum capacity of an asynchronous macrocell (18 product terms), in case the Fitter maps them to a macrocell that is configured in the asynchronous mode. (Hence, such equations are split at whichever is lower: 18 product terms or the user-defined gate-split threshold.)

If you have an equation with 19 or 20 product terms and you do not want the Minimizer to split the equation, provide at least one forcing condition for the synchronous mode by doing one of the following:

- Place the equation's clock at global clock pin 2 or 3. In addition, if the device is not a MACH465 device, set the **Global clocks routable as PT clocks?** option of the MACH Fitting Options form to "N." (This is generally the simplest solution.)
- Provide a non-GND .SETF condition and a non-GND .RSTF condition for the equation. (This solution is necessary when there are several macrocells to be forced synchronous and the clock signals for these macrocells cannot all be placed on global clock pins 0 and 1.)

## Cross-Programming MACH435 Designs to the MACH445 Device

The L field fuses of MACH435 and MACH445 JEDEC files are identical. Therefore, a MACH435 JEDEC file can be converted to a MACH445 JEDEC file which can then be used to program a MACH445 device. This is called cross programming.

To cross program a MACH435 design to a MACH445 using AMD's MACHXL and MACHPRO software, use MACH445 when asked for "Part Name" and the name of the MACH435 JEDEC file when asked "JEDEC file for the specified operation" on the Create/Edit configuration file menu (see section E).

Note that the pinout will change if a MACH435 JEDEC file is cross programmed as a MACH445 device. When restricted to IOs and dedicated inputs or input/clocks the pin mapping from a MACH435 to MACH445 device is a one-to-one relationship as shown below:

There are 64 IOs for both MACH435 and MACH445.

BLOCK A-435 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10  
 BLOCK A-445 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100  
 BLOCK B-435 19, 18, 17, 16, 15, 14, 13, 12  
 BLOCK B-445 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5  
 BLOCK C-435 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31  
 BLOCK C-445 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26  
 BLOCK D-435 40, 39, 38, 37, 36, 35, 34, 33  
 BLOCK D-445 38, 37, 36, 35, 34, 33, 32, 31  
 BLOCK E-435 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52  
 BLOCK E-445 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50

## MACH 3xx/4xx Design Considerations

BLOCK F-435 61, 60, 59, 58, 57, 56, 55, 54

BLOCK F-445 62, 61, 60, 59, 58, 57, 56, 55

BLOCK G-435 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73

BLOCK G-445 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76

BLOCK H-435 82, 81, 80, 79, 78, 77, 76, 75

BLOCK H-445 88, 87, 86, 85, 84, 83, 82, 81

There are 2 input-only pins for both MACH435: 41 83

and the MACH445: 54 4

There are 4 clock/input pins for both MACH435: 20 23 62 65

and the MACH445: 13 18 63 68

There are 8 ground pins for MACH435: 1, 11, 22, 32, 43, 53, 64, 74

There are 16 ground pins for MACH445: {1, 2, 16, 17, 29, 30, 40, 41, 51, 52, 66, 67, 79, 80, 90, 91

There are 6 VCC pins for MACH435: 2, 21, 42, 44, 63, 84

There are 8 VCC pins for MACH445: 14, 15, 39, 42, 64, 65, 89, 92

There are 6 JTAG pins for MACH445: 3, 27, 28, 53, 77, 78

with no counterpart in MACH435.



## MACH110 Pin and Node Summary



**Note:** Node 1 is the global Set/Reset node . Node numbers for other nodes are listed below under Macrocell.

Pin/Node Table, MACH110

Pin #	Default Name	Macro-cell	Pin Feedback
1	GND	N/A	N/A
2	I/O_0	2	A0
3	I/O_1	3	A1
4	I/O_2	4	A2
5	I/O_3	5	A5
6	I/O_4	6	A6
7	I/O_5	7	A5
8	I/O_6	8	A6
9	I/O_7	9	A7
10	I0	N/A	N/A
11	I1	N/A	N/A
12	GND	N/A	N/A
13	CLK0/I2	N/A	N/A
14	I/O_8	10	A8
15	I/O_9	11	A9
16	I/O_10	12	A10
17	I/O_11	13	A11
18	I/O_12	14	A12
19	I/O_13	15	A13
20	I/O_14	16	A14
21	I/O_15	17	A15
22	VCC	N/A	N/A
23	GND	N/A	N/A

*Continued...*

## MACH110 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH110, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Macro-cell</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
24	I/O_16	18	B15
25	I/O_17	19	B14
26	I/O_18	20	B13
27	I/O_19	21	B12
28	I/O_20	22	B11
29	I/O_21	23	B10
30	I/O_22	24	B9
31	I/O_22	25	B8
32	I3	N/A	N/A
33	I4	N/A	N/A
34	GND	N/A	N/A
35	CLK1/I5 <sup>31</sup>	N/A	N/A
36	I/O_24	26	B7
37	I/O_25	27	B6
38	I/O_26	28	B5
39	I/O_27	29	B4
40	I/O_28	30	B3
41	I/O_29	31	B2
42	I/O_30	32	B1
43	I/O_31	33	B0
44	VCC	N/A	N/A

## MACH111 Pin and Node Summary



**Note:** Node 1 is the global Set/Reset node . Node numbers for other nodes are listed below under Macrocell.

Pin/Node Table, MACH111

Pin #	Default Name	Macro-cell	Pin Feedback
1	GND	N/A	N/A
2	I/O_0	2	A0
3	I/O_1	3	A1
4	I/O_2	4	A2
5	I/O_3	5	A5
6	I/O_4	6	A6
7	I/O_5	7	A5
8	I/O_6	8	A6
9	I/O_7	9	A7
10	I_0	N/A	N/A
11	CLK2/I1	N/A	N/A
12	GND	N/A	N/A
13	CLK0/I2	N/A	N/A
14	I/O_8	10	A8
15	I/O_9	11	A9
16	I/O_10	12	A10
17	I/O_11	13	A11
18	I/O_12	14	A12
19	I/O_13	15	A13
20	I/O_14	16	A14
21	I/O_15	17	A15
22	VCC	N/A	N/A
23	GND	N/A	N/A
24	I/O_16	18	B0
25	I/O_17	19	B1
26	I/O_18	20	B2
27	I/O_19	21	B3

*Continued...*

## MACH111 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH111, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Macro-cell</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
28	I/O_20	22	B4
29	I/O_21	23	B5
30	I/O_22	24	B6
31	I/O_22	25	B7
32	I_3	N/A	N/A
33	CLK3/I4	N/A	N/A
34	GND	N/A	N/A
35	CLK1/I5 <sup>32</sup>	N/A	N/A
36	I/O_24	26	B8
37	I/O_25	27	B9
38	I/O_26	28	B10
39	I/O_27	29	B11
40	I/O_28	30	B12
41	I/O_29	31	B13
42	I/O_30	32	B14
43	I/O_31	33	B15
44	VCC	N/A	N/A

## MACH120 Pin and Node Summary



**Note:** Node 1 is the global Set/Reset node . Node numbers for other nodes are listed below under Macrocell.

Pin/Node Table, MACH120

Pin #	Default Name	Macro-cell	Pin Feedback
1	GND	N/A	N/A
2	I/O_0	2	A0
3	I/O_1	3	A1
4	I/O_2	4	A2
5	I/O_3	5	A5
6	I/O_4	6	A6
7	I/O_5	7	A5
8	GND	N/A	N/A
9	I/O_6	8	A6
10	I/O_7	9	A7
11	I/O_8	10	A8
12	I/O_9	11	A9
13	I/O_10	12	A10
14	I/O_11	13	A11
15	I0/CLK0	N/A	N/A
16	I1/CLK1	N/A	N/A
17	I2	N/A	N/A
18	VCC	N/A	N/A
19	GND	N/A	N/A
20	I3	N/A	N/A
21	I/O_12	25	B11
22	I/O_13	24	B10
23	I/O_14	23	B9
24	I/O_15	22	B8
25	I/O_16	21	B7
26	I/O_17	20	B6
27	GND	N/A	N/A
28	I/O_18	19	B5

*Continued...*

## MACH120 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH120, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Macro-cell</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
29	I/O_19	18	B4
30	I/O_20	17	B3
31	I/O_21	16	B2
32	I/O_22	15	B1
33	I/O_23	14	B0
34	VCC	N/A	N/A
35	GND	N/A	N/A
36	I/O_24	26	C0
37	I/O_25	27	C1
38	I/O_26	28	C2
39	I/O_27	29	C3
40	I/O_28	30	C4
41	I/O_29	31	C5
42	GND	N/A	N/A
43	I/O_30	32	C6
44	I/O_31	33	C7
45	I/O_32	34	C8
46	I/O_33	35	C9
47	I/O_34	36	C10
48	I/O_35	37	C11
49	I4/CLK2	N/A	N/A
50	I5/CLK3 <sup>33</sup>	N/A	N/A
51	I6	N/A	N/A
52	VCC	N/A	N/A
53	GND	N/A	N/A
54	I7	N/A	N/A
55	I/O_36	49	D11
56	I/O_37	48	D10
57	I/O_38	47	D9
58	I/O_39	46	D8
59	I/O_40	45	D7

*Continued...*

## MACH120 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH120, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Macro-cell</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
60	I/O_41	44	D6
61	GND	N/A	N/A
62	I/O_42	43	D5
63	I/O_43	42	D4
64	I/O_44	41	D3
65	I/O_45	40	D2
66	I/O_46	39	D1
67	I/O_47	38	D0
68	VCC	N/A	N/A

## MACH130 Pin and Node Summary



**Note:** Node 1 is the global Set/Reset node . Node numbers for other nodes are listed below under Macrocell.

Pin/Node Table, MACH130

Pin #	Default Name	Macro-cell	Pin Feedback
1	GND	N/A	N/A
2	VCC	N/A	N/A
3	I/O_0	2	A0
4	I/O_1	3	A1
5	I/O_2	4	A2
6	I/O_3	5	A3
7	I/O_4	6	A4
8	I/O_5	7	A5
9	I/O_6	8	A6
10	I/O_7	9	A7
11	GND	N/A	N/A
12	I/O_8	10	A8
13	I/O_9	11	A9
14	I/O_10	12	A10
15	I/O_11	13	A11
16	I/O_12	14	A12
17	I/O_13	15	A13
18	I/O_14	16	A14
19	I/O_15	17	A15
20	I0/CLK0	N/A	N/A
21	VCC	N/A	N/A
22	GND	N/A	N/A
23	I1/CLK1	N/A	N/A
24	I/O_16	33	B15
25	I/O_17	32	B14
26	I/O_18	31	B13
27	I/O_19	30	B12

*Continued...*



## MACH130 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH130, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Macro-cell</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
28	I/O_20	29	B11
29	I/O_21	28	B10
30	I/O_22	27	B9
31	I/O_23	26	B8
32	GND	N/A	N/A
33	I/O_24	25	N/A
34	I/O_25	24	N/A
35	I/O_26	23	N/A
36	I/O_27	22	N/A
37	I/O_28	21	N/A
38	I/O_29	20	N/A
39	I/O_30	19	N/A
40	I/O_31	18	N/A
41	I2	N/A	N/A
42	VCC	N/A	N/A
43	GND	N/A	N/A
44	VCC	N/A	N/A
45	I/O_32	34	C0
46	I/O_33	35	C1
47	I/O_34	36	C2
48	I/O_35	37	C3
49	I/O_36	38	C4
50	I/O_37	39	C5
51	I/O_38	40	C6
52	I/O_39	41	C7
53	GND	N/A	N/A
54	I/O_40	42	C8
55	I/O_41	43	C9
56	I/O_42	44	C10
57	I/O_43	45	C11
58	I/O_44	46	C12
59	I/O_45	47	C13
60	I/O_46	48	C14
61	I/O_47	49	C15

*Continued...*

## MACH130 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH130, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Macro-cell</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
62	13/CLK2	N/A	N/A
63	VCC	N/A	N/A
64	GND	N/A	N/A
65	I4/CLK3 <sup>34</sup>	N/A	N/A
66	I/O_48	65	D15
67	I/O_49	64	D14
68	I/O_50	63	D13
69	I/O_51	62	D12
70	I/O_52	61	D11
71	I/O_53	60	D10
72	I/O_54	59	D9
73	I/O_55	58	D8
74	GND	N/A	N/A
75	I/O_56	57	D7
76	I/O_57	56	D6
77	I/O_58	55	D5
78	I/O_59	54	D4
79	I/O_60	53	D3
80	I/O_61	52	D2
81	I/O_62	51	D1
82	I/O_63	50	D0
83	I4	N/A	N/A
84	VCC	N/A	N/A

## MACH131 Pin and Node Summary



**Note:** Node 1 is the global Set/Reset node . Node numbers for other nodes are listed below under Macrocell.

Pin/Node Table, MACH131

Pin #	Default Name	Macro-cell	Pin Feedback
1	GND	N/A	N/A
2	VCC	N/A	N/A
3	I/O_0	2	A0
4	I/O_1	3	A1
5	I/O_2	4	A2
6	I/O_3	5	A3
7	I/O_4	6	A4
8	I/O_5	7	A5
9	I/O_6	8	A6
10	I/O_7	9	A7
11	GND	N/A	N/A
12	I/O_8	10	A8
13	I/O_9	11	A9
14	I/O_10	12	A10
15	I/O_11	13	A11
16	I/O_12	14	A12
17	I/O_13	15	A13
18	I/O_14	16	A14
19	I/O_15	17	A15
20	I0/CLK0	N/A	N/A
21	VCC	N/A	N/A
22	GND	N/A	N/A
23	I1/CLK1	N/A	N/A
24	I/O_16	33	B15
25	I/O_17	32	B14
26	I/O_18	31	B13
27	I/O_19	30	B12
28	I/O_20	29	B11

*Continued...*

## MACH131 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH131, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Macro-cell</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
29	I/O_21	28	B10
30	I/O_22	27	B9
31	I/O_23	26	B8
32	GND	N/A	N/A
33	I/O_24	25	B7
34	I/O_25	24	B6
35	I/O_26	23	B5
36	I/O_27	22	B4
37	I/O_28	21	B3
38	I/O_29	20	B2
39	I/O_30	19	B1
40	I/O_31	18	B0
41	I2	N/A	N/A
42	VCC	N/A	N/A
43	GND	N/A	N/A
44	VCC	N/A	N/A
45	I/O_32	34	C0
46	I/O_33	35	C1
47	I/O_34	36	C2
48	I/O_35	37	C3
49	I/O_36	38	C4
50	I/O_37	39	C5
51	I/O_38	40	C6
52	I/O_39	41	C7
53	GND	N/A	N/A
54	I/O_40	42	C8
55	I/O_41	43	C9
56	I/O_42	44	C10
57	I/O_43	45	C11
58	I/O_44	46	C12
59	I/O_45	47	C13
60	I/O_46	48	C14
61	I/O_47	49	C15
62	13/CLK2	N/A	N/A
63	VCC	N/A	N/A

*Continued...*

## MACH131 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH131, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Macro-cell</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
64	GND	N/A	N/A
65	I4/CLK3 <sup>35</sup>	N/A	N/A
66	I/O_48	65	D15
67	I/O_49	64	D14
68	I/O_50	63	D13
69	I/O_51	62	D12
70	I/O_52	61	D11
71	I/O_53	60	D10
72	I/O_54	59	D9
73	I/O_55	58	D8
74	GND	N/A	N/A
75	I/O_56	57	D7
76	I/O_57	56	D6
77	I/O_58	55	D5
78	I/O_59	54	D4
79	I/O_60	53	D3
80	I/O_61	52	D2
81	I/O_62	51	D1
82	I/O_63	50	D0
83	I4	N/A	N/A
84	VCC	N/A	N/A

## MACH210 Pin and Node Summary



**Note:** Node 1 is the global Set/Reset node . Node numbers for other nodes are listed below under Output Macrocell and Input Register.

Pin/Node Table, MACH210

Pin #	Default Name	Output Macro-cell	Input Register	Pin Feedback
1	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	I/O_0	2	3	A0
3	I/O_1	4	5	A2
4	I/O_2	6	7	A4
5	I/O_3	8	9	A6
6	I/O_4	10	11	A8
7	I/O_5	12	13	A10
8	I/O_6	14	15	A12
9	I/O_7	16	17	A14
10	I0	N/A	N/A	N/A
11	I1	N/A	N/A	N/A
12	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
13	CLK0/I2	N/A	N/A	N/A
14	I/O_8	32	33	B14
15	I/O_9	30	31	B12
16	I/O_10	28	29	B10
17	I/O_11	26	27	B8
18	I/O_12	24	25	B6
19	I/O_13	22	23	B4
20	I/O_14	20	21	B2
21	I/O_15	18	19	B0
22	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A
23	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
24	I/O_16	34	35	C0
25	I/O_17	36	37	C2

*Continued...*

## MACH210 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH210, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Output Macro-cell</b>	<b>Input Register</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
26	I/O_18	38	39	C4
27	I/O_19	40	41	C6
28	I/O_20	42	43	C8
29	I/O_21	44	45	C10
30	I/O_22	46	47	C12
31	I/O_22	48	49	C14
32	I3	N/A	N/A	N/A
33	I4	N/A	N/A	N/A
34	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
35	CLK1/I5 <sup>36</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A
36	I/O_24	64	65	D14
37	I/O_25	62	63	D12
38	I/O_26	60	61	D10
39	I/O_27	58	59	D8
40	I/O_28	56	57	D6
41	I/O_29	54	55	D4
42	I/O_30	52	53	D2
43	I/O_31	50	51	D1
44	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A

## MACH211 Pin and Node Summary



**Note:** Node 1 is the global Set/Reset node . Node numbers for other nodes are listed below under Output Macrocell and Input Register.

Pin/Node Table, MACH211

Pin #	Default Name	Output Macro-cell	Input Register	Pin Feedback
1	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	I/O_0	2	3	A0
3	I/O_1	4	5	A2
4	I/O_2	6	7	A4
5	I/O_3	8	9	A6
6	I/O_4	10	11	A8
7	I/O_5	12	13	A10
8	I/O_6	14	15	A12
9	I/O_7	16	17	A14
10	I0	N/A	N/A	N/A
11	CLK0/I1	N/A	N/A	N/A
12	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
13	CLK1/I2	N/A	N/A	N/A
14	I/O_8	32	33	B14
15	I/O_9	30	31	B12
16	I/O_10	28	29	B10
17	I/O_11	26	27	B8
18	I/O_12	24	25	B6
19	I/O_13	22	23	B4
20	I/O_14	20	21	B2
21	I/O_15	18	19	B0
22	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A
23	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
24	I/O_16	34	35	C0
25	I/O_17	36	37	C2
26	I/O_18	38	39	C4

*Continued...*



## MACH211 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH211

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Output Macro-cell</b>	<b>Input Register</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
27	I/O_19	40	41	C6
28	I/O_20	42	43	C8
29	I/O_21	44	45	C10
30	I/O_22	46	47	C12
31	I/O_22	48	49	C14
32	I3	N/A	N/A	N/A
33	CLK2/I4	N/A	N/A	N/A
34	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
35	CLK3/I5 <sup>37</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A
36	I/O_24	64	65	D14
37	I/O_25	62	63	D12
38	I/O_26	60	61	D10
39	I/O_27	58	59	D8
40	I/O_28	56	57	D6
41	I/O_29	54	55	D4
42	I/O_30	52	53	D2
43	I/O_31	50	51	D1
44	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A

## MACH215 Pin and Node Summary



**Note:** Node 1 is the global Set/Reset node . Node numbers for other nodes are listed below under Output Macrocell and Input Register.

Pin/Node Table, MACH215

Pin #	Default Name	Output Macro-cell	Input Register	Pin Feedback
1	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	I/O_0	2	3	A0
3	I/O_1	4	5	A2
4	I/O_2	6	7	A4
5	I/O_3	8	9	A6
6	I/O_4	10	11	A8
7	I/O_5	12	13	A10
8	I/O_6	14	15	A12
9	I/O_7	16	17	A14
10	I0	N/A	N/A	N/A
11	I1	N/A	N/A	N/A
12	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
13	CLK0/I2 <sup>38</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A
14	I/O_8	32	33	B14
15	I/O_9	30	31	B12
16	I/O_10	28	29	B10
17	I/O_11	26	27	B8
18	I/O_12	24	25	B6
19	I/O_13	22	23	B4
20	I/O_14	20	21	B2
21	I/O_15	18	19	B0

*Continued...*

## MACH215 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH215, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Output Macro-cell</b>	<b>Input Register</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
22	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A
23	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
24	I/O_16	34	35	C0
25	I/O_17	36	37	C2
26	I/O_18	38	39	C4
27	I/O_19	40	41	C6
28	I/O_20	42	43	C8
29	I/O_21	44	45	C10
30	I/O_22	46	47	C12
31	I/O_22	48	49	C14
32	I3	N/A	N/A	N/A
33	I4	N/A	N/A	N/A
34	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
35	CLK1/I5	N/A	N/A	N/A
36	I/O_24	64	65	D14
37	I/O_25	62	63	D12
38	I/O_26	60	61	D10
39	I/O_27	58	59	D8
40	I/O_28	56	57	D6
41	I/O_29	54	55	D4
42	I/O_30	52	53	D2
43	I/O_31	50	51	D1
44	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A

## MACH220 Pin and Node Summary



**Note:** Node 1 is the global Set/Reset node . Node numbers for other nodes are listed below under Output Macrocell and Input Register.

Pin/Node Table, MACH220

Pin #	Default Name	Output Macro-cell	Input Register	Pin Feedback
1	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	I/O_0	2	3	A0
3	I/O_1	4	5	A2
4	I/O_2	6	7	A4
5	I/O_3	8	9	A6
6	I/O_4	10	11	A8
7	I/O_5	12	13	A10
8	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
9	I/O_6	24	25	B10
10	I/O_7	22	23	B8
11	I/O_8	20	21	B6
12	I/O_9	18	19	B4
13	I/O_10	16	17	B2
14	I/O_11	14	15	B0
15	I0/CLK0	N/A	N/A	N/A
16	I1/CLK1	N/A	N/A	N/A
17	I2	N/A	N/A	N/A
18	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A
19	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
20	I3	N/A	N/A	N/A
21	I/O_12	26	27	C0
22	I/O_13	28	29	C2
23	I/O_14	30	32	C4
24	I/O_15	32	33	C6
25	I/O_16	34	35	C8

*Continued...*

## MACH220 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH220, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Output Macro-cell</b>	<b>Input Register</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
26	I/O_17	36	37	C10
27	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
28	I/O_18	48	49	D10
29	I/O_19	46	47	D8
30	I/O_20	44	45	D6
31	I/O_21	42	43	D4
32	I/O_22	40	41	D2
33	I/O_23	38	39	D0
34	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A
35	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
36	I/O_24	50	51	E0
37	I/O_25	52	53	E2
38	I/O_26	54	55	E4
39	I/O_27	56	57	E6
40	I/O_28	58	59	E8
41	I/O_29	60	61	E10
42	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
43	I/O_30	72	73	F10
44	I/O_31	70	71	F8
45	I/O_32	68	69	F6
46	I/O_33	66	67	F4
47	I/O_34	64	65	F2
48	I/O_35	62	63	F0
49	I4/CLK2	N/A	N/A	N/A
50	I5/CLK3 <sup>39</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A
51	I6	N/A	N/A	N/A
52	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A
53	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
54	I7	N/A	N/A	N/A

*Continued...*

## MACH220 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH220, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Output Macro-cell</b>	<b>Input Register</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
55	I/O_36	74	75	G0
56	I/O_37	76	77	G2
57	I/O_38	78	79	G4
58	I/O_39	80	81	G6
59	I/O_40	82	83	G8
60	I/O_41	84	85	G10
61	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
62	I/O_42	96	97	H10
63	I/O_43	94	95	H8
64	I/O_44	92	93	H6
65	I/O_45	90	91	H4
66	I/O_46	88	89	H2
67	I/O_47	86	87	H0
68	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A

## MACH231 Pin and Node Summary



**Note:** Node 1 is the global Set/Reset node . Node numbers for other nodes are listed below under Macrocell.

Pin/Node Table, MACH231

Pin #	Default Name	Output Macro-cell		Pin Feedback
1	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	I/O_0	2	3	A0
4	I/O_1	4	5	A2
5	I/O_2	6	7	A4
6	I/O_3	8	9	A6
7	I/O_4	10	11	A8
8	I/O_5	12	13	A10
9	I/O_6	14	15	A12
10	I/O_7	16	17	A14
11	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
12	I/O_8	32	33	B14
13	I/O_9	30	31	B12
14	I/O_10	28	29	B10
15	I/O_11	26	27	B8
16	I/O_12	24	25	B6
17	I/O_13	22	23	B4
18	I/O_14	20	21	B2
19	I/O_15	18	19	B0
20	I0/CLK0	N/A	N/A	N/A
21	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A
22	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
23	I1/CLK1	N/A	N/A	N/A
24	I/O_16	34	35	C0
25	I/O_17	36	37	C2
26	I/O_18	38	39	C4

*Continued...*

## MACH231 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH231, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Output Macro-cell</b>		<b>Pin Feedback</b>
27	I/O_19	40	41	C6
28	I/O_20	42	43	C8
29	I/O_21	44	45	C10
30	I/O_22	46	47	C12
31	I/O_23	48	49	C14
32	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
33	I/O_24	64	65	D14
34	I/O_25	62	63	D12
35	I/O_26	60	61	D10
36	I/O_27	58	59	D8
37	I/O_28	56	57	D6
38	I/O_29	54	55	D4
39	I/O_30	52	23	D2
40	I/O_31	50	51	D0
41	I2	N/A	N/A	N/A
42	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A
43	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
44	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A
45	I/O_32	66	67	E0
46	I/O_33	68	69	E2
47	I/O_34	70	71	E4
48	I/O_35	72	73	E6
49	I/O_36	74	75	E8
50	I/O_37	76	77	E10
51	I/O_38	78	79	E12
52	I/O_39	80	81	E14
53	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
54	I/O_40	96	97	F14
55	I/O_41	94	95	F12
56	I/O_42	92	93	F10
57	I/O_43	90	91	F8

*Continued...*



## MACH231 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH231, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Output Macro-cell</b>		<b>Pin Feedback</b>
58	I/O_44	88	89	F6
59	I/O_45	86	87	F4
60	I/O_46	84	85	F2
61	I/O_47	82	83	F0
62	13/CLK2	N/A	N/A	N/A
63	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A
64	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
65	I4/CLK3 <sup>40</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A
66	I/O_48	98	99	G0
67	I/O_49	100	101	G2
68	I/O_50	102	103	G4
69	I/O_51	104	105	G6
70	I/O_52	106	107	G8
71	I/O_53	108	109	G10
72	I/O_54	110	111	G12
73	I/O_55	112	113	G14
74	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A
75	I/O_56	128	129	H14
76	I/O_57	126	127	H12
77	I/O_58	124	125	H0
78	I/O_59	122	123	H8
79	I/O_60	120	1221	H6
80	I/O_61	118	119	H4
81	I/O_62	116	117	H2
82	I/O_63	114	115	H0
83	I4	N/A	N/A	N/A
84	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A

## MACH355 Pin and Node Summary



**Note:** Node 1 is the global Set/Reset node . Node numbers for other nodes are listed below under Macrocell.

Pin/Node Table, MACH355

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Macro-cell</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
1	I/O_13	15	A13
2	I/O_14	16	A14
3	I/O_15	17	A15
4	VCC	N/A	N/A
5	TD1	N/A	N/A
6	I5	N/A	N/A
7	GND	N/A	N/A
8	I0/CLK0 <sup>41</sup>	N/A	N/A
9	I1/CLK1	N/A	N/A
10	I/O_16	33	B15
11	I/O_17	32	B14
12	VCC	N/A	N/A
13	I/O_18	31	B13
14	I/O_19	30	B12
15	GND	N/A	N/A
16	I/O_20	29	B11
17	I/O_21	28	B10
18	I/O_22	27	B9
19	I/O_23	26	B8
20	I/O_24	18	B0
21	I/O_25	19	B1
22	VCC	N/A	N/A
23	GND	N/A	N/A
24	I/O_26	20	B2

*Continued...*

## MACH355 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH355, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Macro-cell</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
25	I/O_27	21	B3
26	I/O_28	22	B4
27	I/O_29	23	B5
28	I/O_30	24	B6
29	I/O_31	25	B7
30	GND	N/A	N/A
31	TMS	N/A	N/A
32	TCK	N/A	N/A
33	VCC	N/A	N/A
34	I/O_32	49	C15
35	I/O_33	48	C14
36	I/O_34	47	C13
37	I/O_35	47	C12
38	GND	N/A	N/A
39	I/O_36	45	C11
40	I/O_37	44	C10
41	I/O_38	43	C9
42	I/O_39	42	C8
43	VCC	N/A	N/A
44	I/O_40	41	C7
45	I/O_41	40	C6
46	GND	N/A	N/A
47	I/O_42	39	C5
48	I/O_43	38	C4
49	I/O_44	37	C3
50	I/O_45	36	C2
51	I/O_46	35	C1
52	I/O_47	34	C0
53	VCC	N/A	N/A
54	GND	N/A	N/A
55	GND	N/A	N/A
56	VCC	N/A	N/A
57	I/O_48	50	D0
58	I/O_49	51	D1

*Continued...*

## MACH355 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH355, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Macro-cell</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
59	I/O_50	52	D2
50	I/O_51	53	D3
61	I/O_52	54	D4
62	I/O_53	55	D5
63	GND	N/A	N/A
64	I/O_54	56	D6
65	I/O_55	57	D7
66	VCC	N/A	N/A
67	I/O_56	58	D8
68	I/O_57	59	D9
69	I/O_58	60	D10
60	I/O_59	61	D11
71	GND	N/A	N/A
72	I/O_60	62	D12
73	I/O_61	63	D13
74	I/O_62	64	D14
75	I/O_63	65	D15
76	VCC	N/A	N/A
77	ENABLE	N/A	N/A
78	I2	N/A	N/A
79	GND	N/A	N/A
80	I/O_71	73	E7
81	I/O_70	72	E6
82	I/O_69	71	E5
83	I/O_68	70	E4
84	I/O_67	69	E3
85	I/O_66	68	E2
86	GND	N/A	N/A
87	VCC	N/A	N/A
88	I/O_65	67	E1
89	I/O_64	66	E0
90	I/O_72	74	E8
91	I/O_73	75	E9
92	I/O_74	76	E10

*Continued...*

## MACH355 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH355, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Macro-cell</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
93	I/O_75	77	E11
94	GND	N/A	N/A
95	I/O_76	78	E12
96	I/O_77	79	E13
97	VCC	N/A	N/A
98	I/O_78	80	E14
99	I/O_79	81	E15
100	I3/CLK3	N/A	N/A
101	I4/CLK4	N/A	N/A
102	GND	N/A	N/A
103	TRST	N/A	N/A
104	TDO	N/A	N/A
105	VCC	N/A	N/A
106	I/O_80	97	F15
107	I/O_81	96	F14
108	I/O_82	95	F13
109	I/O_83	94	F12
110	GND	N/A	N/A
111	I/O_84	93	F11
112	I/O_85	92	F10
113	I/O_86	91	F9
114	I/O_87	90	F8
115	VCC	N/A	N/A
116	I/O_88	89	F7
117	I/O_89	88	F6
118	GND	N/A	N/A
119	I/O_90	87	F5
120	I/O_91	86	F4
121	I/O_92	85	F3
122	I/O_93	84	F2
123	I/O_94	83	F1
124	I/O_95	82	F0
125	VCC	N/A	N/A
126	GND	N/A	N/A

*Continued...*

## MACH355 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH355, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Macro-cell</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
127	GND	N/A	N/A
128	VCC	N/A	N/A
129	I/O_0	2	A0
130	I/O_1	3	A1
131	I/O_2	4	A2
132	I/O_3	5	A3
133	I/O_4	6	A4
134	I/O_5	7	A5
135	GND	N/A	N/A
136	I/O_6	8	A6
137	I/O_7	9	A7
138	VCC	N/A	N/A
139	I/O_8	10	A8
140	I/O_9	11	A9
141	I/O_10	12	A10
142	I/O_11	13	A11
143	GND	N/A	N/A
144	I/O_12	14	A12

## MACH435 Pin and Node Summary



**Note:** Node 1 is the global Set/Reset node . Node numbers for other nodes are listed below under Even Macro, Odd Macro, and Input Register.

Pin/Node Table, MACH435

Pin #	Default Name	Even Macro	Odd Macro	Input Register	Pin Feedback
1	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	IO_0	2	3	130	A0
4	IO_1	4	5	131	A1
5	IO_2	6	7	132	A2
6	IO_3	8	9	133	A3
7	IO_4	10	11	134	A4
8	IO_5	12	13	135	A5
9	IO_6	14	15	136	A6
10	IO_7	16	17	137	A7
11	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
12	IO_8	32	33	145	B7
13	IO_9	30	31	144	B6
14	IO_10	28	29	143	B5
15	IO_11	26	27	142	B4
16	IO_12	24	25	141	B3
17	IO_13	22	23	140	B2
18	IO_14	20	21	139	B1
19	IO_15	18	19	138	B0
20	IO/CLK0 <sup>42</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
21	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
22	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

*Continued...*

## MACH435 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH435, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Even Macro</b>	<b>Odd Macro</b>	<b>Input Register</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
23	I1/CLK1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
24	IO_16	34	35	146	C0
25	IO_17	36	37	147	C1
26	IO_18	38	39	148	C2
27	IO_19	40	41	149	C3
28	IO_20	42	43	150	C4
29	IO_21	44	45	151	C5
30	IO_22	46	47	152	C6
31	IO_23	48	49	153	C7
32	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
33	IO_24	64	65	161	D7
34	IO_25	62	63	160	D6
35	IO_26	60	61	159	D5
36	IO_27	58	59	158	D4
37	IO_28	56	57	157	D3
38	IO_29	54	55	156	D2
39	IO_30	52	53	155	D1
40	IO_31	50	51	154	D0
41	I2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
42	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
43	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
44	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
45	IO_32	66	67	162	E0
46	IO_33	68	69	163	E1
47	IO_34	70	71	164	E2
48	IO_35	72	73	165	E3
49	IO_36	74	75	166	E4
50	IO_37	76	77	167	E5
51	IO_38	78	79	168	E6
52	IO_39	80	81	169	E7
53	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
54	IO_40	96	97	177	F7
55	IO_41	94	95	176	F6
56	IO_42	92	93	175	F5

*Continued...*



## MACH435 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH435, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Even Macro</b>	<b>Odd Macro</b>	<b>Input Register</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
57	IO_43	90	91	174	F4
58	IO_44	88	89	173	F3
59	IO_45	86	87	172	F2
60	IO_46	84	85	171	F1
61	IO_47	82	83	170	F0
62	I3/CLK2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
63	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
64	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
65	I4/CLK3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
66	IO_48	98	99	178	G0
67	IO_49	100	101	179	G1
68	IO_50	102	103	180	G2
69	IO_51	104	105	181	G3
70	IO_52	106	107	182	G4
71	IO_53	108	109	183	G5
72	IO_54	110	111	184	G6
73	IO_55	112	113	185	G7
74	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
75	IO_56	128	129	193	H7
76	IO_57	126	127	192	H6
77	IO_58	124	125	191	H5
78	IO_59	122	123	190	H4
79	IO_60	120	121	189	H3
80	IO_61	118	119	188	H2
81	IO_62	116	117	187	H1
82	IO_63	114	115	186	H0
83	I5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
84	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

## MACH445 Pin and Node Summary



**Note:** Node 1 is the global Set/Reset node . Node numbers for other nodes are listed below under Even Macro, Odd Macro, and Input Register.

Pin/Node Table, MACH445

Pin #	Default Name	Even Macro	Odd Macro	Input Register	Pin Feedback
1	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	TDI	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
4	I5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
5	IO_8	32	33	145	B7
6	IO_9	30	31	144	B6
7	IO_10	28	29	143	B5
8	IO_11	26	27	142	B4
9	IO_12	24	25	141	B3
10	IO_13	22	23	140	B2
11	IO_14	20	21	139	B1
12	IO_15	18	19	138	B0
13	IO_CLK0 <sup>43</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
14	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
15	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
16	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
17	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
18	I1_CLK1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
19	IO_16	34	35	146	C0
20	IO_17	36	37	147	C1
21	IO_18	38	39	148	C2
22	IO_19	40	41	149	C3
23	IO_20	42	43	150	C4

*Continued...*

## MACH445 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH445, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Even Macro</b>	<b>Odd Macro</b>	<b>Input Register</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
24	IO_21	44	45	151	C5
25	IO_22	46	47	152	C6
26	IO_23	48	49	153	C7
27	TMS	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
28	TCK	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
29	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
30	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
31	IO_24	64	65	161	D7
32	IO_25	62	63	160	D6
33	IO_26	60	61	159	D5
34	IO_27	58	59	158	D4
35	IO_28	56	57	157	D3
36	IO_29	54	55	156	D2
37	IO_30	52	53	155	D1
38	IO_31	50	51	154	D0
39	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
40	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
41	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
42	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
43	IO_32	66	67	162	E0
44	IO_33	68	69	163	E1
45	IO_34	70	71	164	E2
46	IO_35	72	73	165	E3
47	IO_36	74	75	166	E4
48	IO_37	76	77	167	E5
49	IO_38	78	79	168	E6
50	IO_39	80	81	169	E7
51	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
52	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
53	ENABLE	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
54	I2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
55	IO_40	96	97	177	F7
56	IO_41	94	95	176	F6
57	IO_42	92	93	175	F5

*Continued...*

## MACH445 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH445, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Even Macro</b>	<b>Odd Macro</b>	<b>Input Register</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
58	IO_43	90	91	174	F4
59	IO_44	88	89	173	F3
60	IO_45	86	87	172	F2
61	IO_46	84	85	171	F1
62	IO_47	82	83	170	F0
63	I3_CLK2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
64	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
65	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
66	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
67	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
68	I4_CLK3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
69	IO_48	98	99	178	G0
70	IO_49	100	101	179	G1
71	IO_50	102	103	180	G2
72	IO_51	104	105	181	G3
73	IO_52	106	107	182	G4
74	IO_53	108	109	183	G5
75	IO_54	110	111	184	G6
76	IO_55	112	113	185	G7
77	TRST	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
78	TDO	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
79	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
80	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
81	IO_56	128	129	193	H7
82	IO_57	126	127	192	H6
83	IO_58	124	125	191	H5
84	IO_59	122	123	190	H4
85	IO_60	120	121	189	H3
86	IO_61	118	119	188	H2
87	IO_62	116	117	187	H1
88	IO_63	114	115	186	H0
89	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
90	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
91	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

*Continued...*

## MACH445 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH445, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Even Macro</b>	<b>Odd Macro</b>	<b>Input Register</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
92	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
93	IO_0	2	3	130	A0
94	IO_1	4	5	131	A1
95	IO_2	6	7	132	A2
96	IO_3	8	9	133	A3
97	IO_4	10	11	134	A4
98	IO_5	12	13	135	A5
99	IO_6	14	15	136	A6
100	IO_7	16	17	137	A7

## MACH465 Pin and Node Summary



**Note:** Node 1 is the global Set/Reset node . Node numbers for other nodes are listed below under Even Macro, Odd Macro, and Input Register.

Pin/Node Table, MACH465

Pin #	Default Name	Even Macro	Odd Macro	Input Register	Pin Feedback
1	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	TDI	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
3	IO_16	48	49	281	C7
4	IO_17	46	47	280	C6
5	IO_18	44	45	279	C5
6	IO_19	42	43	278	C4
7	IO_20	40	41	277	C3
8	IO_21	38	39	276	C2
9	IO_22	36	37	275	C1
10	IO_23	34	35	274	C0
11	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
12	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
13	IO_24	64	65	289	D7
14	IO_25	62	63	288	D6
15	IO_26	60	61	287	D5
16	IO_27	58	59	286	D4
17	IO_28	56	57	285	D3
18	IO_29	54	55	284	D2
19	IO_30	52	53	283	D1
20	IO_31	50	51	282	D0
21	I2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
22	I3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
23	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
24	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
25	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
26	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

*Continued...*

## MACH465 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH465, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Even Macro</b>	<b>Odd Macro</b>	<b>Input Register</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
27	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
28	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
29	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
30	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
31	I4	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
32	IO_32	66	67	290	E0
33	IO_33	68	69	291	E1
34	IO_34	70	71	292	E2
35	IO_35	72	73	293	E3
36	IO_36	74	75	294	E4
37	IO_37	76	77	295	E5
38	IO_38	78	79	296	E6
39	IO_39	80	81	297	E7
40	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
41	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
42	IO_40	82	83	298	F0
43	IO_41	84	85	299	F1
44	IO_42	86	87	300	F2
45	IO_43	88	89	301	F3
46	IO_44	90	91	302	F4
47	IO_45	92	93	303	F5
48	IO_46	94	95	304	F6
49	IO_47	96	97	305	F7
50	TMS	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
51	TCK	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
52	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
53	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
54	IO_48	112	113	313	G7
55	IO_49	110	111	312	G6
56	IO_50	108	109	311	G5
57	IO_51	106	107	310	G4
58	IO_52	104	105	309	G3
59	IO_53	102	103	308	G2
60	IO_54	100	101	307	G1

*Continued...*

## MACH465 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH465, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Even Macro</b>	<b>Odd Macro</b>	<b>Input Register</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
61	IO_55	98	99	306	G0
62	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
63	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
64	IO_56	128	129	321	H7
65	IO_57	126	127	320	H6
66	IO_58	124	125	319	H5
67	IO_59	122	123	318	H4
68	IO_60	120	121	317	H3
69	IO_61	118	119	316	H2
70	IO_62	116	117	315	H1
71	IO_63	114	115	314	H0
72	I5	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
73	I6	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
74	CLK1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
75	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
76	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
77	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
78	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
79	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
80	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
81	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
82	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
83	CLK2	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
84	I7	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
85	I8	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
86	IO_64	130	131	322	I0
87	IO_65	132	133	323	I1
88	IO_66	134	135	324	I2
89	IO_67	136	137	325	I3
90	IO_68	138	139	326	I3
91	IO_69	140	141	327	I5
92	IO_70	142	143	328	I6
93	IO_71	144	145	329	I7
94	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

*Continued...*



## MACH465 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH465, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Even Macro</b>	<b>Odd Macro</b>	<b>Input Register</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
95	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
96	IO_72	146	147	330	J0
97	IO_73	148	149	331	J1
98	IO_74	150	151	332	J2
99	IO_75	152	153	333	J3
100	IO_76	154	155	334	J4
101	IO_77	156	157	335	J5
102	IO_78	158	159	336	J6
103	IO_79	160	161	337	J7
104	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
105	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
106	ENABLE	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
107	IO_80	176	177	345	K7
108	IO_81	174	175	344	K6
109	IO_82	172	173	343	K5
110	IO_83	170	171	342	K4
111	IO_84	168	169	341	K3
112	IO_85	166	167	340	K2
113	IO_86	164	165	339	K1
114	IO_87	162	163	338	K0
115	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
116	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
117	IO_88	192	193	353	L7
118	IO_89	190	191	352	L6
119	IO_90	188	189	351	L5
120	IO_91	186	187	350	L4
121	IO_92	184	185	349	L3
122	IO_93	182	183	348	L2
123	IO_94	180	181	347	L1
124	IO_95	178	179	346	L0
125	I9	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
126	I10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
127	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
128	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

*Continued...*

## MACH465 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH465, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Even Macro</b>	<b>Odd Macro</b>	<b>Input Register</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
129	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
130	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
131	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
132	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
133	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
134	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
135	I11	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
136	IO_96	194	195	354	M0
137	IO_97	196	197	355	M1
138	IO_98	198	199	356	M2
139	IO_99	200	201	357	M3
140	IO_100	202	203	358	M4
141	IO_101	204	205	359	M5
142	IO_102	206	207	360	M6
143	IO_103	208	209	361	M7
144	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
145	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
146	IO_104	210	211	362	N0
147	IO_105	212	213	363	N1
148	IO_106	214	215	364	N2
149	IO_107	216	217	365	N3
150	IO_108	218	219	366	N4
151	IO_109	220	221	367	N5
152	IO_110	222	223	368	N6
153	IO_111	224	225	369	N7
154	TRST	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
155	TDO	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
156	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
157	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
158	IO_112	240	241	377	O7
159	IO_113	238	239	376	O6
160	IO_114	236	237	375	O5
161	IO_115	234	235	374	O4
162	IO_116	232	233	373	O3

*Continued...*

## MACH465 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH465, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Even Macro</b>	<b>Odd Macro</b>	<b>Input Register</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
163	IO_117	230	231	372	O2
164	IO_118	228	229	371	O1
165	IO_119	226	227	370	O0
166	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
167	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
168	IO_120	256	257	385	P7
169	IO_121	254	255	384	P6
170	IO_122	252	253	383	P5
171	IO_123	250	251	382	P4
172	IO_124	248	249	381	P3
173	IO_125	246	247	380	P2
174	IO_126	244	245	379	P1
175	IO_127	242	243	378	P0
176	I12	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
177	I13	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
178	CLK3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
179	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
180	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
181	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
182	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
183	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
184	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
185	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
186	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
187	CLK0 <sup>44</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
188	I0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
189	I1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
190	IO_0	2	3	258	A0
191	IO_1	4	5	259	A1
192	IO_2	6	7	260	A2
193	IO_3	8	9	261	A3

*Continued...*

## MACH465 Pin and Node Summary

Pin/Node Table, MACH465, *Continued*

<b>Pin #</b>	<b>Default Name</b>	<b>Even Macro</b>	<b>Odd Macro</b>	<b>Input Register</b>	<b>Pin Feedback</b>
194	IO_4	10	11	262	A4
195	IO_5	12	13	263	A5
196	IO_6	14	15	264	A6
197	IO_7	16	17	265	A7
198	VCC	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
199	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
200	IO_8	18	19	266	B0
201	IO_9	20	21	267	B1
202	IO_10	22	23	268	B2
203	IO_11	24	25	269	B3
204	IO_12	26	27	270	B4
205	IO_13	28	29	271	B5
206	IO_14	30	31	272	B6
207	IO_15	32	33	273	B7
208	GND	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A



# A State Segment In Depth

---

## Contents

Overview	468
Defining Moore and Mealy Machines	469
Creating State-Machine Equations	470
Condition Equations	471
Transition Equations	471
Output Equations	472
State-Machine Example	472
Default Branches	474
Global Defaults	474
Local Defaults	474
Assigning State Bits	475
Automatic State-Bit Assignment	475
Manual State-Bit Assignment	476
Choosing State-Bit Assignments	477
Example Using Manual State-Bit Assignment	479
Using State Bits as Outputs	480
Initializing a State Machine	481
MACH 1xx/2xx Devices	481
MACH 3xx/4xx Devices	481
Illegal State Recovery	482
Clocking a State Machine	484
Example Using State Bits As Outputs, Start-Up, and CLKF	485
Multiple State Machines	486

## Overview

State syntax is supported for backward compatibility with PALASM 4 designs only. AMD recommends that you implement new state machine designs using CASE statements, as described in Chapter 5.

The state-machine design file must include a program segment identified with the keyword STATE. This is called the state segment.



**Note:** *It is possible to modify state equations with Boolean equations by including both equation and state segments, in any order.*

The state segment consists of the following syntax elements.

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>Definition</b>
State	This identifies the state machine segment of the PDS file.
Machine-type	This identifies the state-machine type as either Moore or Mealy.
Start Up	This defines the state of the machine at power-up.
Global Defaults	This defines the default transitions if none of the specified conditions for a state are satisfied.
Transition Equations	This section defines the transitions from one state to the next.
Output Equations	This section defines the outputs for each possible state.

*Continued...*

*...Continued*

---

State Assignments	This optional section defines each state as a unique pattern of state bits.
Condition Equations	This section defines the set of inputs that represents each condition.

---

## Defining Moore and Mealy Machines

State-machine designs are divided into two basic types: Moore and Mealy.

□ Outputs in a Moore machine are dependent only on the present state.

□ Outputs in a Mealy machine are dependent on the present state and the present inputs.

You begin the state segment with the keyword `STATE` on a new line. Then you define the state-machine type using one of the state-machine-type keywords.

`MOORE_MACHINE`

*or*

`MEALY_MACHINE`

The default is Mealy.

A state-machine design must be either all Moore or all Mealy. The MACHXL software does not allow you to mix types in the same state machine. If even one state uses outputs that are input-dependent, you must convert the entire design to a Mealy machine.



**Note:** You can add Mealy features to a Moore Machine by writing a Boolean equation segment that further decodes the state machine's inputs and outputs.

Another reason to convert a Moore design to Mealy is to reduce the total number of states in a design. If you are running short of flip-flops in which to store state bits, you may be able to reduce the number of states, and thus the number of state bit flip-flops required, by implementing the design in Mealy form. To reduce the number of states, the application must include cases in which multiple states can be collapsed down to a single state that produces different outputs depending on the inputs.

Do not convert a Mealy design to the Moore model unless Mealy-specific features are deleted. If the Mealy design includes multiple transitions to the same state, each having different outputs, the equivalent Moore design will



require additional states. In some cases, a Moore design will not fit on a given device, while the same design implemented in Mealy form will fit.

### Creating State-Machine Equations

There are four types of state-machine equations. They have the following functions.

Transition equations (required)	For each state, the equations specify what the next state will be under various conditions. See Condition Equations below.
Output Equations (optional)	These equations specify the outputs of the state machine. No output cases are required when the state bits themselves are the outputs.
Condition Equations (normally required)	These equations specify a condition name for each set of input values used to determine a transition. You can use input names directly only if a single input controls the transition; otherwise, you must use condition names.
State-Assignment Equations (optional)	These equations specify the bit code to be assigned to each state name used in the design. If these equations are omitted, the software will assign the bit codes automatically.

#### Condition Equations

You must replace each set of inputs that controls a transition with a logical name, called a condition.

The condition equations, preceded by the keyword **CONDITIONS**, must appear either before the keyword **STATE** or after all state-segment statements. **CONDITIONS** are written as simple Boolean equations.

**CONDITIONS**

Condition 1 = Boolean Expression

Condition 2 = Boolean Expression

...

Condition n = Boolean Expression

If a condition consists of a single input, you can use the input name instead of a condition equation.

If two conditions evaluate true at the same time, the software issues an overlapping condition error message.

>> ERROR Overlapping state transition conditions

To remove the overlapping conditions, you must write the equations so that no more than one equation can be evaluated as true at any time.

### Transition Equations

You must write at least one transition equation for each state. Within each state's transition equation, you must also write one expression to define each possible transition to a next state.

Use default branches to define the next state if the inputs fail to match any of the transition conditions defined for the present state. Global defaults specify the default procedure for the entire state-machine design. Local defaults specify the default procedure for one state only.

```

Present_state := Condition_name -> Next_state
+ Condition_name -> Next_state
...
+> State_name ;(this is the default branch)
    
```

### Output Equations

To specify outputs for a Moore machine, you need to specify only the present state and the desired outputs, since the outputs are not affected by input conditions. The syntax for a Moore machine output equation follows.

```
State_name.OUTPUT = Output_expression
```

To specify outputs for a Mealy machine you must specify the input condition along with the present state. The syntax for Mealy machine output equations is as follows.

```

State_name.OUTPUT = Condition_1 ->
Output_expression_1
+ Condition_2 -> Output_expression_2
...
+> Output_expression_n ;default output
    
```

The software allows you to specify the desired output pin values for each state or transition, without regard to the polarity of the device. The output equations are adjusted automatically to produce the requested behavior.

If you define the output pins as active low by using complemented pin names in the pin statements, the output pin will have the opposite value of the equation.

### State-Machine Example

## Defining Moore and Mealy Machines

The following example shows a 3-bit up/down counter described in state-machine language. The declaration segment is shown below.

```
----- Declaration Segment -----  
TITLE  COUNTER STATE MACHINE  
...  
CHIP _CTR MACH435  
----- PIN Declarations -----  
PIN ?  CLOCK      ;CLOCK  
PIN ?  ENABLE     ;ENABLE  
PIN ?  UP_DWN     ;INPUT  
PIN ?  CNT0  COMB  ;OUTPUT  
PIN ?  CNT1  COMB  ;OUTPUT  
PIN ?  CNT2  COMB  ;OUTPUT  
Continued...
```

## Defining Moore and Mealy Machines

...Continued

;----- State Segment -----

STATE

MOORE\_MACHINE

```
ZERO := UP -> ONE
      + DOWN -> SEVEN
      + STOP -> ZERO
ONE := UP -> TWO
     + DOWN -> ZERO
     + STOP -> ONE
TWO := UP -> THREE
     + DOWN -> ONE
     + STOP -> TWO
THREE := UP -> FOUR
       + DOWN -> TWO
       + STOP -> THREE
FOUR := UP -> FIVE
      + DOWN -> THREE
      + STOP -> FOUR
FIVE := UP -> SIX
      + DOWN -> FOUR
      + STOP -> FIVE
SIX := UP -> SEVEN
     + DOWN -> FIVE
     + STOP -> SIX
SEVEN := UP -> ZERO
       + DOWN -> SIX
       + STOP -> SEVEN
ZERO.OUTF = /CNT2 * /CNT1 * /CNT0
ONE.OUTF = /CNT2 * /CNT1 * CNT0
TWO.OUTF = /CNT2 * CNT1 * /CNT0
THREE.OUTF = /CNT2 * CNT1 * CNT0
FOUR.OUTF = CNT2 * /CNT1 * /CNT0
FIVE.OUTF = CNT2 * /CNT1 * CNT0
SIX.OUTF = CNT2 * CNT1 * /CNT0
SEVEN.OUTF = CNT2 * CNT1 * CNT0

CONDITIONS
UP = ENABLE * UP_DWN
DOWN = ENABLE * /UP_DWN
STOP = /ENABLE
```

## Default Branches

You use default branches to define the next state should the inputs fail to match any of the transition conditions defined for the present state.

The software supports two types of defaults.

- Global defaults specify the default branch for all states except those for which local defaults are defined.
  - Local defaults specify the default branch for one state only.
- You can include both local and global defaults in your design. Local defaults will override global defaults.

### Global Defaults

Global defaults are defined after the machine-type definition. The global default statement can specify the default branch in one of three ways. The statement below causes the state machine to remain in the same state if the inputs do not match any of the defined transition conditions for that state.

```
DEFAULT_BRANCH HOLD_STATE
```

The following statement causes the state machine to branch to the specified state if the inputs do not match any of the defined transition conditions for that state.

```
DEFAULT_BRANCH State name
```

The next statement causes the state machine to branch to the next state if the inputs do not match any of the defined transition conditions for that state. The next state is defined as the state whose transition equation follows the transition equation for the present state in the PDS file. There is no next-state branch possible from the state whose transition equations appear last.

```
DEFAULT_BRANCH NEXT_STATE
```

### Local Defaults

Unlike global defaults, local defaults always specify a branch to a specific state. Local defaults can be used alone or in combination with global defaults.

In combination with global defaults, local defaults provide a mechanism for defining default branches that differ from the norm.

Used alone, local defaults offer a way to specify each default branch explicitly. Local defaults allow you to see all possible branches from a given state at one glance.

Local defaults appear as the last line in a transition equation, using the special symbol `+->`, which is formed by typing the characters `+`, `-`, and `>`.

```
Present_state :=      Condition_name -> Next_state
+      Condition_name -> Next_state
.
.
.
+->      State_name ;default branch
```

### Assigning State Bits

In some applications, you must control the assignment of the state-bit code. However, most of the time the state-bit code is not important as long as it allows the device to differentiate between states.

#### Automatic State-Bit Assignment

You can allow the software to assign state bit-codes to state registers automatically. To do this, simply omit the state assignment equations. When the file is compiled, the software displays the following type of message to the screen and writes it to the log file.

```
|> WARNING E1351 Automatically assigning state bit
      _ST0 to ? NODE.
|> WARNING E1351 Automatically assigning state bit
      _ST1 to ? NODE.\
|> WARNING E1351 Automatically assigning state bit
      _ST2 to ? NODE.
```

STATE REGISTERS USED

*Continued...*

*...Continued*

```

PIN NUMBER:      PIN NAME:
? NODE_         _ST0
? NODE          _ST1
? NODE          _ST2

STATE BIT ASSIGNMENT USED

STATE NAME:      STATE REGISTERS VALUES:
                 _ST2      _ST1      _ST0
ZERO             0         0         0
ONE              0         0         1
TWO              0         1         0
THREE            0         1         1
FOUR             1         0         0
FIVE             1         0         1
SIX              1         1         0
SEVEN           1         1         1
    
```

The warning message lists the pins to which state bits were assigned and the state-bit code for each state. In the 3-bit counter example, three-state registers are used to allow for 8 possible states. These are defined as nodes and named `_ST0`, `_ST1` and `_ST2`.

State ZERO is assigned the bit code 0,0,0 which means all the state registers are low. State ONE is assigned bit code 0,0,1. A bit code for each state is listed with the message.

The first state defined in the transition equations is the first to be assigned a state code. If there is no start-up statement, the software assigns the first state all zeros when the device specifies power-up reset, and all ones when the device specifies power-up preset.

### Manual State-Bit Assignment

You can control state-bit assignment manually using state assignment equations. To do this, you must define a pin or node for each of the state bits. You do this in the declaration segment of the PDS file just as you would define any pin or node.

## Defining Moore and Mealy Machines

Then, in the STATE segment, you write an equation for each state specifying the value of the state bits in Boolean format.

*State\_name* = Boolean expression

If you don't need to use the state bits as outputs and the device you are using contains buried flip-flops, you can assign state bits to them. This will save output pins that can be used for other purposes.

### Choosing State-Bit Assignments

The state-bit assignments you choose have a large impact on the number of product terms that will be required to implement your design. If you choose assignments so that the state-register bits change by only one bit at a time, as the state machine goes from state to state, the number of product terms will often be reduced.

For example, consider a design consisting of four states, A, B, C and D, where the transition between states is alphabetical. One possible assignment is to use a simple binary count as follows.

<b>State</b>	<b>Bit Assignment</b>
A	00
B	01
C	10
D	11

Notice that this assignment causes two bits to change as the machine moves from state B to state C.



## Defining Moore and Mealy Machines

The following is a better assignment for product-term reduction.

<b>State</b>	<b>Bit Assignment</b>
A	00
B	01
C	11
D	10

Notice that this assignment causes only one bit to change as the machine moves from B to C.

If you need to use the state bits as outputs to identify when the machine is in a particular state, you can minimize the number of required outputs by choosing state bits appropriately.

For example, consider a design that has six states, A through F, where you need to identify states C, D and E. The following assignment allows you to identify these states using only one output pin.

<b>State</b>	<b>BIT2</b>	<b>BIT1</b>	<b>BIT0</b>
A	0	0	0
B	0	0	1
C	1	0	1
D	1	1	1
E	1	1	0
F	0	1	0

This assignment lets you use BIT2 as an output to identify when the machine is in any of the three states of interest. BIT2 can be assigned to an output pin and BIT1 and BIT0 can be assigned to buried nodes, freeing output pin resources.

### Example Using Manual State-Bit Assignment

The following example uses state-assignment equations to manually assign the state bits to nodes named BIT0, BIT1 and BIT2.

```
----- Declaration Segment -----  
TITLE COUNTER STATE MACHINE WITH STATE BIT ASSIGNMENT  
...  
CHIP _CTR MACH435
```

## Defining Moore and Mealy Machines

```
----- PIN Declaration -----
PIN    ?    CLOCK                ;CLOCK
PIN    ?    ENABLE                ;ENABLE
PIN    ?    UP_DWN               ;INPUT
PIN    ?    CNT0    COMB          ;OUTPUT
PIN    ?    CNT1    COMB          ;OUTPUT
PIN    ?    CNT2    COMB          ;OUTPUT
NODE   ?    BIT0    REGISTERED    ;OUTPUT
NODE   ?    BIT1    REGISTERED    ;OUTPUT
NODE   ?    BIT2    REGISTERED    ;OUTPUT
----- State Segment -----
STATE
MOORE_MACHINE
DEFAULT_BRANCH ZERO

ZERO   := UP  -> ONE
        + DOWN -> SEVEN
ONE    := UP  -> TWO
        + DOWN -> ZERO
TWO    := UP  -> THREE
        + DOWN -> ONE
THREE  := UP  -> FOUR
        + DOWN -> TWO
FOUR   := UP  -> FIVE
        + DOWN -> THREE
FIVE   := UP  -> SIX
        + DOWN -> FOUR
SIX    := UP  -> SEVEN
        + DOWN -> FIVE
SEVEN  := UP  -> ZERO
        + DOWN -> SIX

ZERO   = /BIT2 * /BIT1 * /BIT0
ONE    = /BIT2 * /BIT1 * BIT0
TWO    = /BIT2 * BIT1 * /BIT0
THREE  = /BIT2 * BIT1 * BIT0
FOUR   = BIT2 * /BIT1 * /BIT0
```

*Continued...*

*Continued...*

```

FIVE      = BIT2 * /BIT1 * BIT0
SIX       = BIT2 * BIT1 * /BIT0
SEVEN     = BIT2 * BIT1 * BIT0
ZERO.OUTF = /CNT2 * /CNT1 * /CNT0
ONE.OUTF  = /CNT2 * /CNT1 * CNT0
TWO.OUTF  = /CNT2 * CNT1 * /CNT0
THREE.OUTF = /CNT2 * CNT1 * CNT0
FOUR.OUTF = CNT2 * /CNT1 * /CNT0
FIVE.OUTF = CNT2 * /CNT1 * CNT0
SIX.OUTF  = CNT2 * CNT1 * /CNT0
SEVEN.OUTF = CNT2 * CNT1 * CNT0

```

```

CONDITIONS
UP    = ENABLE * UP_DWN
DOWN = ENABLE * /UP_DWN

```

### Using State Bits as Outputs

Combining the state and output functions allows you to use less resources than if you use separate state bits and output bits. This can sometimes allow you to implement a design in a device that could not otherwise accommodate it.

Due to practical considerations, you can occasionally create a state-machine design where all of the outputs are also used as state bits. To do this, your design must meet three conditions.

- All state bits must be stored in flip-flops that are associated with output or I/O pins.
- The desired output in each state must be different from the desired output in every other state.
- The outputs in the design that combine state bits and outputs cannot be combinatorial, since the state bits must be registered.

To use state bits as outputs, you write state-assignment equations. Make sure the state bits are assigned to registered pins in the declaration segment of the PDS file. Then you simply omit the output equations from the design.

### Initializing a State Machine

You use initialization routines to ensure the state machine powers up in a known state or branches to a known state whenever the initialization condition occurs.

#### MACH 1xx/2xx Devices

The `START_UP` command allows you to specify the starting state for devices that always power up with all bits high or

## Defining Moore and Mealy Machines

all bits low, or that can be programmed to power up in any configuration.

The following is the syntax for Moore and Mealy machines:

```
START_UP := POWER_UP -> State_name
```

The following is the syntax for Mealy machine output initialization:

```
START_UP.OUTF := POWER_UP -> Outputs
```

The power-up parameter has the following effects.

- In devices that initialize with all flip-flops high or all flip-flops low, the START\_UP command assigns the appropriate all-high or all-low state-bit code to the specified state.
- In devices with programmable power up, the START\_UP command programs the device to power up in the specified state. If you specify a particular state-bit code using the manual state-bit assignment syntax, the software programs the flip-flops to initialize with the specified values. If you do not include a start-up statement, the device will power up in the state that appears in the first transition equation in the PDS file.

### MACH 3xx/4xx Devices

The START\_UP and POWER\_UP keywords (described in the previous section) are not supported for the MACH 3xx/4xx devices.

In certain modes of operation, the MACH 3xx/4xx devices pose challenges to the designer who wants to initialize a state machine to a known state of state registers, output pins, or both. These challenges arise from the following causes:

- Unpredictable power-up state for individual registers
- The possibility, related to the problem of unpredictable power-up, that the state machine can power up in an undefined state

If the **22V10/MACH1XX/2XX S/R Compatibility?** option in the MACH Fitting Options form is set to "Y," the Fitter is free to swap Set and Reset lines for macrocells to which active-low equations are mapped. In addition, the Fitter is free to swap Set and Reset lines in order to get a successful fit, even if there is no active-low equation. Power-up initialization is done by asserting the Reset line upon orderly power-up. If the Set and Reset lines were swapped for some macrocells,

those macrocells will power up in a high state instead of the expected low state.

It is possible, but tedious, to refer to the Block Partitioning Summary of the Fitter Report (see Chapter 9 for details on the Fitter Report) to determine if the Fitter swapped the Set and Reset lines for any of the macrocells in which you have an interest. If swapping has occurred, you can rewrite the design so that all relevant equations are written with the same polarity (if all are active high, the state machine will power up all zeroes; if all are active low, the state machine will power up all ones).

Sometimes it is simpler to accept the possibility that the state machine may start up in a undefined state, and use an illegal state recovery scheme to drive the machine to a known state, as described in the next section.

## Illegal State Recovery

An illegal, or undefined, state condition occurs whenever the state machine's state bits assume a state for which no transition equation exists. If the power-up state is unknown, the state machine can start up in an unknown state from which no transition conditions are defined. Unless your design uses all possible state-bit combinations, it is possible that the device will power up in an unknown state. In this case, you must provide additional Boolean logic to force the state machine to a known starting state if for any reason it reaches an unknown state. If the number of possible states is only slightly greater than the number of defined states, the easiest way to do this is simply to define the remaining possible states and write, for each one, an equation specifying an unconditional transition to the desired starting state. If the number of undefined states is large, the following remedy may be easier than writing a large number of state definition and state transition equations:

Write a simple Boolean equation in the EQUATIONS segment of the PDS file to detect an illegal state condition and force the state machine into a known state. You must write one equation for each state bit. The general form of the equation is:

*Desired\_state-bit\_value = /(ORed list\_of\_all\_valid\_state-bit\_patterns)*

Consider the case of a state machine with two states:

STATE1 = /BIT1 \* /BIT2

STATE2 = /BIT1 \* BIT2

There are two possible conditions under which the state machine will be in an illegal state:

BIT1 \* /BIT2

BIT1 \* BIT2

To write a set of equations that force the state machine to STATE1 whenever an illegal state condition occurs, write two equations, one for /BIT1 (BIT1 = 0 in STATE1) and /BIT2 (BIT2 = 0 in STATE1):

$$/BIT1 = /(( /BIT1 * /BIT2) + (/BIT1 * BIT2) )$$

$$/BIT2 = /(( /BIT1 * /BIT2) + (/BIT1 * BIT2) )$$

For the sake of simplicity, and in large designs, it helps to define a STRING statement for each state's state-bit pattern, and use these in the illegal state recovery equations. The following code fragment shows how this is done.

```

...
STRING STATE_1 '(/BIT1 * /BIT2)'
STRING STATE_2 '(/BIT1 * BIT2)'
...
EQUATIONS
/BIT1 = /(STATE_1 + STATE_2)
/BIT2 = /(STATE_1 + STATE_2)
...
STATE
...

```



**Caution:** You must add logic to control or suppress unwanted outputs until the state machine enters a known state.



**Note:** You cannot use the automatic state bit assignment feature if you want to implement illegal state recovery, because you must reference the state bits by name in the EQUATIONS segment of the design file, and thus must define them explicitly in the STATE segment.

## Clocking a State Machine

The clock input to the state registers is normally connected to the default clock. For devices with multiple clock sources or clocks formed by product terms, there are two ways to use a clock other than the default.

The clock source equation is placed in the state segment of a PDS file and is used to specify a clock signal for all flip-flops in the state machine.

The following is syntax for clock source equations.

CLKF = Clock Signal

The .CLKF function equation is placed in the equation segment of the PDS file. To use this method, you must declare the state registers, manually assign the state bits, and write a .CLKF equation for each register in the state machine.

### Example Using State Bits As Outputs, Start-Up, and CLKF

The following example modifies the 3-bit counter design to add a power-up routine, use the state bits as outputs, and specify a clock signal other than the default.

Notice that the state bits have been defined as pins instead of nodes and the output equations have been removed.

```

;----- Declaration Segment -----
TITLE COUNTER STATE MACHINE USING STATE BITS AS OUTPUTS,
INITIALIZATION AND NON-DEFAULT CLOCKING
...
CHIP _CTR MACH111

;----- PIN Declarations -----
PIN ? CLOCK ;CLOCK
PIN ? ENABLE ;ENABLE
PIN ? UP_DWN ;INPUT
PIN ? BIT0 REGISTERED ;OUTPUT
PIN ? BIT1 REGISTERED ;OUTPUT
PIN ? BIT2 REGISTERED ;OUTPUT
;----- State Segment -----

STATE
MOORE_MACHINE

START_UP := POWER_UP -> ZERO
CLKF = CLOCK
DEFAULT_BRANCH ZERO

ZERO := UP -> ONE
      + DOWN -> SEVEN
ONE := UP -> TWO
      + DOWN -> ZERO
TWO := UP -> THREE
      + DOWN -> ONE
THREE := UP -> FOUR
        + DOWN -> TWO

```

*Continued...*



*...Continued*

```
FOUR      := UP  -> FIVE
           + DOWN -> THREE
FIVE      := UP  -> SIX
           + DOWN -> FOUR

SIX       := UP  -> SEVEN
           + DOWN -> FIVE

SEVEN     := UP  -> ZERO
           + DOWN -> SIX

ZERO      =  /BIT2 * /BIT1 * /BIT0
ONE       =  /BIT2 * /BIT1 * BIT0
TWO      =  /BIT2 * BIT1 * /BIT0
THREE    =  /BIT2 * BIT1 * BIT0
FOUR     =  BIT2 * /BIT1 * /BIT0
FIVE     =  BIT2 * /BIT1 * BIT0
SIX      =  BIT2 * BIT1 * /BIT0
SEVEN    =  BIT2 * BIT1 * BIT0

CONDITIONS
UP = ENABLE * UP_DWN
DOWN = ENABLE * /UP_DWN
```

### Multiple State Machines

The MACHXL state machine language extensions do not support multiple state machines. Refer to "Building State Machines with CASE Statements" in Chapter 5.



# B Glossary

---

- ACTIVE EDGE** A low-to-high or high-to-low signal transition that initiates an action.
- ACTIVE HIGH** One of the two possible polarity attributes for input, output, and I/O pins. An active-high output is high when the corresponding Boolean equation is true. An output pin is active high when the polarity of the pin's logic equation agrees with the polarity of the pin's PIN declaration statement.
- ACTIVE LOW** An active-low output is high when the corresponding Boolean equation is false. An output pin is active low when the polarity of the pin's logic equation is opposite to the polarity of the pin's PIN declaration statement.
- ASSEMBLY** The procedure of creating a JEDEC file to implement a design (specified in a PDS file) on the target device.
- ASYNC\_LIST** A keyword used in a GROUP statement to list all signals that are to be configured as asynchronous macrocells.
- ASYNCHRONOUS REGISTER** On devices that support the asynchronous mode, each macrocell register can be configured by the Fitter as synchronous or asynchronous, depending on several factors. The principal factor is the register's clock input: if a) the clock definition includes more than one literal or b) specifies any input other than a global clock pin, the register is *always* asynchronous. A register that uses a single-literal clock definition may nevertheless be implemented as asynchronous by the Fitter, if a) the clock pin specified in the design is not a global clock pin, or b) the clock pin is floated but the number of single-literal clocks in the design exceeds the number of available global clock pins. (Refer to SYNCHRONOUS REGISTER for comparison.)
- AUXILIARY SIMULATION FILE** A file, separate from the design file, that contains simulation commands used to simulate the design. This file must have the same name as the design file, with the extension .SIM. (Refer to SIMULATION SEGMENT for comparison.)
- BACK ANNOTATION** The MACHXL software allows designers to assign logical names and behavior to signals without assigning those signals to specific locations in the target device. Back annotation is a software function

that copies to the appropriate PIN or NODE statement in the original design file the actual pin or node location assigned by the Fitter to the corresponding signal.

- BANK** A collection of pins or nodes within a PAL block.
- BLOCK** Refer to PAL BLOCK.
- BLOCK CLOCK MECHANISM** Each MACH 3xx/4xx PAL block has its own clock generator that can provide up to four different clock signals to the block. The process whereby up to four global clock signals are made available to all macrocells in the block is commonly referred to throughout this user's guide as "the block clock mechanism."
- BLOCK FANIN** The collection of pins or nodes that is routed to a PAL block through the central switch matrix.
- BLOCK FANOUT** The collection of blocks to which a pin or node is routed through the central switch matrix.
- BLOCK PARTITIONING** Refer to PARTITIONING.
- BLOCK-RESTRICTED** A pin or node is block-restricted if it appears in the list of a GROUP MACH\_SEG\_x statement. A block-restricted pin or node can be placed only in the user-specified PAL block.
- BOOLEAN POST-PROCESSOR** A MACHXL program that runs after the Parser and again after the STATE Syntax Expander (if needed). The Boolean Post-Processor substitutes logical names for vectors and groups, converts CASE and IF-THEN-ELSE statements into Boolean equations, and merges multiple equations written for the same signal.
- BURIED MACROCELL** A macrocell the output of which is not routed to an I/O pin. Buried macrocells are useful for implementing internal logic, and are commonly used to store state bits.
- CASE** A construct used to express logical operations in natural language, as an alternative to writing out the equivalent Boolean equations. The preferred way to express state machine designs.
- CENTRAL SWITCH MATRIX** PAL blocks in a MACH device communicate with each other through the central switch matrix. Feedback signals from a PAL block that only go to the same PAL block must still pass through the central switch matrix. The inputs to the central switch matrix are called *array* or *switch-matrix-to-block* inputs.
- CHECK COMMAND** A simulation command that compares the pin's simulated value against a user-defined expected value.
- CHECKQ COMMAND** A simulation command that compares the simulated value of a register's Q output against a user-defined expected value.

- CLKF** Defines the rising-edge clock used to synchronize a state machine defined in the STATE segment.
- CLOCKF COMMAND** A simulation command that generates a pulse on a global clock pin during simulation.
- CLUSTER** The group of product terms that is physically aligned with a MACH macrocell. The product term cluster can be steered to an adjacent macrocell to increase that macrocell's capacity to implement large equations. In MACH 3xx/4xx devices, the XOR product term can be separated from the cluster and used by the original macrocell to implement a single product term equation, while the remaining product terms in the cluster are steered to an adjacent macrocell. In addition, in asynchronous mode, two product terms are used for Set and Reset and are consequently unavailable for logic equations.
- COMBINATORIAL EQUATIONS** Equations that combine signals for immediate output instead of storing the resulting value in a register or latch.
- CONDITION** a) The set of signals that is evaluated to determine a state machine's next state and/or its outputs. b) A STATE syntax keyword that precedes the equations used to define conditions. c) Any set of signals that is evaluated before performing some action.
- CONDITION EQUATIONS** The equations that define conditions in a design that uses STATE syntax.
- CONDITIONAL BRANCH** A state branch that can only occur in the presence of certain input conditions.
- CONTROLLABILITY** The degree to which signals in a part of a circuit can be made to take on specific values through manipulation of primary inputs; used in testability analysis.
- CRITICAL PATH EVALUATION** The identification and analysis of signal paths, the delays of which could limit the speed of the circuit.
- CURRENT DESIGN FILE** The design file that you specified to work on, using the **Begin new design** or **Retrieve existing design** commands.
- DECLARATION SEGMENT** The portion of the design file in which the designer provides design identification, specifies the target device, declares pins and nodes, defines string substitutions, and defines groups of signals.
- DEDICATED CLOCK PIN** Refer to GLOBAL CLOCK PIN.
- DEDICATED INPUT PIN** A pin that can be used only as a signal input to the device's sum-of-products logic array(s).
- DEFAULT BRANCH** The state branch that occurs when the inputs do not match any of the transition conditions specified for the present state.
- DEFAULT VALUE** The value used unless you specify a different one.

DESIGN FILE	A text file that contains the designer's instructions for producing specific behavior in the target device. The MACHXL software processes the design file to create a JEDEC file that is used to program the target device. The design file's name takes the general form <i>Design_name.PDS</i> .
DISASSEMBLE	The process of producing Boolean equations equivalent to the original design file from a) the intermediate file or b) the JEDEC file.
DO LOOP	A set of instructions that is performed repeatedly until some condition occurs. (See also IF-THEN-ELSE and WHILE-DO.)
EDITOR	The program used to create and modify design files and other text files.
EQUATIONS SEGMENT	The portion of the design file in which the designer defines the behavior of pins and nodes declared in the DECLARATION segment using Boolean equations and/or CASE and IF-THEN-ELSE statements.
EXPAND	Refer to STATE SYNTAX EXPANDER.
FIELDS	Areas in the MACHXL menu forms where you enter data.
FITTER	The compilation module that automatically manages the internal arrangement of resources. The Fitter software automatically distributes product terms to the macrocells and adjusts the distribution as required by the design.
FLIP-FLOP	A clocked memory device that stores a binary value. The flip-flop's stored value is a function of the input value(s) present when the clock pulse occurs.
FLOAT	<i>verb</i> To declare a pin or node without specifying a location, by typing a question mark (?) instead of entering a pin or node number in the PIN or NODE statement. Floating pins and nodes allows the Fitter maximum flexibility to find a successful fit, and is the best fitting strategy in most cases.
FOR-TO-DO LOOP COMMAND	A simulation construct that repeats a set of commands a fixed number of times.
FUNCTIONAL EQUATION	A special equation used in the EQUATIONS segment to define clock, set, reset, or output-enable behavior.
GATE SPLITTING	The process of dividing equations that are too large to fit in the number of product terms available (through product-term steering) to a single macrocell. Also, the process of dividing equations that exceed the user-defined threshold value into subsidiary equations as specified by the maximum number of allowable product terms per equation.

These subsidiary equations use smaller groups of product terms, the results of which are routed, as feedback signals, to a single macrocell. Gate-splitting buys equation size at the expense of speed, since each pass through the sum-of-products array entails an additional propagation delay (or clock cycle).

**GLOBAL CLOCK PIN** A pin that can be used to clock synchronous registers. Some MACH devices contain multiple global pins. In some devices, inputs to the global pins can be routed, in the same design, to the clock inputs of synchronous registers as well as to the sum-or-products array(s). Refer to the device data sheet for details.

**GLOBAL NODE** A logical node, which may do es not correspond to an architectural feature, for which functional equations can be written. In the MACH 3xx/4xx family of devices, the global node can be used to control the set and reset behavior of synchronous registers. If no functional equations are written for the global node, the behavior of the synchronous registers is controlled by either a) the functional equations written for one or more of the synchronous registers in each PAL block or b) the default behavior of the device.

**GND** a) The reserved word used in MACHXL designs to denote an unconditionally false condition. b) A permissible logical name for the Ground pin(s) of a MACH device.

**GROUP** A logical name assigned to any number of pins or nodes. Any time the group name appears on the left side of an equation, the MACHXL software performs the operation described in the equation on all pins or nodes in the group. (Refer also to MACH\_SEG\_x.)

**GRP FILE** The partitioner creates the file *Design.GRP*, which contains as many GROUP MACH\_SEG\_x statements as are required to define the partitioning used to fit the design *Design.PDS*.

**HISTORY FILE** An output file generated by the Simulator that shows the values of every declared pin and node at each stage of the user-defined simulation sequence. The history file is stored under the name *Design\_name.HST*.

**HST FILE** Refer to HISTORY FILE.

**IF-THEN-ELSE COMMAND** A conditional branching construct used in the SIMULATION segment to control the simulation sequence.

**IF-THEN-ELSE STATEMENT** A construct used to express logical operations in natural language, as an alternative to writing out the equivalent Boolean equations.

**INITIALIZE** The process of establishing an initial condition or starting state. For example, setting logic elements in a digital circuit, or the contents of a storage location, to known states so that subsequent application

- of digital test patterns drive the logic elements to another known state. Initialization sets counters, switches, and addresses to zero or other starting values at the beginning of, or at prescribed points in, a computer or state machine routine.
- INPUT-PAIRED** A pin and node that are associated to produce a dedicated, registered input. Input-paired pins and nodes are *always* defined by using the PAIR keyword in the PIN statement of the paired pin. (Refer to OUTPUT-PAIRED for comparison.)
- INPUT SWITCH MATRIX MACH 3xx/4xx** devices have input switch matrices through which I/O pins, logic macrocells, and input macrocells are routed to different feedback paths. These feedback paths are equivalent to inputs to the central switch matrix. Each I/O pin of a MACH 3xx/4xx device has one input switch matrix, consisting of three two-to-one muxes, where a) the pin is an input to each of the muxes and b) two logic macrocells and an input macrocell comprise the remainder of the mux inputs.
- INTERMEDIATE FILE** A file created or modified by programs invoked by the **Compile** command, prior to assembling the JEDEC file.
- INVERTER** An architectural feature that reverses the logical state of a signal.
- JDC FILE** A file that contains JEDEC fuse data and JEDEC test vectors. The JDC file is generated by the Simulator.
- JDM FILE** A file that contains JEDEC fuse data and the recalculated JEDEC checksum. The JDM file is generated by the **Recalculate JEDEC Checksum** command.
- JED FILE** A file that contains JEDEC fuse data. The JED file is generated by the Fitter.
- JEDEC** An acronym for Joint Electrical Device Engineering Council.
- JEDEC FILE** Contains the fuse-programming information used by the device programmer to program a device.
- KEYWORD** An instruction that tells the MACHXL software how to interpret the information that follows the keyword.
- LATCHED EQUATION** A logic equation that defines the behavior of a pin or node declared as LATCHED in the corresponding PIN or NODE statement.
- LOCAL DEFAULT** Used in the STATE segment only. A default branch that applies only to the state in which it is defined.
- LOG FILE** A file containing all processes and messages generated during a software processing session.



- LOGIC EQUATION** Defines the output of one sum-of-products as a function of external inputs and/or internal feedback signals. A logic equation is always associated with a pin or a node. The actual behavior of the pin or node is a function of a) the output of the sum-of-products and b) the functional equations expressed or implied for the same pin or node.
- LOGIC MINIMIZER** A MACHXL program that performs logic reduction on the intermediate file.
- LOW\_POWER\_LIST** A keyword used in a GROUP statement to list all I/Os used in the design that are to be configured in the power-down mode.
- MACH\_SEG\_x** A keyword used in a GROUP statement to partition all signals specified in the GROUP statement into a single PAL block. The x represents the PAL block into which the signals will be partitioned (replace x with A, B, C, ... , etc., the specify the desired PAL block).
- MACHXL** A menu-driven program that controls design entry and compilation for MACH3xx/4xx devices. The MACHXL software provides backward compatibility with designs developed using PALASM 4 software.
- MACROCELL** An architectural feature of MACH devices that controls signal routing through or around its internal flip-flop, inverters, and feedback lines using fuse-programmable muxes (refer to the device data sheet for information on the macrocells of specific devices).
- MEALY STATE MACHINE** A state machine in which the outputs are dependent on a) the present state and b) other inputs or feedback signals.
- MOORE STATE MACHINE** A state machine in which the outputs are dependent on the present state only.
- MUX** Abbreviation for "multiplexer." In MACH devices, the mux selects one signal from a set of two or more available signals. The *selected* signal continues through the mux, while the *deselected* signals terminate at the mux.
- NCLKF** Defines the falling-edge clock used to synchronize a state machine defined in the STATE segment.
- NEXT STATE** The state to which a state machine will branch on the next clock pulse, depending on the inputs present when the clock pulse occurs.
- NOMINAL DELAY** The mean time signals take to propagate through a logic element or wire. The effect of an input change to an element on the output does not occur until after the nominal delay.

- OPTION LIST** A list that appears when you press the F2 key in an option field of a software form. You select an option from the list or change the specification in the selected field.
- OUTPUT ENABLE EQUATION** A functional equation (in the form *Pin\_name*.TRST) that enables output from the pin when true and disables output from the pin when false.
- OUTPUT-PAIRED** A pin and node that are associated to produce registered output at an I/O pin. Output-paired pins and nodes are defined in one of two ways: a) explicitly, by using the PAIR keyword in the NODE statement of the paired node, or b) implicitly, by declaring a pin as REGISTERED and allowing the MACHXL software to pair it with a macrocell register. After disassembly, all output pairs become explicit regardless of how they were implemented in the original design file. (Refer to INPUT-PAIRED for comparison.)
- OUTPUT SWITCH MATRIX** MACH4xx devices have an output switch matrix through which logic macrocells are routed to I/O cells. The output switch matrix can route a logic macrocell to at most one pin, but can choose from among several pins.
- PAIR** Refer to INPUT-PAIRED and OUTPUT-PAIRED.
- PAL BLOCK** A collection of PAL-like structures that function as independent PAL devices on a single chip. The PAL blocks communicate with each other through the central switch matrix.
- PALASM 4** A menu-driven program that controls design entry and compilation for PAL and MACH 1xx/2xx devices. The MACHXL software provides backward compatibility with designs developed using PALASM 4 software.
- PARSER** The MACHXL compilation program that checks the syntax of the design file and creates the intermediate file that is processed by subsequent compilation programs.
- PARTITION** a) An individual PAL block, or the set of signals placed therein. b) *verb* To place signals into specific PAL blocks. (This is usually done automatically by the Fitter, but can be done manually. Refer to MACH\_SEG\_x.)
- PDS FILE** Refer to DESIGN FILE.
- PIN** a) A keyword used to declare a pin's logical name, placement (or float status), storage type, and other attributes. b) A physical I/O pin to which a logical name can be assigned and for which behavior can be defined in the design file.
- PL2 FILE** A design file disassembled from an intermediate or a JEDEC file.

PLA FILE	The intermediate file created by the Logic Minimizer and processed by the Fitter.
PLACEMENT	The process of associating signals with specific pins and nodes.
PLC FILE	A file, generated by the Fitter following a successful fit, that contains the placement information for each signal used in the design.
PRD FILE	A file, generated by the Ditter following a successful fit, that contains the placement/routing information for the design.
PRELOAD	A simulation command that sets a register's Q output to the specified value (0 or 1).
PRESENT STATE	The current state of a state machine.
PRESET	A hardware feature that forces the flip-flop's Q register high regardless of the sum-of-products logic present at the flip-flop's D (or T) input. (Also called "Set.")
PRIMARY EQUATION	Refer to LOGIC EQUATION.
PRODUCT TERM	A set of signals that is ANDed to produce a resulting value.
PRODUCT-TERM STEERING	An architectural feature of MACH devices that allows the Fitter to fit, without gate-splitting, an equation of up to 20 product terms on a single macrocell, by "borrowing" the product terms of adjacent macrocells.
PROGRAMMABLE POLARITY	The ability to provide as output either a) the sum-of-products result of a logic equation or b) the complement of the sum-of-products result, depending on the polarity of the equation as expressed in the design file. (Refer to ACTIVE HIGH and ACTIVE LOW for additional details.)
PROGRAMMED FUSE	Equivalent to a "1" in the JEDEC file. Sometimes referred to as a "blown" fuse. (Refer to UNPROGRAMMED FUSE for comparison.)
Q OUTPUT	The true output of a flip-flop.
/Q OUTPUT	The complement output of a flip-flop.
RADIX	The number system according to which a number is to be interpreted. Radices supported by MACHXL software are binary, octal, decimal, and hexadecimal (base 2, 8, 10, and 16, respectively).
RANGE	A vector consisting of a set of pins or nodes that have the same root name but are differentiated by their subscripts. Uses the general form <i>Root_name[x.y]</i> , where <i>x</i> and <i>y</i> are positive integers.

- REGISTER** a) A bank of flip-flops sharing the same clock signal. b) An individual flip-flop. c) *verb* To synchronize signals by allowing values to change only in response to a common clock signal.
- REGISTERED EQUATION** A logic equation the result of which is stored in a register.
- RESERVED WORD** A word used by the MACHXL software to identify design segments and information, device names, commands, functions, and pin defaults. Some reserved words are keywords that identify the block of information that follows the keyword. Keywords and operators are listed at the beginning of Chapter 5, "Language Reference."
- RESET** A hardware feature that forces the flip-flop's Q register low regardless of the sum-of-products logic present at the flip-flop's D (or T) input.
- ROUTING** The process of finding paths between placed pins and nodes for input, output, feedback, clock, set, and reset signals.
- RPT FILE** The file containing the Fitting report.
- RUN-TIME LOG** A file (*Design\_name.LOG*) that contains the messages generated by the compilation programs.
- SET** A hardware feature that forces the flip-flop's Q register high regardless of the sum-of-products logic present at the flip-flop's D (or T) input. (Also called "Preset.")
- SETF COMMAND** A simulation command that loads specified inputs with specified values.
- SIMULATION PROGRAM** Checks the functionality of a compiled design.
- SIMULATION SEGMENT** The portion of a design file that contains simulation commands. (Refer to AUXILIARY SIMULATION FILE for comparison.)
- STATE ASSIGNMENT** An equation that defines a state as a unique combination of register values.
- STATE BIT ASSIGNMENT** Refer to STATE ASSIGNMENT.
- STATE BRANCH** The transition of a state machine from one state to another.
- STATE DIAGRAM** A graphical representation of state machines in which individual states appear as ovals (sometimes called "bubbles") and branches appear as arrows connecting two ovals.
- STATE EQUATION** An equation in the STATE segment that defines branches from the present state.
- STATE MACHINE DESIGN** A design file that includes either a) one or more state machines implemented using CASE and IF-THEN-ELSE

- statements, or b) a single state machine implemented using the STATE syntax.
- STATE OUTPUT EQUATION** An equation in the STATE segment that defines the state machine's outputs for a given state.
- STATE SEGMENT** An optional segment in the design file that contains all STATE syntax.
- STATE SYNTAX** An alternate method of specifying state machine designs (the preferred method is to use CASE and IF-THEN-ELSE statements). STATE syntax is supported in MACHXL software for compatibility with existing PALASM designs.
- STATE SYNTAX EXPANDER** The program that converts STATE syntax (if any) into Boolean equations.
- STRING** a) A keyword used to assign a logical name to a character string that will be substituted, wherever the logical name appears, by the Parser. b) The character string thus defined.
- SUM-OF-PRODUCTS** An OR gate that sums the values of one or more product terms.
- SYNC\_LIST** A keyword used in a GROUP statement to list all signals that are to be configured as synchronous macrocells.
- SYNCHRONOUS REGISTER** Each macrocell register can be configured by the Fitter as synchronous or asynchronous, depending on several factors. A register that a) uses a single-literal clock that is placed at a global clock pin, and b) shares the Set and Reset lines common to all synchronous registers in its PAL block, is synchronous. (Refer to ASYNCHRONOUS REGISTER for comparison.)
- TAL FILE** The file containing the Timing Analysis report.
- TARGET DEVICE** a) The device specified in the CHIP statement of a PDS design file. b) More generally, the device on which a design is to be implemented.
- THREE-STATE BUFFER** An output buffer that enables or disables the output signal path. When applied to an I/O pin, the three-state buffer can be used to disable output to a pin temporarily so the pin can be used as an input. The three-state buffer is controlled by the OUTPUT ENABLE EQUATION, if any, associated with the pin. If no output enable equation exists, the buffer assumes a default state as follows: always enabled if an output equation is associated with the pin, always disabled if no output equation is associated with the pin.
- TNC FILE** Contains a conversion table listing the original version of each signal name that was truncated during compilation and/or simulation. The TNC file is used, during back-annotation, to generate pin

placements for the original signal names rather than overwriting the original names with the truncated names.

TOGGLE	To reverse logical state in response to a clock pulse.
TRACE	A tool that allows you to view simulation results for a specified group of signals rather than for all signals declared in the design file.
TRACE FILE	A subset of the history file that shows results for only those signals specified in the TRACE_ON statement.
TRANSITION	A state machine's process of changing from one state to another.
TRE FILE	The intermediate file create by the Parser and modified by the Boolean Post-Processor, STATE Syntax Expander, and Logic Minimizer.
TRF FILE	Created by the Simulator the design includes a TRACE_ON statement. The TRV file contains simulation information for each signal listed in the TRACE_ON statement.
TRV FILE	Created by the Simulator if vector signals are included in the TRACE_ON statement. The TRV file contains vector values expressed as hexadecimal values rather than as individual signal states.
UNCONDITIONAL BRANCH	A state branch that occurs whenever a state machine enters a certain state, regardless of the input conditions.
UNPROGRAMMED FUSE	Equivalent to a "0" in the JEDEC file. Sometimes referred to as an "intact" fuse. (Refer to PROGRAMMED FUSE for comparison.)
UTILIZATION	The percentage of the device's resources occupied by a design for which a successful fit was found.
VCC	a) The reserved word used in MACHXL designs to denote an unconditionally true condition. b) A permissible logical name for the VCC pin(s) of a MACH device.
VECTOR	A set of signals in which the order of signals is always constant. A vector can consist of a range, a comma-delimited list of signals, or a comma-delimited list of signals and ranges.
WHILE-DO LOOP	A simulation construct that repeats a set of commands while the specified condition remains true.



# C Creating a LIM File

---

## Contents

Overview	359
LIM File Conventions	360
Syntax	360
BLOCK Statement	360
Parameters	362

### Overview

The MACHXL partitioning limits (LIM) control file specifies the maximum number of macrocells and logic array inputs (signals to route to a block) available to a design. If a limit less than the maximum available is set, the partitioner places only the specified number of signals per block, and leaves the remaining logic array inputs or macrocells available as reserves for future design additions. Limiting the number of logic array inputs will also increase the number of routing resources available to the limited array inputs, therefore increasing the routing chances for all the signals. Refer to the "Using Place and Route Data to Limit Placements" section in Chapter 9, "Report Files," for tips on using the Place and Route Data (PRD) file to determine if a LIM file can improve fitting performance in your design.



## LIM File Conventions

If no LIM file exists, the Partitioner fills blocks with array inputs ( fanin), product term-driven signals, clusters, and I/O pins, to the physical limits of the device. If a LIM file exists, the Partitioner limits fanin, signals, cluster, and I/O pins on a block-by-block basis as specified in the LIM file.

For a design file *Design.PDS*, the LIM file must have the name *Design.LIM* and reside in the same directory as the design file in order to be recognized by the Partitioner. When a LIM file exists, the Partitioning section of the log file contains the following message:

```
Using Partitioning Control File  Design.LIM.
```

The LIM file contains one or more block limit specifications, each of which takes the following general form:

```
BLOCK Block letter or range of letters
MAX_FANIN Value
MAX_SIGNAL Value
MAX_CLUSTER Value
MAX_IO_PIN Value
```



**Note:** Comments are not permitted. Blank lines are ignored.

## Syntax

The LIM file must be an ASCII text file containing only alphanumeric characters. The LIM file is not case-sensitive (that is, "BLOCK," "Block," and "block" are equivalent).

### BLOCK Statement

The set of parameters for each block or group of blocks must begin with the BLOCK statement. The BLOCK statement consists of a line containing the BLOCK keyword followed by the letter designations of one or more blocks. Subsequent lines contain the parameter settings to be applied to the specified block or blocks.

*Example (Limits applied to Block A only)*

```
BLOCK A
MAX_FANIN      30
MAX_SIGNAL     15
MAX_CLUSTER    15
MAX_IO_PIN     8
```

Ranges of letter designations (ascending or descending) are allowed in the BLOCK statement. A range is defined by a letter designator followed by two or more periods and another letter designator.

*Example (Limits applied to Blocks C, B, and A)*

```
BLOCK C..A
MAX_FANIN      30
MAX_SIGNAL     15
MAX_CLUSTER    15
MAX_IO_PIN     8
```

**BLOCK** commands can include both individual block letter designations and ranges.

*Example (Limits applied to Block A and Blocks F, G, and H)*

```
BLOCK A F..H
MAX_FANIN      30
MAX_SIGNAL     15
MAX_CLUSTER    15
MAX_IO_PIN     8
```



**Note:** If the LIM file contains multiple sets of parameters for the same block or group of blocks, the last set of parameters is used. No warning is generated.

## Parameters

Each of the four valid parameters has an acceptable range of values (device specific).



**Note:** *If no value is given or if invalid values are given, the Partitioner uses the physical limit of the device. No warning is generated. If multiple parameters of the same type are given for the same block or group of blocks, the last value is used. No warning is generated.*

The acceptable range of values for each parameter is given in the following table.

Parameter	Acceptable Values
MAX_FANIN	0-33 <sup>45</sup>
MAX_SIGNAL	0-16
MAX_CLUSTER	0-16
MAX_IO_PIN	0-8

# D Reporting MACHXL Problems

---

As much as we try to test fully test our software, we cannot rule out the possibility that you might experience a problem with either design implementation or with the software itself. If you have a problem, please follow the guidelines below.

**If you are having an installation problem**, please contact AMD Applications and Hot Line Support at the number below.

**AMD Applications and Hot Line Support**

U.S. (toll-free) 800-222-9323

U.K. 44-(0)256-811101 FAX: 44-(0)256-843963

Germany (toll-free) 0130-813875

France (toll-free) 0590-8621

Italy (toll-free) 1678-77224

**If you are having trouble implementing your design in MACHXL syntax**, please contact AMD Applications and Hot Line Support at the number listed above, or contact your local AMD sales office Field Applications Engineer.

**For more complex design problems**, please help our MACH Applications group help you by completing the MACHXL Software Problem Report file (FORM.SPR) found in the MACHXL root directory. After filling out your name and address:

- Document all options used for the design file, including:
  - ◆ Logic Synthesis Options
  - ◆ Compilation Options
  - ◆ Fitting Options
- Tell us what version of MACHXL software you are using.
- Record the name of your design file and the nature of your problem.
- Whether or not the design fitted successfully, "ZIP" the entire design directory and
  - ◆ Send it with the completed FORM.SPR problem report file to your local AMD Field Application Engineer, or
  - ◆ Upload the "ZIP" file to the AMD U.S. Corporate Applications Bulletin Board. (Your AMD FAE can help you upload the "ZIP" file.) *Please contact us (FAX: 408-774-8461, or email: machsup@mach1.amd.com) and let us know you are uploading a file.*
- Or
  - ◆ Mail your "ZIP" file to

Advanced Micro Devices  
Attn: MACH Applications, M/S 1028  
1160 Kern  
Sunnyvale, CA 94086-3453

Tel: 800-538-8450 or 408-732-2400  
FAX: 408-774-8461

**However, if you have encountered an "internal" or "unknown" error message** or suspect you've encountered a "bug," we'd like your help in resolving it.

In addition to filling out the software problem report with the information listed above, also indicate:

- In what module the error occurred
- What brand of PC and version of DOS you're using
- The name of the design that failed
- What message was displayed. For example: "Error message 'X#### xxxxx xxxxx' "

Send the completed problem report to  
AMD U.S. Corporate Applications Bulletin Board  
*Please contact us (FAX: 408-774-8461, or email: machsup@mach1.amd.com)  
and let us know you are uploading a file.*

Or:

Advanced Micro Devices  
Attn: MACH Applications, M/S 1028  
1160 Kern  
Sunnyvale, CA 94086-3453  
Tel: 800-538-8450 or 408-732-2400  
FAX: 408-774-8461







# Index

#b, 129, 219  
#d, 129, 219  
#h, 129, 219  
#o, 129, 219  
%, 129  
' ', 129  
( ), 130  
\*, 130  
\* =, 130  
+, 130  
+ ->, 130  
,, 129  
->, 130  
.., 130  
.CLKF, 140, 210  
.J, 154  
.K, 155  
.OUTF, 164  
.R, 170  
.RSTF, 172, 214  
.S, 173  
.SETF, 174, 214  
.T, 183  
.TRST, 187, 209  
/, 130  
/Q OUTPUT, 499  
:, 130  
: +:, 130  
:=, 130  
;, 130  
<, 130  
< =, 130  
< >, 130  
=, 131  
>, 131  
> =, 131

?, 131  
[ ], 131  
^, 129  
{ }, 131  
{ }, copying logic with, 200  
22V10/MACH1XX/2XX S/R  
compatibility?, 82

**A**  
ACTIVE EDGE, 487  
ACTIVE HIGH, 487  
active high, 205  
ACTIVE LOW, 487  
active low, 205  
active-low clocks, in  
simulation, 271  
all signals, 112, 114  
AND, 130  
As specified in design file, 95  
ASSEMBLY, 487  
Assigning State Bits, 475  
ASYNC\_LIST, 133  
asynchronous macrocells, 393,  
417, 419  
Set and Reset, 413  
asynchronous operation, 393,  
417  
ASYNCHRONOUS  
REGISTER, 487  
AUTHOR, 134  
Author, 17  
Author entry field, 17  
AUTOEXEC.BAT, updating, 7  
automatic input pairing  
MACH 1xx designs, 196

MACH 2xx (except MACH215)  
designs, 198  
MACH 4xx and MACH215  
designs, 199  
automatic pairing, 193  
Automatic State-Bit  
Assignment, 475  
auxiliary file vs. simulation  
segment, 248  
AUXILIARY SIMULATION  
FILE, 488  
auxiliary simulation file, 26,  
103  
auxiliary simulation file,  
editing, 98

## **B**

BACK ANNOTATION, 488  
back-annotating signals, 105  
back-annotating the design  
file, 25  
Balanced partitioning, 85  
BANK, 488  
Begin new design, 70  
Best for device, 95  
Best type for device, 94  
binary radix, 129, 219  
BLC file, 80  
BLOCK, 488  
block clock, 409  
BLOCK CLOCK  
MECHANISM, 488  
block clock mechanism, 408  
BLOCK FANIN, 488  
BLOCK FANOUT, 488  
BLOCK PARTITIONING, 489  
block partitioning, 282  
block utilization, 414  
BLOCK-RESTRICTED, 489

BOOLEAN POST-  
PROCESSOR, 489  
Boolean Post-Processor, 13  
Both, 104  
braces, copying logic with, 200  
BURIED MACROCELL, 489  
buried nodes, in simulation,  
253  
Bypass mode, 125

## **C**

canceling a form, 68  
caret, 129  
CASE, 135, 489  
building state machines, 224  
case constant value, 130  
CASE statements, 222  
CENTRAL SWITCH MATRIX,  
489  
chain file editor modes, 121  
chain file, JTAG, 118  
Change all to D-type, 94  
Change all to T-type, 94  
Change directory, 73  
CHECK, 137, 247  
using vectors, 251  
CHECK COMMAND, 489  
CHECKQ, 138, 247  
using vectors, 251  
CHECKQ COMMAND, 489  
checksum, 108  
CHIP, 139  
ChipName, 18  
ChipName entry field, 18  
choosing a command, 68  
choosing a menu command, 68  
choosing menu commands, 66  
clash, 131  
CLKF, 141, 489  
CLKF, example, 485

clock  
 block, 409  
 block mechanism, 408  
 falling-edge, 211  
 flexible generator, 408  
 global, acquisition, 212  
 product-term, 212  
 rising-edge, 211  
 clock generator, MACH  
 3xx/4xx, 408  
 CLOCKF, 141, 247  
 using vectors, 252  
 CLOCKF COMMAND, 490  
 Clocking a State Machine, 484  
 clocks, controlling, 210  
 CLUSTER, 490  
 cluster size, 394  
 COMBINATORIAL, 142  
 combinatorial, 131  
 COMBINATORIAL  
 EQUATIONS, 490  
 combinatorial output, 391, 407  
 comma, 129  
 comma-delimited vectors, 218  
 Comment, 19  
 comment, 130  
 Comment entry field, 19  
 COMPANY, 143  
 Company, 17  
 Company entry field, 17  
 compatibility  
 set and reset, 410  
 Compilation, 100  
 Compilation options, 76  
 compilation options, 101  
 Compilation Options form, 77  
 compilation results, 25  
 compiling the design, 24, 41  
 CONDITION, 490  
 CONDITION EQUATIONS,  
 490  
 condition equations, 471  
 CONDITIONAL BRANCH,  
 490  
 CONDITIONS, 144  
 CONFIG.SYS, updating, 7  
 configuration file, JTAG, 118  
 confirming entries, 68  
 constrained pinout, 293  
 CONTROLLABILITY, 490  
 copying equations, 201  
 copying logic with braces { },  
 200  
 creating a new design, 16  
 using the new design form, 16  
 using the text editor, 20  
 CRITICAL PATH  
 EVALUATION, 490  
 cross-programming, 421  
 Current, 124  
 CURRENT DESIGN FILE,  
 491  
 current design information, 66  
  
**D**  
 DATE, 145  
 Date, 17  
 Date entry field, 17  
 decimal radix, 129, 219  
 DECLARATION SEGMENT,  
 491  
 Declaration segment, 15  
 creating, 31  
 DEDICATED CLOCK PIN,  
 491  
 DEDICATED INPUT PIN,  
 491  
 DEFAULT BRANCH, 491  
 Default Branches, 474

default clock, 380, 395  
 DEFAULT VALUE, 491  
 DEFAULT\_BRANCH, 146  
 DEFAULT\_BRANCH  
 HOLD\_STATE, 474  
 DEFAULT\_BRANCH  
 NEXT\_STATE, 474  
 DEFAULT\_BRANCH State  
 name, 474  
 DEFAULT\_OUTPUT, 147  
**design**  
 back-annotating, 25  
 compiling, 24, 41  
 creating new, 16, 20  
 disassembling, 29  
 opening existing, 20  
 processing, 30  
 simulating, 26  
**Design description, 124**  
**design examples**  
 barrel shifter, 53  
 comparator, 51  
 counter, 3-bit, 54  
 counter, up-down, 57  
 data acquisition system, 58  
 decoder, 56  
 left/right shifter, 52  
 Moore state machine, 60  
 multiplexer, 50  
 up with parallel load, 57  
 DESIGN FILE, 491  
 Design file, 79, 89  
 design file, 15  
 design file, viewing, 110  
 design flow, 12  
 designing to fit, 285  
 Device, 18  
 Device entry field, 18  
 Device name, 107, 108  
 device programmer  
 JTAG, 28  
 standard, 28  
 DISASSEMBLE, 491  
 Disassemble from, 106  
 disassemble from intermediate  
 file, 106  
 disassemble from Jeduc, 106  
 disassembled file, 29, 30  
 disassembled file, viewing, 116  
 disassembled intermediate  
 file, 29  
 disassembled JEDEC file, 30  
 disassembling a compiled  
 design, 29  
 discrepancy, 131  
 Display design information  
 window, 76  
 displaying an options list, 68  
 DO LOOP, 491  
 Don't care, 96, 129  
 don't care, 82  
 don't care logic-synthesis  
 option, 237  
 Download menu, 66, 117  
 download to programmer, 117  
 downloading the JEDEC file,  
 28  
 drive B, installing from, 4  
  
**E**  
 E-field, 393  
 Edit menu, 65, 98  
 editing placement files, 80  
 editing text, 68  
 EDITOR, 491  
 Editor program, 75  
 Ensure polarity after  
 minimization is, 95  
 entering text, 68  
 Epson FX 80, 3

EQUATIONS, 148  
 equations  
   functional, 209  
   writing, 39  
 EQUATIONS SEGMENT, 491  
 EQUATIONS segment, 15  
 equations segment, 39  
 evaluation of input pins, in  
   simulation, 270  
 execution log file, 25  
 execution log file, viewing, 109  
 exhaustive fitting, 292  
 EXPAND, 491  
 explicit pairing, 193  
 explicit pairing rules and  
   behavior, 199  
 expression grouping, 130

**F**  
 F2 key, 20  
 F9 key, 97  
 falling-edge clock, 211  
 features locator, 378, 379  
 feedback, 387, 403  
   node, 387, 403  
   pin, 387, 403  
 feedback routing, 201  
 FIELDS, 492  
 File, 124  
 File menu, 65, 70  
 FILES= environment variable,  
   8  
 FITTER, 492  
 Fitter, 14  
 Fitter report  
   overview, 281  
 fitter report, 25  
 fitting  
   adjacent macrocell use, 297  
   analyze device resources, 286  
   block partitioning, 282  
   constrained pinout, 293  
   grouping logic, 297  
   initialization, 281  
   interconnection resources, 295  
   large functions at the end of a  
     block, 296  
   methodology, 285  
   placement and routing, 284  
   product terms, 290  
   Set/Reset signals, 288  
   setting options, 298  
   strategies, 291  
   unconstrained pinout, 293  
   fitting a problem design, 43  
   fitting options, 78  
   fitting process, 281  
   fitting report, 103  
   flexible clock generator, 408  
 FLIP-FLOP, 492  
 flip-flops  
   T-type, 381, 396  
 flip-flops, in simulation, 252  
 FLOAT, 492  
 Float Pins, Nodes, 79  
 Float Pins, Nodes, Groups, 79  
 floating pin or node, 131  
 floating pins and nodes, 23  
 flow-of-work, 12  
 font cartridge, 3  
 FOR Loop, 261  
 FOR loop, 247  
 FOR-TO-DO, 148  
 FOR-TO-DO LOOP  
   COMMAND, 492  
 forcing synchronous, 419  
 FUNCTIONAL EQUATION,  
   492  
 functional equations, 209  
 Fuse Data Only, 111

## G

Gate split max num pterms  
per eqn?, 92  
GATE SPLITTING, 492  
gate splitting, 298  
global clock acquisition, 212  
GLOBAL CLOCK PIN, 493  
Global clocks routable as PT  
clocks, 81  
Global clocks routable as PT  
clocks?, 81  
Global Defaults, 474  
GLOBAL NODE, 493  
global set and reset, 392, 409,  
410  
global Set/Reset node, 423,  
425, 427, 430, 433, 436, 438,  
440, 442, 445, 448, 453, 456,  
460  
GND, 149, 493  
Go to system, 96  
greater than, 131  
greater than or equal, 131  
GROUP, 150, 493  
grouping logic, 297

## H

halting compilation/fitting,  
102  
Handling of preplacements, 79  
Hardware Requirements, 2, 8  
hexadecimal radix, 129, 219  
High, active high, 95  
HISTORY FILE, 493  
HP LaserJet, 3  
HP LaserJet Series II, 3  
HST FILE, 494  
I  
IBM ProPrinter, 3

IF-THEN-ELSE, 151, 247  
IF-THEN-ELSE COMMAND,  
494  
If-Then-Else in simulation,  
262  
IF-THEN-ELSE  
STATEMENT, 494  
IF-THEN-ELSE statements,  
221  
IF-THEN-ELSE, simulation,  
153  
Illegal State Recovery, 482  
implicit pairing, 193  
implicit pairing rules and  
behavior, 193  
INITIALIZE, 494  
Initializing a State Machine,  
481  
Input file name, 106, 107, 108  
input pairing, 203  
input signal ordering, in  
simulation, 275  
INPUT SWITCH MATRIX,  
494  
INPUT-PAIRED, 494  
inputs  
registered, 384, 401  
installation disk, 4  
Instruction code, 125  
interconnection resources, 295  
Intermediate, 106  
intermediate (.TRE) file, 103  
INTERMEDIATE FILE, 494  
intermediate file, 29  
intermediate TRE file, 29  
INVERTER, 495  
IPAIR, 154  
Iterate between partition &  
place/route, 85

## J

- JDC FILE, 495
- JDM FILE, 495
- JDM file, 108
- JED FILE, 495
- JEDEC, 495
  - downloading, 28
- Jedec, 106
- JEDEC data, viewing, 111
- JEDEC FILE, 495
- JEDEC file for the specified operation, 126
- JK, RS to best, 94
- JK, RS to D, 94
- JK, RS to T, 94
- JTAG
  - chain file
    - viewing, 118
  - JTAG chain file editor form, 124
  - JTAG chain file editor modes, 121
  - JTAG programming cable, 28

## K

- KEYWORD, 495
- keywords, 131

## L

- Last successful placement, 80, 81, 89
- latch emulation, MACH 1xx, 382
- LATCHED, 156
- LATCHED EQUATION, 495
- latched equation, 130
- latches, 382, 383, 399
  - hardware, 399
  - implementation, 400
  - latches, in simulation, 253
  - less than, 130

- less than or equal, 130
- LIM file, 101
- LOCAL DEFAULT, 495
- local default, 130
- Local Defaults, 474
- LOG FILE, 495
- LOG file, 29
- log file, 103
- LOGIC EQUATION, 495
- LOGIC MINIMIZER, 496
- Logic Minimizer, 14
- logic synthesis options, 90, 101
- long vector names, 259
- Low, active low, 95
- LOW\_POWER\_LIST, 156

## M

- MACH 1XX/2XX
  - combinatorial output with node feedback or pin feedback, 391
  - default clock, 380
  - design considerations, 380
  - global set and reset, 392
  - inputs
    - registered, 384
  - latches, 382
  - node feedback vs. pin feedback, 387
  - PAL22V10-compatible register behavior, 393
  - power-up, 393
  - registered output with node feedback or pin feedback, 388
  - synchronous vs. asynchronous operation, 393
  - T-type flip-flops, 381
  - XOR with D-type flip-flops, 381
  - product term cluster steering, 380
- MACH 2xx
  - latches, 383

**MACH 2xx/3XX/4XX vs. MACH1xx latch implementation, 400**  
**MACH 3XX/4XX**  
asynchronous macrocell power-up operation, 416  
asynchronous mode, 419  
combinatorial output with node feedback or pin feedback, 407  
controlling MACH 3XX/4XX Set/Reset behavior, 412  
cluster size, 394  
default clock, 395  
design considerations, 394  
flexible clock generator, 408  
Global Clock Rules, 304  
global set and reset, 409  
hardware latches, 399  
higher block utilization with the Set/Reset selector fuse, 414  
latches, 399  
**MACH 3XX/4XX asynchronous macrocells, 413**  
node vs. pin feedback, 403  
PAL22V10-compatible register behavior, 411  
power-up, 415  
registered output with node feedback or pin feedback, 404  
set/reset compatibility, 410  
set/reset design recommendations, 416  
synchronous forcing conditions, 419  
synchronous mode, 418  
synchronous vs. asynchronous operation, 417  
T-type flip-flops, 396  
XOR with D-type flip-flops, 395  
**MACH 4xx**  
registered inputs, 401  
**MACH family features summary, 377**  
**MACH fitter options, 78**  
**MACH fitting options, 78, 102**  
**MACH\_SEG\_x, 157, 487, 496, 501**  
**MACH110**  
global node, 423  
pin and node summary, 423  
**MACH111**  
global node, 425  
pin and node summary, 425  
**MACH120**  
global node, 427  
pin and node summary, 427  
**MACH130**  
global node, 430  
pin and node summary, 430



**MACH131**  
 global node, 433  
 pin and node summary, 433  
**MACH210**  
 global node, 436  
 pin and node summary, 436  
**MACH211**  
 global node, 438  
 pin and node summary, 438  
**MACH215**  
 global node, 440  
 pin and node summary, 440  
**MACH220**  
 global node, 442  
 pin and node summary, 442  
**MACH231**  
 global node, 445  
 pin and node summary, 445  
**MACH355**  
 global node, 448  
 pin and node summary, 448  
**MACH435**  
 cross-programming designs, 421  
 global node, 453, 456, 460  
 pin and node summary, 453  
**MACH445**  
 cross-programming with  
 MACH435 designs, 421  
 pin and node summary, 456  
**MACH465**  
 pin and node summary, 460  
**MACHXL, 496**  
**MACROCELL, 496**  
**macrocells**  
 asynchronous, 393, 417  
 asynchronous, Set and Reset, 413  
 synchronous, 393, 417  
**Manual State-Bit Assignment, 476**  
**manual-assisted fitting, 292**  
**Mealy machine, defined, 469**  
**MEALY STATE MACHINE, 496**  
**MEALY\_MACHINE, 158**  
**menu bar, 65**  
**menu commands, choosing, 66**  
**menu settings, preserving, 69**  
**MINIMIZE\_OFF, 159, 241**  
**MINIMIZE\_ON, 160, 241**  
**Mode, 124**  
**modeling of registers and latches, in simulation, 268**  
**Modify pin & node numbers, 105**  
**monochrome screen, 2**  
**Moore machine, defined, 469**  
**MOORE STATE MACHINE, 496**  
**MOORE\_MACHINE, 161**  
**MS-DOS version, 3**  
**Multiple State Machines, 486**  
**multiple state machines, 230**  
**MUX, 496**  
**MXL file, 69**

## **N**

Name, 18  
Name entry field, 18  
NCLKF, 161, 496  
network environments, 2  
new design form, 16  
new design, creating, 16  
NEXT STATE, 497  
No Change, 79  
No. of bits in instruction register, 125  
NODE, 162  
node feedback, 387, 403  
node number entry field, 18  
node or pin selector field, 18  
NOMINAL DELAY, 497  
NOT, 130  
not equal, 130  
Number, 18, 87

## **O**

octal radix, 129, 219  
Off, don't care option, 96  
OPAIR, 164  
opening a menu, 68  
opening an existing design, 20  
Optimize registers for D/T-type, 93  
OPTION LIST, 497  
option list field, 67  
options  
viewing, 20  
OR, 130  
other file, editing, 99  
other file, viewing, 116  
Other operations, 104  
output  
combinatorial, 391, 407  
registered, 388, 404  
output buffers, 209

output buffers, in simulation, 274  
OUTPUT ENABLE EQUATION, 497  
output enable, in simulation, 253  
output equations, 472  
Output file name, 106, 107, 108  
output files, 103  
output pairing, 200  
OUTPUT SWITCH MATRIX, 497  
OUTPUT-PAIRED, 497

## **P**

P/N, 18  
PAIR, 165, 497  
Paired with PIN, 19  
Paired with PIN entry field, 19  
pairing, 193  
automatic, 193  
explicit, 193  
explicit, rules, 199  
implicit, 193  
implicit, rules, 193  
input, 203  
output, 200  
PAL BLOCK, 497  
PAL22V10 compatibility, 393, 411, 412  
PALASM, 1  
PALASM 4, 498  
PARSER, 498  
Parser, 13  
Part name, 124  
PARTITION, 498  
partitioning, 282  
partitioning limit file, 101

PATH statement, 7  
 PATTERN, 167  
 Pattern, 17  
 Pattern entry field, 17  
 PDS FILE, 498  
 PDS file, simulating from, 103  
 PIN, 167, 498  
 pin and node summary  
   MACH110, 423  
   MACH111, 425  
   MACH120, 427  
   MACH130, 430  
   MACH131, 433  
   MACH210, 436  
   MACH211, 438  
   MACH215, 440  
   MACH220, 442  
   MACH231, 445  
   MACH355, 448  
   MACH435, 453  
   MACH445, 456  
 pin and node summary,  
   MACH435, 460  
 pin feedback, 387, 403  
 pin number entry field, 18  
 pin or node selector field, 18  
 PL2 FILE, 498  
 PLA FILE, 498  
 PLACEMENT, 498  
 placement, 284  
 placement file, 27  
 placement files, editing, 80  
 Plc display, 103  
 PLC FILE, 498  
 PLC file, 80  
 polarity, 205  
   components of, 205  
   controlling from CASE statements,  
   206  
   controlling from equations, 205  
   controlling from PIN statement,  
   206  
   power-up, 393, 415  
   asynchronous, 416  
   power-up preload on floating  
   pins, in simulation, 274  
   power-up sequence, in  
   simulation, 269  
   power-up, in simulation, 268  
   powerdown, 393  
   PRELOAD, 169, 247, 498  
   using vectors, 250  
   preload on floating pins, in  
   simulation, 274  
   preload sequence, in  
   simulation, 269  
   preloaded registers, in  
   simulation, 254  
   PRESENT STATE, 498  
   preserving menu settings, 69  
   PRESET, 499  
   PRESET, RESET, and  
   OUTPUT ENABLED signal  
   summary, 327  
   Press [F9] to edit file  
   containing, 80  
   preventing unexpected  
   simulation behavior, 276  
   Preview JTAG results, 128  
   PRIMARY EQUATION, 499  
   printers, 3  
   printing  
   simulation history, 113  
   simulation waveform, 115  
   problem designs  
   fitting, 43  
   processing a design, 30  
   PRODUCT TERM, 499  
   product term steering, 380

product term-driven clocks, in simulation, 270, 273  
 product-term clock, 212  
 PRODUCT-TERM STEERING, 499  
 Program device, 125, 127  
 program module descriptions, 13  
 program via cable, 118  
 PROGRAMMABLE POLARITY, 499  
 PROGRAMMED FUSE, 499  
 programmer  
   JTAG, 28  
   programmer emulation at power-up, in simulation, 268  
   Programming result file, 126  
   Provide compile options on each run, 75  
   Provide simulation options on each run, 75

**Q**  
 Q OUTPUT, 499  
 Quit, 97

**R**  
 RADIX, 499  
 radix operators, 219  
 RANGE, 499  
 range, 130  
 ranges of pins or nodes, 216  
 Read device, 125  
 Read Jtag ID, 125  
 Read user code, 125  
 recalculate JEDEC checksum, 108  
 Reduce non-forced global clocks, 86  
 Reduce non-foSpread placement, 86  
 Reduce routes per placement, 87  
 reduce routes per placement, 295  
 REGISTER, 499  
 REGISTERED, 170  
 REGISTERED EQUATION, 500  
 registered equation, 130  
 registered inputs, 384, 401  
 registered output, 388, 404  
 registers  
   controlling Set and Reset, 412  
 Reinitialize MACHXL Setup files, 4  
 reports  
   PRESET, RESET, and OUTPUT ENABLED signal summary, 327  
   reports, viewing, 110  
 RESERVED WORD, 500  
 reserving unused macrocells and I/O pins, 289  
 RESET, 500  
 Reset  
   controlling, 214  
   sharing, 215  
   reset  
     compatibility, 410  
     global, 392, 409, 410  
 Retrieve existing design, 71  
 Review JTAG status, 128  
 REVISION, 171  
 Revision, 17  
 Revision entry field, 17  
 rising-edge clock, 211  
 ROUTING, 500  
 routing, 284  
 RPT FILE, 500

Rte display, 103  
Run  
Both, 104  
Compilation, 100  
Other operations, 104  
Simulation, 103  
Run menu, 66, 99  
Run required modules  
through, 77  
Run time upper bound in 15  
minutes, 84  
RUN-TIME LOG, 500  
run-time status display, 102

## S

Save last successful  
placement, 80  
Saved placement, 80, 81, 89  
scan path file, JTAG, 118  
screen layout, 65  
selecting a field, 68  
separator, 131  
SET, 500

**Set**  
 compatibility, 410  
 controlling, 214  
 global, 392, 409, 410  
 sharing, 215  
**set and reset**  
 global, 423, 425, 427, 430, 433, 436, 438, 440, 442, 445, 448, 453, 456, 460  
**Set IO pins to be**, 126  
**Set up**, 74  
**set/reset compatibility**, 410  
**set/reset selector**, 414  
**Set/Reset treated as DON'T CARE**, 82  
**SETF**, 174, 247  
 using vectors, 250  
**SETF COMMAND**, 500  
**sharing Set and Reset**, 215  
**SIM files**, 26  
**simulating the design**, 26  
**SIMULATION**, 175, 176, 247  
**simulation**  
 boolean equation design, 263  
 buried nodes, 253  
 command summary, 246  
 constructs, 261  
 design examples, 263  
 driving active-low clocks, 271  
 flip-flops, 252  
 FOR loop, 261  
 full evaluation of input pins, 270  
 If-Then-Else, 262  
 input signal ordering, 275  
 latches, 253  
 modeling of registers and latches, 268  
 notes on using, 267  
 output buffers, 274  
 output enable, 253  
 overview, 245  
 placement information missing, 276  
 power-uppreload on floating pins, 274  
 power-up sequence, 269  
 preloaded registers, 254  
 preventing unexpected behavior, 276  
 product term-driven clocks, 270, 273  
 programmer emulation at power-up, 268  
 running, 103  
 Set/Reset signals swapped, 276  
 Set/Reset signals treated as Don't Care, 277  
 simultaneous events, 274  
 software preload sequence, 269  
 state machine design, 266  
 text display  
   non-vectored, 258  
   vectored, 259  
 uncontrollable power-up conditions, 277  
 vectors, 250  
 verified signal values, 254  
 viewing all signals, 255  
 viewing results, 254  
 viewing trace signals only, 257  
 waveform display  
   non-vectored, 260  
   vectored, 261  
 WHILE loop, 262  
**simulation data, viewing**, 111  
**simulation file, auxiliary**, 103  
**simulation file, creating**, 246  
**simulation history**  
   printing, 113  
**Simulation options**, 88

Simulation Options form, 26  
 SIMULATION PROGRAM, 500  
 SIMULATION SEGMENT, 500  
 SIMULATION segment, 15  
 simulation segment vs.  
   auxiliary file, 248  
   simulation statements  
     writing, 40  
   simulation waveform  
     printing, 115  
   simultaneous events, in  
     simulation, 274  
   software preload sequence, in  
     simulation, 269  
 Software Requirements, 3  
 Space, 131  
 Specify manufacturer option,  
 126  
 Start-Up, example, 485  
 START\_UP, 177  
 START\_UP.OUTF, 178  
 STATE, 179  
   creating state machine equations,  
   470  
   Illegal State Recovery, 482  
   Moore and Mealy machines, 469  
   overview, 468  
 STATE ASSIGNMENT, 500  
 STATE BIT ASSIGNMENT,  
 500  
 State Bits as Outputs, 480  
 State Bits As Outputs,  
 example, 485  
 State Bits, assigning, 475  
 STATE BRANCH, 501  
 STATE DIAGRAM, 501  
 STATE EQUATION, 501  
 STATE MACHINE DESIGN,  
 501  
 State Machine, clocking, 484  
 state machines  
   building with CASE, 224  
   initializing, 481  
   MACH 1xx/2xx devices, 481  
   multiple, 230  
 State Machines, multiple, 486  
 state names  
   checking in simulation, 61  
 STATE OUTPUT  
 EQUATION, 501  
 STATE SEGMENT, 501  
 STATE segment, 15  
 STATE SYNTAX, 501  
 STATE SYNTAX  
 EXPANDER, 501  
 State Syntax Expander, 13  
 state transition, 130  
 State-Bit Assignment  
   automatic, 475  
   choosing, 477  
   manual, 476  
   manual, example, 479  
   state-machine equations,  
   creating, 470  
   state-machine, example, 472  
   status display, 102  
   status field, 67  
   status line, 66  
   stop compiling, 29  
 Storage, 19  
 Storage entry field, 19  
 strategies for fitting, 291  
 STRING, 181, 501  
 string delimiters, 129  
 structure of a MACHXL  
   design file, 15  
   substitute, 131

SUM-OF-PRODUCTS, 501  
SYNC\_LIST, 182  
synchronous macrocells, 393,  
417  
synchronous operation, 393,  
417  
SYNCHRONOUS REGISTER,  
501

T

tab, 131  
TAL FILE, 502  
TARGET DEVICE, 502  
term brackets, 131  
TEST2.PDS, 23  
text editor, 20, 21  
text field, 67  
text file, editing, 98  
THREE-STATE BUFFER, 502  
three-state output buffers,  
controlling, 209  
Threshold =, 91, 92  
threshold number of product  
terms, 91  
time remaining display, 103  
TITLE, 183  
Title, 17  
Title entry field, 17  
TOGGLE, 502  
Total, 124  
TRACE, 502  
TRACE FILE, 502  
trace signals only, 112, 115  
TRACE\_OFF, 184, 248  
TRACE\_ON, 186, 248  
using vectors, 252  
TRANSITION, 503  
transition equations, 471  
TRE FILE, 503  
TRE file, 103

TRF FILE, 503  
Turn on security fuse 1, 126  
Turn on security fuse 2, 126  
Turn system bell on, 76



## U

UNCONDITIONAL BRANCH, 503  
unconstrained pinout, 293  
UNPROGRAMMED FUSE, 503  
Use 'IF-THEN-ELSE', 'CASE' default as, 95  
Use automatic gate splitting?, 91  
Use automatic pin/node input pairing?, 90  
Use automatic pin/node pairing?, 91  
Use auxiliary simulation file, 88  
Use fast minimization?, 96  
Use placement data from, 79, 89  
Using State Bits as Outputs, 480  
using the text editor, 21  
UTILIZATION, 503

## V

VCC, 188, 503  
VECTOR, 503  
vector  
long names, handling, 259  
vectors, 216  
CHECK, 251  
CHECKQ, 251  
CLOCKF, 252  
comma-delimited, 218  
defining, 36  
in simulation, 250  
PRELOAD, 250  
SETF, 250  
TRACE\_ON, 252  
Vectors + Fuse Data, 111

verified signal values, in simulation, 254  
Verify device, 125  
view configuration file, 118  
View menu, 66, 109  
View/edit output file(s), 128  
viewing available options, 20  
viewing compilation results, 25  
viewing simulation results, 254

## W

waveform display, viewing, 114  
WHILE loop[, 262  
WHILE loop, 248  
WHILE-DO, 188  
WHILE-DO LOOP, 503  
working environment, 74

## X

x.y, 130  
XOR, 130, 381, 395

**Z**  
Zero Hold Time for Input  
Registers, 88  
zero hold time for input  
registers, 402

